



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

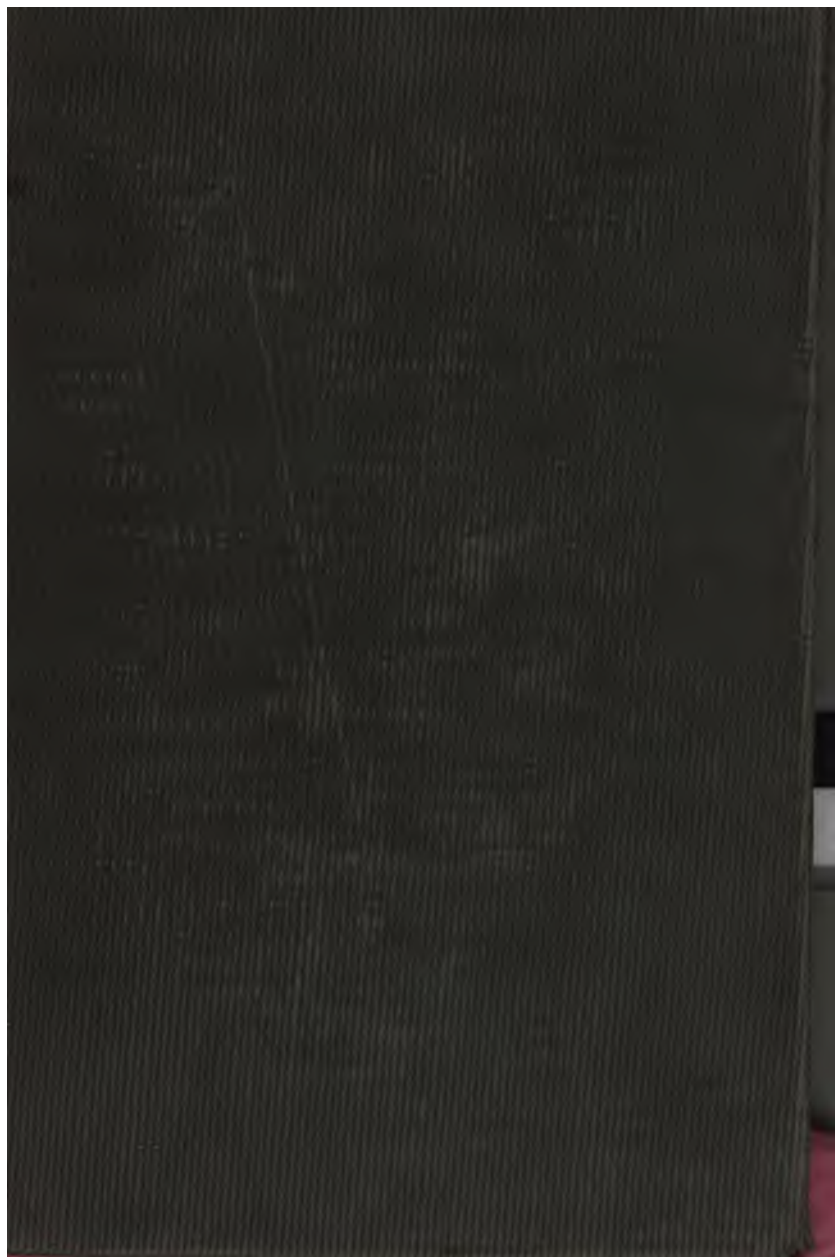
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

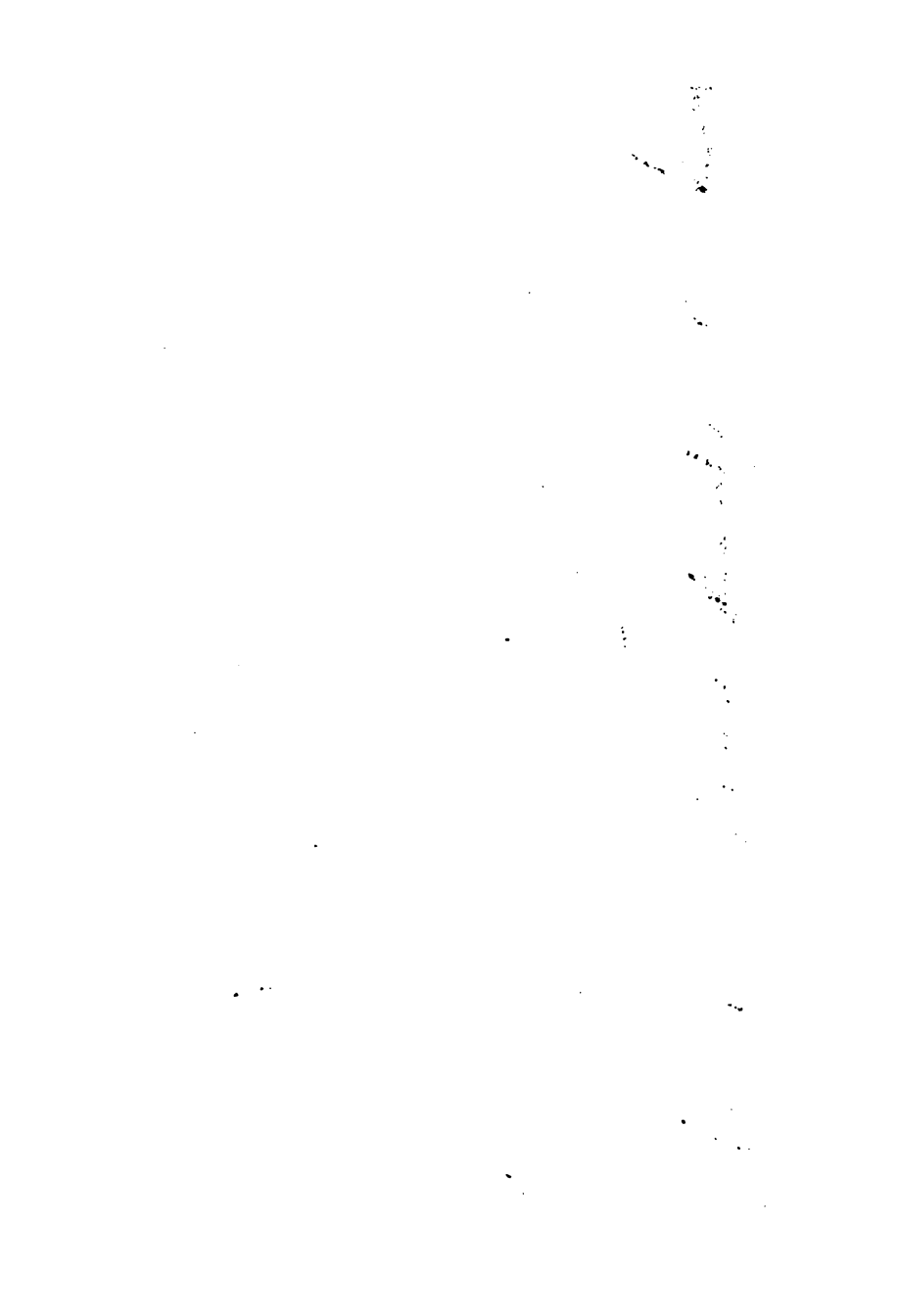
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







THE
ECLOGUES, GEORGICS, AND MORETUM
OF
VIRGIL.

CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

THE ECLOGUES,
GEORGICS, AND MORETUM OF VIRGIL.

With Explanatory Notes and a Lexicon.

BY

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE IN THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL
OF PHILADELPHIA.



PHILADELPHIA:
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
17 North Seventh Street.
1876. —

4v18.530

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

881, Feb. 1.

Philad'a.
Geo. E. Slayton

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1872, by
ELDREDGE & BROTHER,
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

J. FAGAN & SON,
ELECTROTYPERS, PHILAD'A.



CALTON PRESS OF SHERMAN & CO.

TO
PROFESSOR JOHN S. HART, LL.D.,

OF THE COLLEGE OF THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY,

This Book is Dedicated,

AS A MEMORIAL OF PERSONAL FRIENDSHIP,

AND AS A TRIBUTE

TO EMINENT SERVICES
IN THE CAUSE OF LITERATURE AND LEARNING,

BY HIS FRIEND AND FORMER PUPIL,

THE EDITOR.



PREFACE.

THE text of the Eclogues and Georgics of Virgil is the best preserved in the whole range of Latin literature. The editor of these works need therefore feel but little perplexity in the selection of his text. The most trustworthy manuscripts exhibit but few variations, and even these are of trifling significance. The text here presented is chiefly that of Wagner's minor edition, and quite identical with that adopted by Conington. The text of the *Moretum* is that of Jahn.

The relatively large body of Notes will appear superfluous to no one who considers both the literary quality and the peculiar subjects of these poems. The Georgics in particular have been justly called the most elaborate and finished poem in the language. Minuteness of detail — though the subject would easily bear it — became unnecessary to a people whose character was largely agricultural. Besides, condensation, both in the thought and in the expression of it, would give a certain force and vigor to the style and a certain dignity to the subject; and condensation tends always and naturally

to obscurity. Hence the frequent need, to the student, of dilution, expansion, and explanation.

The grammatical references are to the grammars of Allen, Allen and Greenough, Andrews and Stoddard, Bullions and Morris, Gildersleeve, Harkness, Madvig, and Zumpt. To the latter two only occasional references are made. It may also be remarked here, that as the numbering of the sections is the same in the grammars of Allen and Allen and Greenough, a single set of references answers for both.

The Lexicon has been a work of great labor, and was prepared with special reference to the accompanying text. Besides the primitive or the usual meaning of each word, it contains also the meaning of each word as used by Virgil. Of course these two meanings are very often identical.

GEORGE STUART.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL,
Philadelphia, July 1st, 1872.





LIFE OF VIRGIL.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO (for so, and not *Virgilius*, the best MSS. give his name) was born at Andes, a little village about three miles below Mantua, on the 15th Oct., B. C. 70. His father, a comfortable farmer, spared no pains to give his son a liberal Greek and Latin education, sending him to school at Cremona, and, after he had assumed the manly gown at the beginning of his sixteenth year, to Milan, and finally to Naples, where he was instructed by the poet and philosopher Parthenius. After several years' residence at Naples, Virgil betook himself to Rome (B. C. 47), where he took lessons of the Epicurean Syron, the friend of Cicero, in philosophy, mathematics, and physics. His love of letters and of a country-life, as well as his feeble health, ill adapted for the strifes of the forum, or the hardships of military service, prevented his indulging an ambition for a public career, and caused him to withdraw to his farm at Andes, where he occupied himself with husbandry, and with the study of the Greek poets, especially Theocritus. In this period he wrote a number of short poems, some of which may have descended to our times; although the authenticity of the minor poems ascribed to Virgil is doubtful. In the year 42 he began to write his *Bucolics*, to which the name *Eclogues* was afterwards given by the critics. These are short pastoral poems, ten in number, and were probably all written before the year 37. They at once attracted attention and gained him fame and friends. Some lines from them being recited on the stage, when Virgil happened once to be in the theatre, the whole audience rose to do him honor. Their merit consists in their versification, which was smoother and more polished than the hexameters which the Romans had yet seen, and in many natural and simple touches. John Dryden, in the Dedication of his translation of the "Pastorals," says: "[Virgil] found the strength of his genius betimes, and was, even in his youth, pre-luding to his *Georgics* and his *Aeneïds*. He could not forbear to try his wings, though his pinions were not hardened to maintain a long laborious flight. Yet sometimes they bore him to a pitch as lofty as ever he was able to reach afterwards. But when he was admonished by his subject to descend, he came

(ix)

down gently, circling in the air, and singing, to the ground; like a lark, melodious in her mounting, and continuing her song till she alights, still preparing for a higher flight at her next sally, and tuning her voice to better music."

After the battle of Philippi (B. C. 42) Octavianus assigned to his soldiers lands in various parts of Italy; and the neighborhood of Cremona and Mantua (which had adhered to the cause of Brutus and Cassius) was one of the districts in which the soldiers were planted, and from which the former possessors were dislodged. Virgil was thus deprived of his property. It is said that it was seized by a veteran named Claudius or Clodius; that Asinius Pollio, who was then governor of Gallia Transpadana, advised Virgil to apply to Octavianus at Rome for the restitution of his land, and that Octavianus granted his request. It is supposed that Virgil wrote the Eclogue which stands first in our editions (but was fourth in the order of composition) to express his gratitude to Octavianus Caesar. There is an uncertain tradition of a subsequent dispossession from his estate, when he was obliged to flee before the sword of an angry soldier, and of a final restoration of his property after the peace of Brundisium.

Virgil gained early the friendship of Maecenas, the confidential friend and counsellor of Augustus, and the munificent patron of men of letters, "whose house, whose table, and whose gardens, were the resort of all the wits, virtuosi, actors, joyous spirits, and agreeable idlers of Rome." * With the Emperor himself, with Maecenas and Pollio, and with all the members of the brilliant coterie of men of genius who surrounded the court of Augustus, he lived on terms of cordial intimacy. The successful productions of others afforded him as much pleasure as if they were his own. His large library was open to all men of learning; and he often quoted the saying of Euripides that "the property of friends is a common good," (τὰ τῶν φίλων κοινά.)

The most finished work of Virgil, his *Georgica*, an agricultural poem, was undertaken at the suggestion of Maecenas. Its object was "to recommend the principles of the ancient Romans, their love of home, of labor, of piety, and order; to magnify their domestic happiness and greatness; to make men proud of their country on better grounds than the mere glory of its arms and extent of its conquests. . . . To comprehend the moral grandeur of the *Georgics*, in point of style the most perfect piece of Roman literature, we must regard it as the glorification of Labor." † While writing this poem, Virgil composed many verses in the morning, but by evening reduced them to a very few; so that he used to compare himself to a bear, which licks its shapeless offspring into form.

* Wieland (quoted by Dean Milman, in his *Life of Horace*.)

† Merivale's *Hist. of the Romans under the Empire*.

His epic poem, the *Aeneid*, had long been meditated. To its composition he gave the last eleven years of his life; he purposed devoting three years more to polishing and elaborating the poem; but he died without having given it his final touches. On this account, it is said, he wished, in his last illness, to burn it; but his friends would not allow him, and it was preserved and published, without alteration, by Varius and Plotius. While composing his epic, Virgil occasionally recited passages from it to his companions, and the highest expectations were raised of the greatness of the work. (Cf. Propert. *Eleg.* II. 34, 65.)

In the year 23 B. C. died Marcellus, the son of the Emperor's sister, Octavia, by her first husband; and as Virgil lost no opportunity of gratifying his patron, he introduced into the sixth book of the *Aeneid* (861-887) the well-known allusion to the virtues of this youth, who was cut off by a premature death. Octavia is said to have been present with the Emperor, when the poet was reciting this allusion to her son, and to have fainted from her emotions. She rewarded the poet munificently.*

"The fortunes of a man, who, fleeing from a burning city and a kingdom overthrown, and borne by the fates over boundless and unknown seas, founds, on a foreign soil, held by men the most warlike, and most fiercely defended, a new realm, — that realm destined to become the greatest and the most enduring empire which the world has seen," — what grander argument could poet have? Nor is the execution of the task unworthy of the theme. In language always elegant, often grand and sublime, in feeling sweet, pure, and noble, — it is to no happy accident, but to its own intrinsic perfections, that the *Aeneid* owes the immortality of its fame. Needless complaint has been made that Virgil imitates Homer. Dryden gallantly denies that the Roman poet copies his master, and says "the Grecian had only the advantage of writing first." As Seneca well puts it, Virgil never stole, but only openly imitated. Whatever he took, he wrought over and made his own; it is the unmistakable air of Rome that breathes from every page; the stamp of Virgil is on the whole work. Again; had Homer himself no models? Nay, was he not a magnificent freebooter in the domain of the ballad-makers who preceded him? Is Dante any the less original, in that he confesses to our Virgil, "Thou art my master, and my author thou"?

"Virgil imitated Homer, but imitated him as a rival, not as a disciple." † Next to Homer, his mind was powerfully influenced by the study of the Athenian drama, "which was in fact the only instance of a genius and culture commensurate with his own, operating in a sphere analogous to his." ‡

* It is said that Octavia sent Virgil ten sesteria for each of the lines referring to Marcellus, making a sum of about ten thousand dollars.

† Conington.

After finishing the first draft of his epic, Virgil contemplated a tour in Greece and Asia, that he might perfect it among the scenes in which many of its incidents are laid. With a dread almost prophetic, Horace prays for his safe return, in the beautiful ode addressed to the ship which bore his departing friend on his way. At Athens the poet met with Augustus, who was returning from Samos to Rome. Changing his former intention, Virgil determined to accompany his patron. On a visit to Megara, he was seized with a sudden indisposition, which his voyage increased, and he died a few days after his arrival at Brundisium, on the 22d of Sept., B. C. 19, in his fifty-first year. In accordance with his request his body was conveyed for burial to Naples, which had been his favorite place of residence, both on account of the extreme beauty of the scenery, and the mildness of the climate, congenial to his delicate health. His tomb still stands on the hill of Posilipo, and is visited by pilgrims from every land.

In person, Virgil is said to have been tall, and stoutly made, of dark complexion, and with the appearance of a farmer. He was slow in speech, and his manners were shy and of almost feminine modesty. We are told that he read with great sweetness, and imparted even to dull matter a charm which gave it a life not its own. From his asthmatic tendency, and the weak eyes of Horace, arose the saying attributed to Augustus, that, with these poets on either hand, he was sitting between sighs and tears.

His parents lived long enough to enable him to show his affection and gratitude by maintaining them in affluence, his father having become blind. Donatus rates his fortune at about ten thousand sesteritia, (nearly four hundred thousand dollars,) and states that his house at Rome stood on the Esquiline Hill, near the gardens of Maecenas and the house of Horace.

His fame, which was established in his life-time, was cherished after his death, as an inheritance in which every Roman had a share; and his works became school-books even before the death of Augustus, and have continued such ever since. In the Middle Ages, the belief was prevalent that he had been a great magician; and of his feats most wonderful things were related. But it needs not fiction to attest his powers of enchantment; for till civilization is no more, successive generations of readers shall confess a genuine magic in the spell of that

"Spirit of Mantua,
Of whom the fame still in the world endures,
And shall endure, long-lasting as the world."

From Chase's Virgil.





P. VERGILI MARONIS
B U C C O L I C A.



ECLOGA I.

T I T Y R U S.

MELIBOEUS. TITYRUS.

M. Tityre, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi
Silvestrem tenui musam meditaris avena ;
Nos patriae fines et dulcia linquimus arva ;
Nos patriam fugimus ; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas. 5

T. O Meliboe, deus nobis haec otia fecit.
Namque erit ille mihi semper deus ; illius aram
Saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
Ludere, quae vellem, calamo permisit agresti. 10

M. Non equidem invideo ; miror magis : undique
totis
Usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas
Protinus aeger ago ; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.
Hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,
Spem gregis, ah ! silice in nuda connixa reliquit. 15
Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,
De caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus. 18

[Saepe sinistra cava praedixit ab ilice cornix.]
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

T. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboeae, putavi 20
Stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.
Sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus haedos
Noram, sic parvis componere magna solebam.
Verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes, 25
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.

M. Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

T. Libertas; quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat;
Respexit tamen et longo post tempore venit, 30
Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.
Namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi.
Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septs,
Pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi, 35
Non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.

M. Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,
Cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma:
Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,
Ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant. 40

T. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat,
Nec tam praesentes alibi cognoscere divos.
Hic illum vidi juvenem, Meliboeae, quotannis
Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.
Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti: 45
"Pascite ut ante boves, pueri; submittite tauros."

M. Fortunata senex, ergo tua rura manebunt;
Et tibi magna satis; quamvis lapis omnia nudus
Limosoque palus obducatur pascua junco.
Non insueta graves temptabunt pabula fetas, 50

Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.
Fortunate senex, hic inter flumina nota
 Et fontes sacros frigus captabis opacum!
 Hinc tibi, quae semper, vicino ab limite sepes
 Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti 55
 Saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro;
 Hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras;
 Nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,
 Nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.

T. Ante leves ergo pascentur in aethere cervi, 60
 Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,
 Ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exsul
 Aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim,
 Quam nostro illius labatur pectore voltus.

M. At nos hinc alii sitientes ibimus Afros, 65
 Pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxem,
 Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
 En umquam patrios longo post tempore fines,
 Pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen,
 Post aliquot, mea regna videns, mirabor aristas? 70
 Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit?
 Barbarus has segetes? en, quo discordia cives
 Produxit miseros! his nos consevimus agros!
 Insere nunc, Meliboeë, puros; pone ordine vites.
 Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae. 75
 Non ego vos posthac, viridi projectus in antro,
 Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;
 Carmina nulla canam; non me pascente, capellae,
 Florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.

T. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem 80
 Fronde super viridi: sunt nobis initia poma,
 Castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis;
 Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,
 Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

ECLOGA II.

ALEXIS.

FORMOSUM pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,
 Delicias domini, nec quid speraret habebat.
 Tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos
 Assidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus
 Montibus et silvis studio jactabat inani: 5
 O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?
 Nil nostri miserere? mori me denique coges.
 Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;
 Nunc virides etiam occultant spineta lacertos,
 Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu 10
 Allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentes.
 At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
 Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
 Nonne fuit satius, tristes Amaryllidis iras
 Atque superba pati fastidia? nonne Menalcan, 15
 Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses?
 O forinose puer, nimium ne crede colori!
 Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
 Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quaeris, Alexi,
 Quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans. 20
 Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;
 Lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit.
 Canto, quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,
 Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracyntho.
 Nec sum adco informis: nuper me in litore vidi, 25
 Cum placidum ventis staret mare; non ego Daphnim
 Iudice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.
 O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura
 Atque humiles habitare casas et figere cervos
 Haedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco! 30
 Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.
 Pan primus calamos cera conjungere plures
 Instituit; Pan curat oves oviumque magistros.
 Nec te poeniteat calamo trivisse labellum:

Haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas? 35
 Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis
 Fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim,
 Et dixit moriens: "Te nunc habet ista secundum."
 Dixit Damoetas; invidit stultus Amyntas.
 Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti, 40
 Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo;
 Bina die siccant ovis ubera; quos tibi servo.
 Jam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat;
 Et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.
 Huc ades, o formose puer: tibi lilia plenis 45
 Ecce ferunt nymphae calathis; tibi candida Nais,
 Pallentes violas et summa papavera carpens,
 Narcissum et florem jungit bene olentis anethi;
 Tum, casia atque aliis intexens suavis herbis,
 Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha. 50
 Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,
 Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat;
 Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo;
 Et vos, o lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte,
 Sic positae quoniam suaves miscetis odores. 55
 Rusticus es, Corydon: nec munera curat Alexis,
 Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.
 Heu, heu, quid volui misero mihi? floribus austrum
 Perditus et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.
 Quem fugis, ah, demens? habitarunt di quoque silvas 60
 Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas quas condidit arces
 Ipsa colat; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.
 Torva leaena lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam,
 Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella,
 Te Corydon, o Alexi: trahit sua quemque voluptas. 65
 Aspice, aratra jugo referunt suspensa juvenci,
 Et sol crescentes decedens duplicat umbras:
 Me tamen urit amor; quis enim modus adsit amori?
 Ah Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit!
 Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est. 70
 Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,
 Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?
 Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.

ECLOGA III.

PALAEMON.

MENALCAS. DAMOETAS. PALAEMON.

M. Dic mihi, Damoeta, cujum pecus? an Meliboei?

D. Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.

M. Infelix o semper, oves, pecus! ipse Neaeram
Dum fovet ac, ne me sibi praeferat illa, veretur,
Hic alienus oves custos bis mulget in hora; 5
Et sucus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.

D. Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento.
Novimus, et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,
Et quo — sed faciles nymphae risere — sacello.

M. Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis 10
Atque mala vites incidere falce novellas.

D. Aut hic ad veteres fagos cum Daphnidis arcum
Fregisti et calamos: quae tu, perverse Menalca,
Et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,
Et si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses. 15

M. Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures?
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum
Excipere insidiis, multum latantre Lycisca?
Et cum clamarem, "Quo nunc se proripit ille?
Tityre, coge pecus"; tu post carecta latebas. 20

D. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille,
Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum?
Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit; et mihi Damon
Ipse fatebatur; sed reddere posse negabat.

M. Cantando tu illum? aut umquam tibi fistula cera 25
Juncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas
Stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?

D. Vis ergo, inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim
Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam (ne forte recuses,
Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus) 30
Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

M. De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum:
Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca;
Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.
Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere majus, 35
Insanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam
Fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis:
Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis
Diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos.
In medio duo signa, Conon, et — quis fuit alter, 40
Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,
Tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet?
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

D. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho, 45
Orpheaue in medio posuit silvasque sequentes.
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
Si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est, quod pocula laudes.

M. Numquam hodie effugies; veniam, quocumque vocaris.
Audiat haec tantum — vel qui venit, ecce, Palaemon. 50
Efficiam posthac ne quemquam voce lacessas.

D. Quin age, si quid habes; in me mora non erit ulla,
Nec quemquam fugio: tantum, vicine Palaemon,
Sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.

P. Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba. 55
Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos;
Nunc frondent silvae, nunc formosissimus annus.
Incipe, Damoeta; tu deinde sequere, Menalca.
Alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camenae.

D. Ab Jove principium, Musae; Jovis omnia plena; 60
Ille colit terras; illi mea carmina curae.

M. Et me Phoebus amat; Phoebos sua semper apud me
Munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.

D. Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,
Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri. 65

M. At mihi sese offert ultro meus ignis Amyntas,
Notior ut jam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

D. Parta meae Veneri sunt munera: namque notavi
Ipse locum, aëriae quo congressere palumbes.

M. Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta 70
Aurea mala decem misi; cras altera mittam.

D. O quotiens et quae nobis Galatea locuta est!
Partem aliquam, venti, divum referatis ad aures!

M. Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis,
Amynta,
Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo? 75

D. Phyllida mitte mihi: meus est natalis, Iolla;
Cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.

M. Phyllida amo ante alias; nam me discedere flevit,
Et longum "Formose, vale, vale," inquit, "Iolla."

D. Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres, 80
Arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.

M. Dulce satis humor, depulsis arbutus haedis,
Lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.

D. Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, musam:
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85

**M. Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina : pascite taurum,
Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.**

D. Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quo te quoque gaudet;
Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

M. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi, 90
Atque idem jungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.

*D. Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,
Frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.*

M. Parcite, oves, nimium procedere: non bene ripae
Creditur; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccat. 95

***D. Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas:
Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.***

*M. Cogite oves, pueri; si lac praeceperit aestus,
Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.*

D. Heu, heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in
eryo! 100

Idem amor exitium est pecori pecorisque magistro.

M. His certe neque amor causa est; vix ossibus haerent.
Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

D. Dic, quibus in terris—et eris mihi magnus Apollo—
Tres pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

M. Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum
Nascantur flores; et Phyllida solus habeto.

P. Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.
Et vitula tu dignus, et hic: et quisquis amores
Aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros. 110
Claudite jam rivos, pueri: sat prata biberunt.

ECLOGA IV.

POLLIO.

SICELIDES musae, paulo majora canamus.
 Non omnes arbusta juvant humilesque myricae;
 Si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.
 Ultima Cumaei venit jam carminis aetas;
 Magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo. 5
 Jam redit et virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna;
 Jam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.
 Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum
 Desinet ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
 Casta, fave, Lucina: tuus jam regnat Apollo. 10
 Teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te consule, inibit,
 Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses;
 Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
 Irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.
 Ille deum vitam accipiet divisque videbit 15
 Permixtos heroas et ipse videbitur illis,
 Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.
 At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu
 Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus
 Mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho. 20
 Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
 Ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones.
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.
 Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
 Occidet; Assyrium volgo nascetur amomum. 25
 At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis
 Jam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus;
 Molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,
 Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva,
 Et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella. 30
 Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,
 Quae temptare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris
 Oppida, quae jubeant telluri infindere sulcos.

Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo
 Delectos heroas; erunt etiam altera bella, 35
 Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles.
 Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,
 Cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus
 Mutabit merces: omnis feret omnia tellus.
 Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem; 40
 Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator;
 Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores,
 Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suave rubenti
 Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto;
 Sponte sua sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos. 45
 "Talia saecula," suis dixerunt, "currite," fusis
 Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae.
 Aggredere o magnos (aderit jam tempus) honores,
 Cara deum suboles, magnum Jovis incrementum!
 Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50
 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum;
 Aspice, venturo laetantur ut omnia saeclo!
 O mihi tam longae maneas pars ultima vitae,
 Spiritus et, quantum sat erit tua dicere facta:
 Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus, 55
 Nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,
 Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo.
 Pan etiam Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,
 Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.
 Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem: 60
 Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.
 Incipe, parve puer: cui non risere parentes,
 Nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.



218.530



The Gift of
George A. Hoar
of Dubuque
Iowa.

1 Feb, 1861

- Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla nec amnem 25
quadripes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
nam Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
et Armenias curru subungere tigres
Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi 30
lentis intexere mollibus hastas.
horibus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
vix tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,
agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35
saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
alum et steriles nascuntur avenae;
et viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40
mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
tum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:
ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
pecoris custos, formosior ipse.”
- ale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta, 45
por fessis in gramine, quale per aestum
quae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
latis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.
ate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
men haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50
ous, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;
ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.
- An quicquam nobis tali sit munere majus?
ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
idem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis. 55
- Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi
edibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
lacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas
que pastoresque tenet dryadasque puellas.
apus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60
meditantur; amat bonus otia Daphnis.

ECLOGA V.

DAPHNIS.

MENALCAS. MOPSUS.

Men. Cur non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,
 Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus,
 Hic corylis mixtas inter considimus ulmos?

Mop. Tu major; tibi me est aequum parere, Menalca,
 Sive sub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras, 5
 Sive antro potius succedimus. Aspice, ut antrum
 Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

Men. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.

Mop. Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?

Men. Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignes, 10
 Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri.
 Incipe; pascentes servabit Tityrus haedos.

Mop. Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi
 Carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,
 Experiar: tu deinde jubeto ut certet Amyntas. 15

Men. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae,
 Puniceis humilis quantum saliuunca rosetis,
 Iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

Mop. Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.
 Exstinctum nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim 20
 Flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina nymphis;
 Cum complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,
 Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus

Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla nec amnem 25
 Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
 Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
 Interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
 Daphnis et Armenias curru subungere tigres
 Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi 30
 Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
 Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
 Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
 Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,
 Ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35
 Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
 Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
 Pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
 Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
 Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras, 40
 Pastores; mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
 Et tumulum facite, et tumulto superaddite carmen:
 "Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
 Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse."

Men. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta, 45
 Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum
 Dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
 Nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.
 Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
 Nos tamen haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50
 Dicemus, Daphninque tuum tollemus ad astra;
 Daphnin ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.

Mop. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere majus?
 Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
 Jam pridem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

Men. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi
 Sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
 Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas
 Panaque pastoresque tenet dryadasque puellas.
 Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60
 Ulla dolum meditantur; amat bonus otia Daphnis.

Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera jactant
 Intonsi montes; ipsae jam carmina rupes,
 Ipsa sonant arbusta: "deus, deus ille, Menalca"! 65
 Sis bonus o felixque tuis! en quattuor aras:
 Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.
 Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis
 Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi,
 Et multo in primis hilarans convivium Baccho, 70
 Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra,
 Vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
 Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon;
 Saltantes satyros imitabitur Alpheisiboeus.
 Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum sollemnia vota 75
 Reddemus nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
 Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
 Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.
 Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis 80
 Agricolae facient; damnabis tu quoque votis.

Mop. Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona?
 Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus austri
 Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae
 Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.

Men. Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta. 85
 Haec nos, "Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,"
 Haec eadem docuit, "Cujum pecus? an Meliboei?"

Mop. At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,
 Non tulit Antigenes — et erat tum dignus amari —
 Formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca. 90



ECLOGA VI.

V A R U S.

PRIMA Syracosio dignata est ludere versu
 Nostra neque erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.
 Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem
 Vellit et admonuit: "Pastorem, Tityre, pingues
 Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen." 5
 Nunc ego — namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,
 Vare, tuas cupiant et tristia condere bella —
 Agrestem tenui meditabor arundine musam.
 Non injussa cano. Si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis
 Captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae, 10
 Te nemus omne canet; nec Phoebus gravior ulla est,
 Quam sibi quae Vari praescripsit pagina nomen.
 Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasylos in antro
 Silenum pueri somno videre jacentem,
 Inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho; 15
 Serta procul, tantum capiti delapsa, jacebant,
 Et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.
 Aggressi (nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo
 Luserat) injiciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis.
 Addit se sociam timidisque supervenit Aegle, 20
 Aegle, Naiadum pulcherrima, jamque videnti
 Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.
 Ille dolum ridens, "Quo vincula nectitis"? inquit.
 "Solvite me, pueri; satis est potuisse videri. —
 Carmina, quae vultis, cognoscite; carmina vobis, 25
 Huic aliud mercedis erit." Simul incipit ipse.
 Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres
 Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus;
 Nec tantum Phoebus gaudet Parnasia rupes,
 Nec tantum Rhodope mirantur et Ismarus Orphea. 30
 Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta
 Semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent
 Et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis

Omnia et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis ; Tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto Coeperit et rerum paulatim sumere formas ; Jamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem Altius, atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres ; Incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque Rara per ignaros errent animalia montes.	35
Hinc lapides Pyrrhae jactos, Saturnia regna, Caucasiasque refert volucres furtumque Promethei. His adjungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum Clamassent, ut litus, "Hyla, Hyla," omne sonaret ; Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent, Pasiphaen nivei solatur amore juveni. Ah, virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit ? Proetides implerunt falsis mugitibus agros : At non tam turpes pecudum tamen ulla secuta est Concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum Et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.	40
Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras : Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho, Illice sub nigra pallentes ruminat herbas, Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. "Claudite, nymphae,	45
Dictaeae nymphae, nemorum jam claudite saltus, Si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris Errabunda bovis vestigia ; forsitan illum, Aut herba captum viridi aut armenta secutum, Perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae." Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam ; Tum Phaet ^{on} asco circumdat amarae Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos. Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum Aonas in montes ut duxerit una sororum, Utque viro Phoebi chorus adsurrexerit omnis ; Ut Linus haec illi, divino carmine pastor, Floribus atque apio crines ornatus amaro Dixerit : "Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, musae, Ascraeo quos ante seni ; quibus ille solebat Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.	50
	55
	60
	65
	70

His tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,
 Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plūs jactet Apollo."
 Quid loquar aut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est
 Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstribus 75
 Dulichias vexasse rates et gurgite in alto
 Ah! timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis;
 Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus,
 Quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,
 Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante 80
 Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis?
 Omnia, quae, Phoebō quondam meditante, beatus
 Audiit Eurotas jussitque ediscere laurus,
 Ille canit; pulsae referunt ad sidera valles;
 Cogere donec oves stabulis numerumque referri 85
 Jussit et invito processit Vesper Olympo.



ECLOGA VII.

MELIBOEUS.

MELIBOEUS. CORYDON. THYRSIS.

M. Forte sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,
 Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,
 Thyrsis oves, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,
 Ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,
 Et cantare pares et respondere parati. 5
 Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore ovellas,
 Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim
 Aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt, "Ocius," inquit,
 "Huc ades, o Meliboe! caper tibi salvus et haedi;
 Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra. 10
 Huc ipsi potum venient per prata juveni;
 Hic virides tenera praetexit arundine ripas
 Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu."

Quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen neque Phyllida
habebam,

Depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos; 15

Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.

Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.

Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo

Coeperere; alternos musae meminisse volebant.

Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20

C. Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,

Quale meo Codro, concedite; proxima Phoebi

Versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,

Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.

T. Pastores, hedera nascentem ornate poetam, 25

Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;

Aut, si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem

Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

C. Setosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus

Et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi. 30

Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota

Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.

T. Sinum lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quotannis

Exspectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.

Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu, 35

Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.

C. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,

Candidior cygnis, hedera formosior alba,

Cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,

Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40

T. Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,

Horridior rusco, projecta vilior alga,

Si mihi non haec lux toto jam longior anno est.

Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite juveni.

C. Muscosi fontes et somno mollior herba, 45

Et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,
Solstitium pecori defendite; jam venit aestas
Torrida, jam laeto turgent in palmite gemmae.

T. Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis
Semper, et assidua postes fuligine nigri; 50
Hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum
Aut numerum lupus aut torrentia flumina ripas.

C. Stant et juniperi et castaneae hirsutae;
Strata jacent passim sua quaeque sub arbore poma;
Omnia nunc rident: at si formosus Alexis 55
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

T. Aret ager; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:
Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,
Juppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri. 60

C. Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
Formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebo;
Phyllis amat corylos; illas dum Phyllis amabit,
Nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.

T. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis, 65
Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis;
Saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
Fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.

M. Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim.
Ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis. 70



ECLOGA VIII.

P H A R M A C E U T R I A.

DAMON. ALPHESIBOEUS.

PASTORUM musam Damonis et Alpheisiboei,
 Immemor herbarum quos est mirata juventa
 Certantes, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,
 Et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus,
 Damonis musam dicemus et Alpheisiboei. 5

Tu mihi seu magni superas jam saxa Timavi,
 Sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit umquam
 Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta?
 En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem
 Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno? 10
 A te principium, tibi desinet. Accipe jussis
 Carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum
 Inter vittrices hederam tibi serpere laurus.

Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,
 Cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba, 15
 Incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae:

D. Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, alnum,
 Conjugis indigno Nisae deceptus amore
 Dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis
 Profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora. 20
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentes
 Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores
 Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertes.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25
 Mopso Nisa datur: quid non speremus amantes?
 Jungentur jam gryphes equis, aevoque sequenti
 Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damae.
 Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor;
 Sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam. 30

- Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 O digno conjuncta viro! dum despicias omnes,
 Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula dumque capellae
 Hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,
 Nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam. 35
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala —
 Dux ego vester eram — vidi cum matre legentem.
 Alter ab undecimo tum me jam acceperat annus;
 Jam fragiles poteram ab terra contingere ramos. 40
 Ut vidi, ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Nunc scio, quid sit Amor; duris in cotibus illum
 Aut Tmaros aut Rhodope aut extremi Garamantes
 Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt. 45
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem
 Commaculare manus; crudelis tu quoque, mater;
 Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?
 Improbus ille puer; crudelis tu quoque, mater. 50
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Nunc et oves ultro fugiat lupus, aurea duræ
 Mala ferant quercus, narcisso floreat alnus,
 Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricæ,
 Certent et cynis ululæ, sit Tityrus Orpheus, 55
 Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.
 Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
 Omnia vel medium fiant mare. Vivite, silvæ:
 Praeceptis aërii specula de montis in undas
 Deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto. 60
 Desine Maenalios, jam desine, tibia, versus.
 Haec Damon; vos, quæ responderit Alphe siboeus,
 Dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.
- A. Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,
 Verbenasque adole pingues et mascula tura, 65
 Conjugis et magicis sanos avertere sacris
 Experiar sensus; nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.

Carmina vel caelo possunt deducere lunam ;
 Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi ; 70
 Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore
 Licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum
 Effigiem duco ; numero deus impare gaudet. 75
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores ;
 Necte, Amarylli, modo, et, "Veneris," dic, "vincula necto."
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit 80
 Uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.
 Sparge molam, et fragiles incende bitumine laurus.
 Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Talis amor Daphnim, qualis cum fessa juvenum 85
 Per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos
 Propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,
 Perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti,
 Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 90
 Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
 Pignora cara sui ; quae nunc ego limine in ipso,
 Terra, tibi mando ; debent haec pignora Daphnim.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena 95
 Ipsæ dedit Moeris ; nascuntur plurima Ponto.
 His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
 Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulcris
 Atque satas alio vidi traducere messes.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim. 100
 Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti
 Transgrede caput jace, nec respexeris. His ego Daphnim
 Aggrediar ; nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
 Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105
 Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. Bonum sit !
 Nescio quid certe est, et Hylax in limine latrat.

Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
 Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.



ECLOGA IX.

M O E R I S.

LYCIDAS. MOERIS.

L. Quo te, Moeri, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem?

M. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri,
 Quod numquam veriti sumus, ut possessor agelli
 Diceret: "Haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni."
 Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5
 Hos illi (quod nec vertat bene) mittimus haedos.

L. Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles
 Incipiunt mollique jugum demittere clivo,
 Usque ad aquam et veteres, jam fracta cacumina, fagos
 Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan. 10

M. Audieras, et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum
 Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum
 Chaonias dicunt aquila veniente columbas.
 Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites
 Ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix, 15
 Nec tuus hic Moeris nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

L. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? heu, tua nobis
 Paene simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca?
 Quis caneret nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis
 Spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbra? 20
 Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
 Cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?

"Tityre, dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas,
Et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto." 25

M. Inmo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta cane-
bat:
"Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis,
Mantua, vae, miserae nimium vicina Cremonae,
Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cyeni."

L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos; 30
Sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae:
Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecere poetam
Pierides; sunt et mihi carmina; me quoque dicunt
Vatem pastores; sed non ego credulus illis.
Nam neque adhuc Vario videor nec dicere Cinna 35
Digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.

M. Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
Si valeam meminisse; neque est ignobile carmen.
"Huc ades, o Galatea; quis est nam ludus in undis?
Hic ver purpureum, varios hic flumina circum 40
Fundit humus flores, hic candida populus antro
Imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.
Huc ades; insani feriant sine litora fluctus."

L. Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem
Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem. 45

M. "Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?
Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,
Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus et quo
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.
Insere, Daphni, piros; carpent tua poma nepotes." 50
Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque; saepe ego longos
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles:
Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina; vox quoque Moerim
Jam fugit ipsa; lupi Moerim videre priores.
Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas. 55

L. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.

Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,
 Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aurae;
 Hinc adeo media est nobis via; namque sepulcrum
 Incipit apparere Bianoris: hic, ubi densas 60
 Agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus;
 Hic haedos depone, tamen veniemus in urbem.
 Aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,
 Cantantes licet usque (minus via laedit) eamus;
 Cantantes ut eamus, hoc te fasce levabo. 65

M. Desine plura, puer, et, quod nunc instat, agamus.
 Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.



ECLOGA X.

G A L L U S.

EXTREMUM hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem.
 Pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,
 Carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo?
 Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,
 Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam: 5
 Incipe; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
 Dum tenera attendent simae virgulta capellae.
 Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvae.
 Quae nemora aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae
 Naides, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat? 10
 Nam neque Parnasi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi
 Ulla moram fecere, neque Aoniae Aganippe.
 Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevire myricae;
 Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe jacentem
 Maenalus et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycae. 15
 Stant et oves circum; — nostri nec poenitet illas,
 Nec te poeniteat pecoris, divine poeta:
 Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis —

Venit et upilio; tardi venere subulci;
 Uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas. 20
 Omnes "Unde amor iste," rogant, "tibi?" Venit Apollo:
 "Galle, quid insanis?" inquit; "tua cura Lycoris
 Perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est."
 Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore
 Florentes ferulas et grandia lilia quassans. 25
 Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimus ipsi
 Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem.
 "Ecquis erit modus?" inquit; "Amor non talia curat;
 Nec lacrimis crudelis Amor nec gramina rivis
 Nec cytiso saturantur apes nec fronde capellae." 30
 Tristis at ille: "Tamen cantabitis, Arcades," inquit,
 "Montibus haec vestris, soli cantare periti
 Arcades. O mihi tum quam molliter ossa quiescant,
 Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores!
 Atque utinam ex vobis unus vestrique fuisset 35
 Aut custos gregis aut maturae vinitor uvae!
 Certe sive mihi Phyllis sive esset Amyntas
 Seu quicumque furor (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas?
 Et nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra),
 Mecum inter salices lenta sub vite jaceret; 40
 Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.
 Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,
 Hic nemus; hic ipso tecum consumerer aevo.
 Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis
 Tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostes: 45
 Tu procul a patria — nec sit mihi credere tantum! —
 Alpinas, ah dura, nives et frigora Rheni
 Me sine sola vides. Ah, te ne frigora laedant!
 Ah, tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas!
 Ibo et Chalcidico quae sunt mihi condita versu, 50
 Carmina pastoris Siculi modulabor avena.
 Certum est in silvis, inter spelaea ferarum
 Malle pati tenerisque meos incidere amores
 Arboribus; crescent illae, crescetis, amores.
 Interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala nymphis, 55
 Aut acres venabor apros. Non me ulla vetabunt
 Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.

Jam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantes
Ire; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
Spicula.—Tamquam haec sit nostri medicina furoris, 60
Aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat!
Jam neque hamadryades rursus nec carmina nobis
Ipsa placent; ipsae rursus concedite silvae.
Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores,
Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus 65
Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,
Nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,
Aethiopum versemus oves sub sidere Cancri.
Omnia vincit Amor; et nos cedamus Amori.”

Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poetam, 70
Dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,
Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo,
Gallo, cujus amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,
Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.
Surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra; 75
Juniperi gravis umbra; nocent et frugibus umbrae.
Ite domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae.



P. VERGILI MARONIS
G E O R G I C O N

LIBER PRIMUS.



QUID faciat lactas segetes, quo sidere terram
Vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adjungere vites
Conveniat, quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo
Sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, o clarissima mundi 5
Lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum,
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,
Poculaque inventis Acheloia miscuit uvis;
Et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, fauni, 10
Ferte simul faunique pedem dryadesque puellae:
Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem
Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,
Neptune; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguis Caeae
Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juuenci; 15
Ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycae,
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,
Adsis, o Tegeae, favens, oleaeque Minerva
Inventrix, unicusque puer monstrator aratri,
Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum; 20
Dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,
Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,
Quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem;
Tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum

Concilia, incertum est, urbesne invisere, Caesar, 25
 Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis
 Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem
 Accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto,
 An deus immensi venias maris ac tua nautae
 Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule, 30
 Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis;
 Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
 Qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentes
 Panditur; ipse tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens
 Scorprios et caeli justa plus parte relinquit; 35
 Quidquid eris, (nam te nec sperant Tartara regem,
 Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido;
 Quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos,
 Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem)
 Da facilem cursum atque audacibus annue coeptis, 40
 Ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestes
 Ingredere et votis jam nunc adsuesce vocari.
 Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor
 Liquitur et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,
 Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro 45
 Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.
 Illa seges demum votis respondet avari
 Agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit;
 Illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.
 Ac prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor, 50
 Ventos èt varium caeli praediscere morem
 Cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,
 Et quid quaeque ferat regio, et quid quaeque recuset.
 Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae;
 Arborei fetus alibi, atque injussa virescunt 55
 Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,
 India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei,
 At Chalybes nudi ferrum, viroaque Pontus
 Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum?
 Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis 60
 Imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum
 Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem,
 Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae

Pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni
 Fortes invertant tauri, glebasque jacentes 65
 Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas ;
 At si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco ;
 Illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,
 Hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat humor arenam. 70

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novales,
 Et segnem patiēre situ durescere campum ;
 Aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,
 Unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen
 Aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini 75
 Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.
 Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,
 Urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno :
 Sed tamen alternis facilis labor ; arida tantum
 Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola, neve 80
 Effetos cinerem immundum jactare per agros.
 Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva,
 Nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.
 Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros
 Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis : 85
 Sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae
 Pinguia concipiunt, sive illis omne per ignem
 Excoquitur vitium atque exsudat inutilis humor ;
 Seu plures calor ille vias et caeca relaxat
 Spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas ; 90
 Seu durat magis, et venas adstringit hiantes,
 Ne tenues pluviae rapidive potentia solis
 Acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.

Multum adeo, rastris glebas qui frangit inertes
 Vimineasque trahit crates, juvat arva ; neque illum 95
 Flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo ;
 Et qui proscisso quae suscitāt aequore terga
 Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,
 Exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis.

Humida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas, 100
 Agricolae ; hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,
 Lætus ager : nullo tantum se Mysia cultu

Jactat et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.
 Quid dicam, jacto qui semine comminus arva
 Insequitur cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae? 105
 Deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentes,
 Et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,
 Ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
 Elicit? illa cadens raucum per levia murmur
 Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110
 Quid qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,
 Luxuriem segetum tenera depascit in herba,
 Cum primum sulcos aequant sata? quique paludis
 Collectum humorem bibula deducit arena?
 Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans 115
 Exit et obducto late tenet omnia limo,
 Unde cavae tepido sudant humore lacunae.
 Nec tamen, haec cum sint hominumque boumque
 labores
 Versando terram experti, nihil improbus anser
 Strymoniaeque grues et amaris intiba fibris 120
 Officiunt aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi
 Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem
 Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda,
 Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.
 Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni; 125
 Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum
 Fas erat: in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus
 Omnia liberius nullo poscente ferebat.
 Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,
 Praedarique lupos jussit pontumque moveri, 130
 Mellaque decussit foliis, ignemque removit,
 Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit,
 Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes
 Paulatim, et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam,
 Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem. 135
 Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas;
 Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,
 Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcem;
 Tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco
 Inventum et magnos canibus circumdare saltus. 140

Atque alius latum funda jam verberat *annem*
 Alta petens, pelagoque alius trahit *humida lina*.
 Tum ferri rigor atque argutae lamina *serrae*,—
 Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum—
 Tum variae venerunt artes. Labor omnia vicit 145
 Improbis et duris urgens in rebus egestas.
 Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram
 Instituit, cum jam glandes atque arbuta *sacrae*
 Deficerent silvae et victum Dodona negaret.
 Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos 150
 Esset robigo segnisque horreret in arvis
 Carduus; intereunt segetes, subit aspera silva,
 Lappaque tribulique, interque nitentia culta
 Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur *avenae*.
 Quod nisi et assiduis herbam insectabere *rastris*, 155
 Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci
 Falce premeas umbram, votisque vocaveris *imbrem*,
 Heu magnum alterius frustra spectabis *acervum*,
 Concussaque famem in silvis solabere *quercu*.
 Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus *arma*, 160
 Quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere *messes*:
 Vomis et inflexi primum grave robur *aratri*,
 Tardaue Eleusinae matris volventia *plaustra*,
 Tribulaue traheaeque et iniquo pondere *rastri*;
 Virgea praeterea Celei vilisque *supellex*, 165
 Arbutae crates et mystica vannus *Iacchi*.
 Omnia quae multo ante memor provisae *repones*,
 Si te digna manet divini gloria *ruris*.
 Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa *domatur*
 In burim et curvi formam accipit *ulmus aratri*. 170
 Huic ab stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,
 Binae aures, duplici aptantur *dentalia dorso*;
 Caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis, altaue *fagus*
 Stivaue, quae currus a tergo torqueat *imos*;
 Et suspensa focis explorat robora *fumus*. 175
 Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta *referre*,
 Ni refugis tenuesque piget cognoscere *curas*.
 Area cum primis ingenti aequanda *cylindro*
 Et vertenda manu et creta solidanda *tenaci*,

Ne subeant herbae neu pulvere victa fatiscat, 180
 Tum variae illudant pestes: saepe exiguus mus
 Sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit;
 Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae;
 Inventusque cavis bufo et quae plurima terrae
 Monstra ferunt; populatque ingentem farris acervum 185
 Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectae.

Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis
 Induet in florem et ramos curvabit olentes.
 Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
 Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore; 190
 At si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,
 Nequiquam pingues palea teret area culmos.

Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes
 Et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,
 Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset, 195
 Et, quamvis igni exiguo, properata maderent.
 Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore
 Degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis
 Maxima quaeque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis
 In pejus ruere ac retro sublapsa referri, 200
 Non aliter, quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum
 Remigiis subigit, si brachia forte remisit,
 Atque illum in praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.

Praeterca tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis
 Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis, 205
 Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per acquora vectis
 Pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.
 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,
 Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividit orbem,
 Exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis, 210
 Usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem;
 Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver
 Tempus humo tegere et jamdudum incumbere aratris,
 Dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.
 Vere fabis satio; tum te quoque, Medica, putres 215
 Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura;
 Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
 Taurus, et adverso cedens Canis occidit astro.

At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
 Exercebis humum solisque instabis aristis, 220
 Ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur
 Gnosiaeque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,
 Debita quam sulcis committas semina quamque
 Invitae properes auni spem credere terrae.
 Multi ante occasum Maiæ coepere ; sed illos 225
 Expectata seges vanis elusit aristis.
 Si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum
 Nec Pelusiæ curam aspernabere lentis,
 Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes :
 Incipe et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230
 Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
 Per duodena regit mundi sol aureus astra.
 Quinque tenent caelum zonæ ; quarum una corusco
 Semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni ;
 Quam circum extremæ dextra laevaque trahuntur 235
 Cærulea glaciæ concretæ atque imbribus atris ;
 Has inter mediamque duæ mortalibus aegris
 Munere concessæ divum ; et via secta per ambas,
 Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.
 Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Rhipæasque arduus arces 240
 Consurgit, premitur Libyæ devexus in austros.
 Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis ; at illum
 Sub pedibus Styx atra videt manesque profundi.
 Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
 Circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos, 245
 Arctos Oceani metuentes æquore tingui.
 Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox,
 Semper et obtenta densantur nocte tenebræ ;
 Aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit ;
 Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis, 250
 Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.
 Hinc tempestates dubio prædiscere caelo
 Possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,
 Et quando infidum remis impellere marior
 Conveniat, quando armatas deducere classes, 255
 Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum :
 Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,
 Temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum.

- Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,
 Multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno, 260
 Maturare datur: durum procudit arator
 Vomeris obtunsi dentem; cavat arbore lintres;
 Aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.
 Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornes,
 Atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti. 265
 Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga;
 Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.
 Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus
 Fas et jura sinunt: rivos deducere nulla
 Religio vetuit, segeti praetendere sepem, 270
 Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
 Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.
 Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
 Vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens
 Incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat. 275
 Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine luna
 Felices operum. Quintam fuge: pallidus Orcus
 Eumenidesque satae: tum partu Terra nefando
 Coeumque Iapetumque creat saevumque Typhoea
 Et conjuratos caelum rescindere fratres. 280
 Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
 Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum;
 Ter pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montes.
 Septima post decimam felix et ponere vitem
 Et pressos domitare boves et licia telae 285
 Addere; nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.
 Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,
 Aut cum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.
 Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata
 Tondentur; noctes lentus non deficit humor. 290
 Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes
 Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto;
 Interea longum cantu solata laborem
 Arguto conjunx percurrit pectine telas,
 Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem 295
 Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aeni.
 At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,
 Et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.

Nudus ara, sere nudus: hiems ignava colono.
 Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur, 300
 Mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant;
 Invitat genialis hiems curasque resolvit:
 Ceu pressae cum jam portum tetigere carinae,
 Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
 Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus 305
 Et lauri baccas oleamque cruentaue myrta;
 Tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis,
 Auritosque sequi lepores; tum figere damas,
 Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae,
 Cum nix alta jacet, glaciem cum flumina trudunt. 310
 Quid tempestates autumnus et sidera dicam,
 Atque, ubi jam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,
 Quae vigilanda viris? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver;
 Spicea jam campis cum messis inhorruit et cum
 Frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent? 315
 Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis
 Agricola et fragili jam stringeret hordea culmo,
 Omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,
 Quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis
 Sublimem expulsam eruerent; ita turbine nigro 320
 Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volantes.
 Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,
 Et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris
 Collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether
 Et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores 325
 Diluit; implentur fossae et cava flumina crescunt
 Cum sonitu fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.
 Ipse pater media nimborum in nocte corusca
 Fulmina molitur dextra; quo maxima motu
 Terra tremit; fugere ferae, et mortalia corda 330
 Per gentes humilis stravit pavor; ille flagranti
 Aut Athon aut Rhodopen aut alta Ceraunia telo
 Dejicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;
 Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.
 Hoc metuens caeli menses et sidera serva; 335
 Frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet;
 Quos ignis caelo Cyllenius erret in orbes.

In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae
 Sacra refer Cereri laetis operatus in herbis
 Extremae sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno. 340
 Tum pingues agui et tum mollissima vina;
 Tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.
 Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret;
 Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho;
 Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges, 345
 Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
 Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta; neque ante
 Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,
 Quam Cereri torta redimitus tempora quercu
 Det motus incompositos et carmina dicat. 350
 Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,
 Aestusque pluviasque et agentes frigora ventos,
 Ipse pater statuit, quid menstrua luna moneret,
 Quo signo caderent austri, quid saepe videntes
 Agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent. 355
 Continuo, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti
 Incipiunt agitata tumescere et aridus altis
 Montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe
 Litora misceri et nemorum increbrescere murmur.
 Jam sibi tum a curvis male temperat unda carinis, 360
 Cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi
 Clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae
 In sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludes
 Deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.
 Saepe etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis 365
 Praecipites caelo labi, noctisque per umbram
 Flammaram longos a tergo albescere tractus;
 Saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,
 Aut summa nantes in aqua colludere plumas.
 At Boreae de parte trucis cum fulminat et cum 370
 Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis
 Rura natant fossis atque omnis navita ponto
 Humida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber
 Obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis
 Aëriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum 375
 Suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,

Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo,
 Et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam. .
 Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
 Angustum formica terens iter, et bibit ingens 380
 Arcus, et e pastu decedens agmine magno
 Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.
 Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quae Asia circum
 Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,
 Certatim largos humeris infundere rores, 385
 Nunc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,
 Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.
 Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce
 Et sola in sicca secum spatiat arena.
 Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae 390
 Nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent
 Scintillare oleum et putres concrecere fungos.
 Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena
 Prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis:
 Nam neque tum stellis acies obtunsa videtur, 395
 Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,
 Tenuia nec lanæ per caelum vellera ferri;
 Non tepidum ad solem pennas in litore pandunt
 Dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos
 Immundi meminere sues jactare maniplos. 400
 At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,
 Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
 Nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.
 Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,
 Et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo; 405
 Quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pennis,
 Ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras
 Insequitur Nisus; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,
 Illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.
 Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces 410
 Aut quater ingeminant, et saepe cubilibus altis,
 Nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine lacti,
 Inter se in foliis strepitant; juvat imbris actis
 Progeniem parvam dulcesque revisere nidos;
 Haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis 415

Ingenium aut rerum fato prudentia major;
 Verum, ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis humor
 Mutavere vias et Juppiter uvidus austris
 Denset, erant quae rara modo, et, quae densa, relaxat,
 Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus 420
 Nunc alios, alios, dum nubila ventus agebat,
 Concipiunt: hinc ille avium concentus in agris
 Et laetae pecudes et ovantes gutture corvi.

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentes
 Ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallet 425
 Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.
 Luna, revertentes cum primum colligit ignes,
 Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aëra cornu,
 Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber;
 At si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430
 Ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.
 Sin ortu quarto, namque is certissimus auctor,
 Pura neque obtunsis per caelum cornibus ibit,
 Totus et ille dies et qui nascentur ab illo
 Exactum ad mensem pluvia ventisque carebunt, 435
 Votaque servati solvent in litore nautae
 Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.

Sol quoque et exoricens et cum se condet in undas,
 Signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
 Et quae mane refert et quae surgentibus astris. 440
 Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum
 Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,
 Suspecti tibi sint imbres; namque urget ab alto
 Arboribusque satisque Notus pecorique sinister.
 Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445
 Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,
 Heu, male tum mites defendet pampinus uvas:
 Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
 Hoc etiam, emenso cum jam decedit Olympo, 450
 Profuerit meminisse magis; nam saepe videmus
 Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores:
 Caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros;
 Sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,

Omnia tum pariter vento nimisque videbis 455
 Fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum
 Ire neque a terra moneat convellere funem.
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,
 Lucidus orbis erit, frustra terreberet nimbis,
 Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri. 460
 Denique, quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
 Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,
 Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum
 Audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus
 Saepe monet fraudemque et operata tumescere bella. 465
 Ille etiam extincto miseratus Caesare Romam,
 Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit,
 Impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti
 Obscurnaeque canes importunaeque volucres 470
 Signa dabant. Quotiens Cyclopium effervere in agros
 Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,
 Flammis et globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo
 Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475
 Vox quoque per lucos volgo exaudita silentes,
 Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
 Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutae,
 Infandum! sistunt amnes, terraeque dehiscunt,
 Et maestum illacrimat templis ebur, aeraque sudant. 480
 Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas
 Fluviorum rex Eridanus camposque per omnes
 Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem
 Tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces
 Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae 485
 Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.
 Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno
 Fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae.
 Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
 Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi; 490
 Nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro
 Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.
 Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis

Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,
Exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila, 495
Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanes,
Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.
Di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule Vestaque mater,
Quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,
Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere saeclo 500
Ne prohibite! Satis jam pridem sanguine nostro
Laomedontaeae luimus perjuriam Trojae;
Jam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos;
Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas: tot bella per 505
orbem,
Tam multae scelerum facies; non ullus aratro
Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum;
Vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes 510
Arma ferunt; saevit toto Mars impius orbe:
Ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,
Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.



P. VERGILI MARONIS
G E O R G I C O N

LIBER SECUNDUS.



HACTENUS arborum cultus et sidera caeli;
Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
Virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.
Huc, pater o Lenae; tuis hic omnia plena
Muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumnno 5
Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris;
Huc, pater o Lenae, veni, nudataque musto
Tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.
Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.
Namque aliae, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsae 10
Sponte sua veniunt camposque et flumina late
Curva tenent, ut molle siler lentaeque genistae,
Populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta;
Pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae
Castaneae, nemorumque Jovi quae maxima frondet 15
Aesculus, atque habitae Graiis oracula quercus.
Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,
Ut cerasis ulmisque; etiam Parnasia laurus
Parva sub ingenti matris se subjicit umbra.
Hos natura modos primum dedit; his genus omne 20
Silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.
Sunt alii, quos ipse via sibi repperit usus.
Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum
Deposuit sulcis; hic stirpes obruit arvo
Quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos; 25

Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus
 Exspectant et viva sua plantaria terra;
 Nil radices egent aliae, summumque putator
 Haud dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.
 Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu, 30
 Truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.
 Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus
 Vertere in alterius, mutataque insita mala
 Ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.
 Quare agite o, proprios generatim discite cultus, 35
 Agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo,
 Neu segnes jaceant terrae. Juvat Ismara Baccho
 Conserere atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.
 Tuque ades inceptumque una decurre laborem,
 O decus, o famae merito pars maxima nostrae, 40
 Maecenas, pelagoque volans da vela patenti.
 Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraue centum,
 Ferrea vox; ades et primi lege litoris oram;
 In manibus terrae; non hic te carmine ficto 45
 Atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.
 Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,
 Infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt;
 Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, si quis
 Inserat aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50
 Exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti
 In quascumque voces artes haud tarda sequuntur.
 Nec non et sterilis, quae stirpibus exit ab imis,
 Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros;
 Nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant, 55
 Crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem.
 Jam quae seminibus jactis se sustulit arbos,
 Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram,
 Pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,
 Et turpes avibus praedam fert uva racemos. 60
 Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes
 Cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.
 Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vitis

Respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus ;
 Plantis et durae coryli nascuntur et ingens 65
 Fraxinus Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae
 Chaonique patris glandes ; etiam ardua palma
 Nascitur et casus abies visura marinós.
 Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu,
 Et steriles platani malos gessere valentes ; 70
 Castaneae fagus, ornusque incanuit albo
 Flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.
 Nec modus inserere atque oculos imponere simplex.
 Nam qua se medio trudent de cortice gemmae
 Et tenues rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75
 Fit nodo sinus : huc aliena ex arbore germen
 Includunt udoque docent inolescere libro.
 Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte
 Finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces
 Plantae immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens 80
 Exiit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos,
 Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.
 Praeterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis,
 Nec salici lotoque, neque Idaeis cyparissis ;
 Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae, 85
 Orchades, et radii, et amara pausia bacca,
 Pomaque et Alcinoi silvae ; nec surculus idem
 Crustumiiis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.
 Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
 Quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmito Lesbos ; 90
 Sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,
 Pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae ;
 Et passo psythia utilior tenuisque lageos,
 Temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam ;
 Purpureae preciaeque ; et quo te carmine dicam, 95
 Rhaetica ? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.
 Sunt et Aminaeae vites, firmissima vina,
 Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus ;
 Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla
 Aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos. 100
 Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,
 Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.

Sed neque quam multae species, nec nomina quae sint,
 Est numerus; neque enim numero comprehendere refert;
 Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem 105
 Discere quam multae Zephyro turbentur arenae,
 Aut ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
 Nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.
 Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni 110
 Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni;
 Litora myrtetis laetissima; denique apertos
 Bacchus amat colles, Aquilonem et frigora taxi.
 Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,
 Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos: 115
 Divisae arboribus patriae. Sola India nigrum
 Fert ebum, solis est turea virga Sabaeis.

Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno
 Balsamaque et baccas semper frondentis acanthi?
 Quid nemora Aethiopum molli canentia lana, 120
 Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?
 Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,
 Extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum
 Arboris haud ullae jactu potuere sagittae?

Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125
 Media fert tristes sucos tardumque saporem
 Felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,
 Pocula si quando saevae infecere novercae,
 Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,
 Auxilium venit ac membris agit atra venena. 130
 Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro;
 Et, si non alium late jactaret odorem,
 Laurus erat; folia haud ullis labentia ventis;
 Flos ad prima tenax; animas et olentia Medi
 Ora foveat illo et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135

Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra,
 Nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus
 Laudibus Italiae certent, non Bactra neque Indi,
 Totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.
 Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140
 Invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,

- Nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit **hastis** ;
 Sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus humor
 Implevere ; tenent oleae armentaue laeta.
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert ; 145
 Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges et maxima taurus
 Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.
 Hic ver assiduum atque alienis mensibus aestas ;
 Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos. 150
 At rabidae tigres absunt et saeva leonum
 Semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes,
 Nec rapit immensos orbes per humum neque tanto
 Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
 Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem, 155
 Tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis,
 Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.
 An mare, quod supra, memorem, quodque adluit **infra** ?
 Anne lacus tantos ? te, Lari maxime, teque,
 Fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens Benace marino ? 160
 An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,
 Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso
 Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernus ?
 Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla 165
 Ostendit venis atque auro plurima fluxit.
 Haec genus acre vitum, Marsos pubemque Sabellam,
 Adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volcosque verutos
 Extulit, haec Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos,
 Scipiadas duos bello et te, maxime Caesar, 170
 Qui nunc extremis Asiae jam victor in oris
 Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
 Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
 Magna virum ; tibi res antiquae laudis et artis
 Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontes, 175
 Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida **carmen**.
 Nunc locus arborum ingenii ; quae robora cuique,
 Quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.
 Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,
 Tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis, 180

Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.
 Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem
 Plurimus et strati baccis silvestribus agri.
 At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,
 Quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus — 185
 Qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus
 Despicere; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes
 Felicemque trahunt limum — quique editus austro,
 Et felicem curvis invisam pascit aratri:
 Hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentes 190
 Sufficiet Baccho vites, hic fertilis uvae,
 Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
 Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras
 Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.
 Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri 195
 Aut ovium fetum aut urentes culta capellas,
 Saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,
 Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,
 Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cynos:
 Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt, 200
 Et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,
 Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.
 Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,
 Et cui putre solum, — namque hoc imitamur arando —
 Optima frumentis; non ullo ex aequore cernes 205
 Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis;
 Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator
 Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
 Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis
 Eruit; illae altum nidis petiere relictis; 210
 At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.
 Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris
 Vix humiles apibus casias roremque ministrat;
 Et tofus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris
 Creta negant alios aequae serpentibus agros 215
 Dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras.
 Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucres,
 Et bibit humorem et, cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit,
 Quaeque suo semper viridi se gramine vestit,

Nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum ; 220
 Illa tibi laetis intextet vitibus ulmos,
 Illa ferax oleo est, illam experiere colendo
 Et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.
 Talem dives arat Capua et vicina Vesevo
 Ora jugo et vacuis Clanius non aequus Aceris. 225
 Nunc quo quamque modo possis cognoscere dicam.
 Rara sit an supra morem si densa requires,
 Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,
 Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo :
 Ante locum capies oculis, alteque jubebis 230
 In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones
 Rursus humum, et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.
 Si deerunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis
 Aptius uber erit ; sin in sua posse negabunt
 Ire loca et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235
 Spissus ager ; glebas cunctantes crassaue terga
 Exspecta, et validis terram proscinde juvencis.
 Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara, —
 Frugibus infelix ea, nec mansuescit arando,
 Nec Baccho genus aut pomis sua nomina servat — 240
 Tale dabit specimen : tu spisso vimine qualos
 Colaue prelorum fumosis deripe tectis ;
 Huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae
 Ad plenum calcentur ; aqua eluctabitur omnis
 Scilicet et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae ; 245
 At sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora
 Tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaror.
 Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
 Discimus : haud umquam manibus jactata fatiscit,
 Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250
 Humida majores herbas alit, ipsaque justo
 Laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,
 Neu se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis !
 Quae gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,
 Quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere
 nigram, 255
 Et quis cui color. At scleratum exquirere frigus
 Difficile est : piceae tantum taxique nocentes
Interdum aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigrae.

His animadversis, terram multo ante memento
 Excoquere et magnos scrobibus concidere montes, 260
 Ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,
 Quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri
 Arva solo: id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae
 Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fossor. 265
 At si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit,
 Ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
 Arboribus seges et quo mox digesta feratur,
 Mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.
 Quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant,
 Ut, quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores 270
 Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,
 Restituant: adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.
 Collibere an plano melius sit ponere vitem,
 Quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,
 Densa sere; in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus; 275
 Sin tumultis acclive solum collesque supinos,
 Indulge ordinibus, nec secius omnis in unguem
 Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.
 Ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortes
 Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280
 Directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis
 Aere renidenti tellus, necdum horrida miscent
 Proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis:
 Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum;
 Non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem, 285
 Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas
 Terra, neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.
 Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras.
 Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.
 Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbor, 290
 Aesculus in primis, quae quantum vertice ad auras
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
 Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres
 Convellunt; immota manet, multosque nepotes,
 Multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit. 295
 Tum fortes late ramos et brachia tendens
 Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem ;
 Neve inter vites corylum sere ; neve flagella
 Summa pete, aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas ; 300
 Tantus amor terrae ; neu ferro laede retunso
 Semina ; neve oleae silvestres insere truncos :
 Nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
 Qui furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus
 Robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altis 305
 Ingentem caelo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus
 Per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,
 Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram
 Ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem,
 Praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis 310
 Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.
 Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti
 Possunt atque ima similes revirescere terra ;
 Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor 315
 Tellurem Borea rigidam spirante movere.
 Rura gelu tum claudit hiems ; nec semine jacto
 Concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.
 Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti
 Candida venit avis longis invisâ colubris, 320
 Prima vel autumnî sub frigora, cum rapidus sol
 Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam praeterit aestas.
 Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis ;
 Vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.
 Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus aether 325
 Conjugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnes
 Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.
 Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus ;
 Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris 330
 Laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus humor ;
 Inque novos soles audent se gramina tuto
 Credere ; nec metuit surgentes pampinus Austros
 Aut actum caelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,
 Sed trudit gemmas et frondes explicat omnes. 335
 Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi

Illuxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem
 Crediderim : ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri :
 Cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque 340
 Terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
 Immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,
 Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
 Inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras. 345

Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,
 Sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor occule terra,
 Aut lapidem bibulum aut squalentes infode conchas ;
 Inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit
 Halitus, atque animos tollent sata ; jamque reperti, 350
 Qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae
 Urgerent ; hoc effusos munimen ad imbres,
 Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.

Seminibus positis, superest diducere terram
 Saepius ad capita et duros jactare bidentes, 355
 Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere et ipsa
 Flectere luctantes inter vineta juvencos ;
 Tum leves calamos et rasae hastilia virgae
 Fraxineasque aptare sudas furcasque valentes,
 Viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos 360
 Adsuescant summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.

Ac dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,
 Parcendum teneris, et dum se laetus ad auras
 Palmes agit laxis per purum immissus habenis,
 Ipsa acie nondum falcis temptanda, sed uncis 365
 Carpendae manibus frondes interque legendae.
 Inde ubi jam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos
 Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde ;
 Ante reformidant ferrum ; tum denique dura
 Exerce imperia et ramos compesce fluentes. 370

Texendae sepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum,
 Praecipue dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum ;
 Cui super indignas hiemes solemque potentem
 Silvestres uri assidue capreaeque sequaces
 Illudunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque juvencae. 375

Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina,
 Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,
 Quantum illi nocuere greges, durique venenum
 Dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.
 Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris 380
 Caeditur et veteres ineunt proscenia ludi,
 Praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum
 Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti
 Mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.
 Nec non Ausonii, Troja gens missa, coloni 385
 Versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,
 Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,
 Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibi
 Oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.
 Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu, 390
 Complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi,
 Et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.
 Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem
 Carminibus patriis lancesque et liba feremus,
 Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram, 395
 Pinguique in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.
 Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,
 Cui numquam exhausti satis est: namque omne
 quotannis
 Terque quaterque solum scindendum glebaque versis
 Aeternum frangenda bidentibus; omne levandum 400
 Fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,
 Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.
 Ac jam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes,
 Frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem,
 Jam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum 405
 Rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam
 Persequitur vitem attondens fingitque putando.
 Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
 Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto;
 Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra; 410
 Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae;
 Durus uterque labor: laudato ingentia rura,
 Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci

Vimina per silvam et ripis fluvialis arundo
 Caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti. 415
 Jam vinctae vites, jam falcem arbusta reponunt,
 Jam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes:
 Sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus,
 Et jam maturis metuendus Juppiter uvis.
 Contra non ulla est oleis cultura; neque illae 420
 Procurvam exspectant falcem rastrosque tenaces,
 Cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt;
 Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,
 Sufficit humorem et gravidas cum vomere fruges.
 Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam. 425
 Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere valentes
 Et vires habuere suas, ad sidera raptim
 Vi propria nituntur opisque haud indiga nostrae.
 Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,
 Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baccis. 430
 Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,
 Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.
 Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?
 Quid majora sequar? salices humilesque genestae,
 Aut illae pecori frondem aut pastoribus umbras 435
 Sufficiunt, sepemque satis et pabula melli.
 Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum
 Naryciaeque picis lucos, juvat arva videre
 Non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.
 Ipsae Caucasio steriles in vertice silvae, 440
 Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque,
 Dant alios aliae fetus, dant utile lignum
 Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque;
 Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris
 Agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas; 445
 Viminibus salices fecundae, frondibus ulmi,
 At myrtus validis hastilibus et bona bello
 Cornus; Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus;
 Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum
 Non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto; 450
 Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus,
 Missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt.

Corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alveo.
 Quid memorandum aequae Baccheia dona tulerunt?
 Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentes 455
 Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque
 Et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
 Agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
 Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus! 460
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
 Mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,
 Nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postes
 Illusasque auro vestes Ephyreiaque aera,
 Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno, 465
 Nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:
 At securae quies et nescia fallere vita,
 Dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,
 Speluncae vivique lacus, at frigida Tempe,
 Mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni 470
 Non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,
 Et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta juvenus,
 Sacra deum sanctique patres; extrema per illos
 Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia musae, 475
 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
 Accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,
 Defectus solis varios lunaeque labores;
 Unde tremor terris, qua vi maria alta tumescant
 Objicibus ruptis rursusque in se ipsa residant, 480
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles
 Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
 Sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partes,
 Frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis:
 Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes; 485
 Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O ubi campi
 Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis
 Taygeta! o qui me gelidis in vallibus Haemi
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra!
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas, 490
 Atque metus omnes et inexorabile fatum

Subjecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari.
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestes,
 Panaque Silvanumque senem nymphasque sorores.
 Illum non populi fascēs, non purpura regum 495
 Flexit et infidos agitans discordia fratres,
 Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,
 Non res Romanae perituraque regna; neque ille
 Aut doluit miserans inopem aut invidit habenti.
 Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura 500
 Sponte tulere sua, carpsit; nec ferrea jura
 Insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.
 Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque
 In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum;
 Hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penates, 505
 Ut gemma bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro;
 Condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro;
 Hic stupet attonitus rostris; hunc plausus hiantem
 Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque
 Corripuit; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, 510
 Exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,
 Atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole jacentem.
 Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro:
 Hinc anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque nepotes
 Sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque juvencos. 515
 Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus
 Aut fetu pecorum aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
 Proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.
 Venit hiems: teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis,
 Glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae; 520
 Et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte
 Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.
 Interea dulces pendunt circum oscula nati,
 Casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae
 Lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto 525
 Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.
 Ipse dies agitat festos fususque per herbam,
 Ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,
 Te, libans, Lenaeae, vocat, pecorisque magistris
 Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo, 530

Corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
Hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit
Scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.

535

Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis et ante
Impia quam caesis gens est epulata juvencis,
Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat :
Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.

540

Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,
Et jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.



P. VERGILI MARONIS

G E O R G I C O N

LIBER TERTIUS.



Te quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus
Pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycae.
Cetera, quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,
Omnia jam volgata: quis aut Eurysthea durum
Aut illaudati nescit Busiridis aras? 5
Cui non dictus Hylas puer et Latonia Delos
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,
Acer equis? Temptanda via est, qua me quoque possim
Tollere humo victorque virum volitare per ora.
Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit, 10
Aonio rediens deducam vertice musas;
Primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas;
Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam
Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius et tenera praetexit arundine ripas. 15
In medio mihi Caesar erit templumque tenebit:
Illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro
Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.
Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchii,
Cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu; 20
Ipse caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae
Dona feram. Jam nunc sollemnes ducere pompas
Ad delubra juvat caesosque videre juvencos;
Vel scena ut versis discedat frontibus, utque
Purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni. 25
In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto

Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini,
 Atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem
 Nilum ac navali surgentes aere columnas.
 Addam urbes Asiae domitas pulsumque Niphaten 30
 Fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis,
 Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea
 Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.
 Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
 Assaraci proles demissaeque ab Jove gentis 35
 Nomina, Trosque parens et Trojae Cynthus auctor.
 Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum
 Cocyti metuet tortosque Ixionis angues
 Immanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.
 Interea dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur 40
 Intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia jussa.
 Te sine nil altum mens inchoat: en age, segnes
 Rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron
 Taygetique canes domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,
 Et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45
 Mox tamen ardentes accingar dicere pugnas
 Caesaris et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,
 Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.
 Seu quis Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae
 Pascit equos, seu quis fortes ad aratra juvencos, 50
 Corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optima torvae
 Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,
 Et crurum tenuis a mento palearia pendent;
 Tum longo nullus lateri modus; omnia magna,
 Pes etiam; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures. 55
 Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,
 Aut juga detrectans interdumque aspera cornu,
 Et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota,
 Et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.
 Aetas Lucinam justosque pati hymenaeos 60
 Desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos;
 Cetera nec feturae habilis nec fortis aratris.
 Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta juvenas,
 Solve mares; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,
 Atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem. 65

Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi
 Prima fugit; subeunt morbi tristisque senectus
 Et labor, et durae rapit inclementia mortis.
 Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis:
 Semper enim refice ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70
 Anteveni, et subolem armento sortire quotannis.

Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.
 Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,
 Praecipuum jam inde a teneris impende laborem.
 Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75
 Altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit;
 Primus et ire viam et fluvios temptare minaces
 Audet et ignoto sese committere ponti

Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix
 Argutumque caput, brevis alvus obesaeque terga, 80
 Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti
 Spadices glaucique, color deterrimus albis
 Et gilvo. Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,

Stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,
 Collectumque fremens volvit sub naribus ignem. 85
 Densa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armo;
 At duplex agitur per lumbos spina; cavatque
 Tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.

Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis
 Cyllarus et, quorum Graii meminere poetae, 90
 Martis equi bijuges et magni currus Achilli.
 Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equina
 Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut jam segnior
 annis 95

Deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae:
 Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraue laborem
 Ingratum trahit; et si quando ad proelia ventum est,
 Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,
 Incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis 100
 Praecipue; hinc alias artes, prolemque parentum,
 Et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.
 Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum

Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
 Cum spes arrectae juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105
 Corda pavor pulsans? Illi instant verbere torto
 Et proni dant lora; volat vi fervidus axis;
 Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur
 Aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras;
 Nec mora nec requies; at fulvae nimbus arenae 110
 Tollitur; humescunt spumis flatuque sequentum:
 Tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.
 Primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus
 Jungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor.
 Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere 115
 Impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis
 Insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.
 Aequus uterque labor; aequae juvenemque magistri
 Exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem,
 Quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostes, 120
 Et patriam Epirum referat fortesque Mycenae,
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.
 His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnes
 Impendunt curas denso distendere pingui,
 Quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum; 125
 Florentesque secant herbas fluviosque ministrant
 Farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori
 Invalidique patrum referant jejunia nati.
 Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,
 Atque ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas 130
 Sollicitat, frondesque negant et fontibus arcent.
 Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt et sole fatigant,
 Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum
 Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae jactantur inanes.
 Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtunsior usus 135
 Sit genitali arvo et sulcos oblimet inertes,
 Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.
 Rursus cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum
 Incipit. Exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant,
 Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustis, 140
 Non saltu superare viam sit passus et acri
Carpere prata fuga fluviosque innare rapaces.

Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum
 Flumina, muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,
 Speluncaeque tegant et saxea procubet umbra. 145
 Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem
 Plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo
 Romanum est, oestrum Graii vertere vocantes,
 Asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis
 Diffugiunt armenta; furit mugitibus aether. 150
 Concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tanagri.
 Hoc quondam monstro horribiles exercuit iras
 Inachiae Juno pestem meditata juvencae.
 Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat,
 Arcebis gravido pecori, armentaque pasces 155
 Sole recens orto aut noctem ducentibus astris.
 Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;
 Continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,
 Et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,
 Aut aris servare sacros, aut scindere terram 160
 Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.
 Cetera pascuntur virides armenta per herbas.
 Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,
 Jam vitulos hortare viamque insiste domandi,
 Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis aetas. 165
 Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circos
 Cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla
 Servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos
 Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvencos;
 Atque illis jam saepe rotae ducantur inanes 170
 Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent;
 Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis
 Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat aereus orbes.
 Interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum
 Nec vascas salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem, 175
 Sed frumenta manu carpes sata; nec tibi fetae
 More patrum nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccae,
 Sed tota in dulces consument ubera natos.
 Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque feroces,
 Aut Alpheia rotis praelabi flumina Pisae, 180
 Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes,

Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem Ferre rotam, et stabulo frenos audire sonantes; Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri Laudibus et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.	185
Atque haec jam primo depulsus ab ubere matris Audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris Invalidus etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi. At tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas,	190
Carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum, Sitque laboranti similis; tum cursibus auras, Tum vocet, ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis, Aequora vix summa vestigia ponat arena;	195
Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris Incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt Nubila; tum segetes altae campique natantes Lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem Dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus;	200
Ille volat simul arva fuga, simul aequora verrens. Hic vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi Sudabit spatia et spumas aget ore cruentas, Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo. Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus	205
Crescere jam domitis sinito; namque ante domandum Ingentes tollent animos, prensique negabunt Verbera lenta pati et duris parere lupatis. Sed non ulla magis vires industria firmat,	210
Quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris, Sive boum sive est cui gratior usus equorum. Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant Pascua, post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata; Aut intus clausos satura ad praesepia servant.	215
Carpit enim vires paulatim uritque videndo Femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbae Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris, et saepe superbos Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantes. Pascitur in magna Sila formosa juvenca:	220
Illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent	

Volneribus crebris; lavit ater corpora sanguis,
 Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
 Cum gemitu; reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.
 Nec mos bellantes una stabulare; sed alter
 Victus abit, longeque ignotis exsulat oris, 225
 Multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi
 Victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores;
 Et stabula adspectans regnis excessit avitia.
 Ergo omni cura vires exercet, et inter
 Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili, 230
 Frondibus hirsutis et cârice pastus acuta,
 Et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit
 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
 Ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.
 Post, ubi collectum robur viresque refectae, 235
 Signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem:
 Fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,
 Longius ex altoque sinum trahit; utque volutus
 Ad terras immane sonat per saxa neque ipso
 Monte minor procumbit; at ima exaestuât unda 240
 Verticibus nigramque alte subjectat arenam.

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,
 Et genus aequoreum, pecudes, pictaeque volucres,
 In furias ignemque ruunt. Amor omnibus idem.
 Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena 245
 Saevior erravit campis, nec funera volgo
 Tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere
 Per silvas; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris;
 Heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.
 Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum 250
 Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras?
 Ac neque eos jam frena virum neque verbera saeva,
 Non scopuli rupesque cavae atque objecta retardant
 Flumina, correptosque unda torquentia montes.
 Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255
 Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
 Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad volnera durat.
 Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem
 Durus amor? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis

Nocte natat caeca serus freta ; quem super ingens 260
 Porta tonat caeli, et scopulis illisa reclamant
 Aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,
 Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.
 Quid lynces Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum
 Atque canum ? quid, quae imbelles dant proelia
 cervi ? 265

Scilicet ante omnes furor est insignis equarum ;
 Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci
 Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.
 Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem
 Ascanium ; superant montes et flumina tranant. 270
 Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis ;
 Vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus ; illae
 Ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis,
 Exceptantque leves auras, et saepe sine ullis
 Conjugiis vento gravidae, mirabile dictu, 275
 Saxa per et scopulos et depressas convalles
 Diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque solis ad ortus,
 In Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster
 Nascitur et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.
 Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt 280
 Pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus ;
 Hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae,
 Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.

Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,
 Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285
 Hoc satis armentis : superat pars altera curae,
 Lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.
 Hic labor ; hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.
 Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum
 Quam sit, et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ; 290
 Sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis
 Raptat amor ; juvat ire jugis, qua nulla priorum
 Castaliam molli devertitur orbita elivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.
 Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam 295
 Carpere oves, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,
Et multa duram stipula felicumque maniplis

Sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat
 Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpesque podagras.
 Post hinc digressus jubeo frondentia capris 300
 Arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentes,
 Et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli
 Ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim
 Jam cadit extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.
 Hae quoque non cura nobis leviores tuendae, 305
 Nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno
 Vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores:
 Densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis;
 Quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,
 Laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis. 310
 Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta
 Cinyphii tondent hirci setasque comantes
 Usus in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.
 Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycae
 Horrentesque rubos et amantes ardua dumos; 315
 Atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
 Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.
 Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivales,
 Quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,
 Avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus 320
 Pabula, nec tota claudes fenilia bruma.

At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas
 In saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittet,
 Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
 Carpanus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent, 325
 Et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.
 Inde, ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora
 Et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,
 Ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna jubebo
 Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam; 330
 Aestibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,
 Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus
 Ingentes tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum
 Illicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra;
 Tum tennes dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus 335
 Solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aera vesper

Temperat, et saltus reficit jam roscida luna,
 Litoraue alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.
 Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu
 Prosequar et raris habitata mapalia tectis? 340
 Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem
 Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis
 Hospitiis: tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum
 Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque
 Armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque
 pharetram; 345
 Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
 Injusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti
 Ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.
 At non qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaeque unda,
 Turbidus et torquens flaventes Hister arenas, 350
 Quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.
 Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, nec ullae
 Aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes;
 Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
 Terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas. 355
 Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.
 Tum sol pallentes haud umquam discutit umbras,
 Nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum
 Praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.
 Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae, 360
 Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,
 Puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustis;
 Aeraque dissiliunt volgo, vestesque rigescunt
 Indutae, caeduntque securibus humida vina,
 Et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae 365
 Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.
 Interea toto non secius aëre nunguit:
 Intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis
 Corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi
 Torpent mole nova et summis vix cornibus exstant. 370
 Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis
 Puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pinnae;
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem
Comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentes
Caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant. 375

Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta
 Otia agunt terra, congestaque roborata totasque
 Advolvere focis ulmos ignique dedere.
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti
 Fermento-atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis. 380
 Talis Hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni
 Gens effrena virum Rhipaeo tunditur Euro,
 Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora setis.

Si tibi lanicium curae, primum aspera silva
 Lappaeque tribulique absint; fuge pabula laeta; 385
 Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,
 Nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,
 Rejice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis
 Nascentum, plenoque alium circumspice campo. 390
 Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,
 Pan deus Arcadiae captam te, Luna, fefellit,
 In nemora alta vocans; nec tu aspernata vocantem.

At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentes
 Ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas. 395
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,
 Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.
 Multi jam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,
 Primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.
 Quod surgente die mulcere horisque diurnis, 400
 Nocte premunt; quod jam tenebris et sole cadente,
 Sub lucem exportant calathis (adit oppida pastor),
 Aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una
 Veloces Spartae catulos acremque Molossum 405
 Pasce sero pingui. Numquam custodibus illis
 Nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum
 Aut impacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.
 Saepe etiam cursu timidus agitabis onagros,
 Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas; 410
 Saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros
 Latratu turbabis agens, montesque per altos
 Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,

Galbaneoque agitare graves nidore chelydros. 415
 Saepe sub immotis praesepebus aut mala tactu
 Vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit;
 Aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,
 Pestis acerba boum, pecorique adspargere virus,
 Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor, 420
 Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem
 Dejice. Jamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,
 Cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae
 Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbes.
 Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425
 Squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga
 Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,
 Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus et dum
 Vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,
 Stagna colit, ripisque habitans hic piscibus atram 430
 Improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet;
 Postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,
 Exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens
 Saevit agris asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.
 Ne mihi tum molles sub divo carpere somnos, 435
 Neu dorso nemoris libeat jacuisse per herbas,
 Cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque juvena
 Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
 Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo. 440
 Turpis oves temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber
 Altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano
 Bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis illotus adhaesit
 Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.
 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri 445
 Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis
 Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni;
 Aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,
 Et spumas miscent argenti et sulfura viva
 Idaeasque pices et pingues unguine ceras 450
 Scillamque elleborosque graves nigrumque bitumen.
 Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,
 Quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum

Ulceris os : alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,
 Dum medicas adhibere manus ad volnera pastor 455
 Abnegat, aut meliora deos sedet omina poscens.
 Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa
 Cum furit atque artus depascitur arida febris,
 Profuit incensos aestus avertere et inter
 Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam ; 460
 Bisaltæ quo more solent acerque Gelonus,
 Cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,
 Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.

Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbræ
 Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas, 465
 Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo
 Pascentem, et seræ solam decedere nocti,
 Continuo culpam ferro compesce, prius quam
 Dira per incautum serpent contagia volgas.
 Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo, 470
 Quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi
 Corpora corripiunt, sed tota aestiva repente,
 Spemque gregemque simul cunctamque ab origine
 gentem.

Tum sciat, aërias Alpes et Norica si quis
 Castella in tumultis et Iapydis arva Timavi 475
 Nunc quoque post tanto videat desertaque regna
 Pastorum et longe saltus lateque vacantes.

Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est
 Tempestas totoque autumnii incanduit aestu,
 Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum, 480
 Corripitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo.
 Nec via mortis erat simplex ; sed ubi ignea venis
 Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se
 Ossa minutatim morbo collapsa trahebat. 485
 Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,
 Lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,
 Inter cunctantes cecidit moribunda ministros.
 Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,
 Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,

Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri
 Summaque jejuna sanie infuscatur arena.
 Hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis,
 Et dulces animas plena ad praesepia reddunt; 495
 Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros
 Tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obes.
 Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae
 Victor equus fontesque avertitur et pede terram
 Crebra ferit; demissae aures, incertus ibidem 500
 Sudor et ille quidem moriturus frigidus, aret
 Pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
 Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;
 Sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,
 Tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto 505
 Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
 Ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater
 Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
 Lenaeos; ea visa salus morientibus una; 510
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti
 Ardebant, ipsique suos jam morte sub aegra
 (Di meliora piis erroremque hostibus illum!)
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515
 Concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator
 Maerentem abjungens fraterna morte juvencum,
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.
 Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt 520
 Prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus
 Purior electro campum petit amnis; at ima
 Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertes,
 Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
 Quid labor aut benefacta juvant? quid vomere terras 525
 Invertisse graves? Atqui non Massica Bacchi
 Munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:
 Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,
 Pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu
Flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubres. 530

Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
 Quaesitas ad sacra boves Junonis, et uris
 Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.
 Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
 Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montesque per altos 535
 Contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.
 Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum
 Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum
 Cura domat; timidi damae cervique fugaces
 Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540
 Jam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum
 Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus
 Proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.
 Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
 Vipera et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545
 Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae
 Praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.
 Praeterea jam nec mutari pabula refert,
 Quaesitaeque nocent artes; cessere magistri,
 Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550
 Saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris
 Pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,
 Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.
 Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes
 Arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini. 555
 Jamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis
 In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,
 Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.
 Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam
 Aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma; 560
 Ne tondere quidem morbo illuvieque peresa
 Vellera nec telas possunt attingere putres;
 Verum etiam invisos si quis temptarat amictus,
 Ardentis papulae atque immundus olentia sudor
 Membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti 565
 Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

G E O R G I C O N

LIBER QUARTUS.



PROTINUS aërii mellis caelestia dona
Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Maeceras, aspice partem.
Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum
Magnanimosque duces totiusque ordine gentis
Mores et studia et populos et prœlia dicam. 5
In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, si quem
Numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.
Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,
Quo neque sit ventis aditus, nam pabula venti
Ferre domum prohibent, neque oves haedique petulci 10
Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo
Decutiat rorem et surgentes atterat herbas.
Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti
Pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque aliaeque volucres
Et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis; 15
Omnia nam late vastant ipsasque volantes
Ore ferunt dulcem nidis immitibus escam.
At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco
Adsint et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,
Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret, 20
Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges
Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa juvenus,
Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,
Obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.
In medium, seu stabit iners seu profluet humor, 25
Transversas salices et grandia conjice saxa,

Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere et alas
 Pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantes
 Sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus. 30
 Haec circum casiae virides et olentia late
 Serpylla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae
 Floreat, irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
 Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,
 Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,
 Angustos habeant aditus : nam frigore mella 35
 Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.
 Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda ; neque illae
 Nequiquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera
 Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
 Explent, collectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten 40
 Et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.
 Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris
 Sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae
 Pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.
 Tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo 45
 Ungue fovens circum, et raras superinjice frondes.
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentes
 Ure foco caneros, altae neu crede paludi,
 Aut ubi odor caeni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu
 Saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem sol aureus egit
 Sub terras caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,
 Illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant
 Purpureosque metunt flores et flumina libant
 Summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae 55
 Progeniem nidosque foveat, hinc arte recentes
 Excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.
 Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli
 Nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen
 Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60
 Contemplator : aquas dulces et frondea semper
 Tecta petunt. Huc tu jussos adsperge saporés,
 Trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,
 Tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum :
 Ipsae consident medicatis sedibus, ipsae 65
 Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint — nam saepe duobus
 Regibus incessit magno discordia motu ;
 Continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello
 Corda licet longe praesciscere ; namque morantes 70
 Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox
 Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum ;
 Tum trepidae inter se coeunt pennisque coruscant
 Spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos,
 Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae 75
 Miscentur magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.
 Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentes
 Erumpunt portis : concurritur ; aethere in alto
 Fit sonitus ; magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,
 Praecipitesque cadunt ; non densior aëre grando, 80
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.
 Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis
 Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant,
 Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos
 Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit. 85
 Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta
 Pulveris exigui jactu compressa quiescunt.
 Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,
 Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,
 Dede neci ; melior vacua sine regnet in aula. 90
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens ;
 Nam duo sunt genera ; hic melior, insignis et ore,
 Et rutilis clarus squamis ; ille horridus alter
 Desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.
 Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis. 95
 Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto
 Cum venit et sicco terram sput ore viator
 Aridus ; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant,
 Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.
 Haec potior suboles ; hinc caeli tempore certo 100
 Dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia quantum
 Et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.
 At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,
 Contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,
Instabiles animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105

Nec magnus prohibere labor: tu regibus alas
 Eripe; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
 Ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.
 Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,
 Et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna 110
 Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.
 Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis
 Tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae;
 Ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feraces
 Figat humo plantas et amicos irriget imbres. 115
 Atque equidem, extremo ni jam sub fine laborum
 Vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,
 Forsitan et, pingues hortos quae cura colendi
 Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,
 Quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis 120
 Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam
 Cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem
 Narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi
 Pallentesque hederas et amantes litora myrtos.
 Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus altis, 125
 Qua tigris humectat flavescentia culta Galaesus,
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict
 Jugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa juvencis,
 Nec pecori opportuna seges nec commoda Baccho.
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus albaque circum 130
 Lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver
 Regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens
 Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
 Primus vere rosam atque autumnis carpere poma,
 Et cum tristis hiems etiamnum frigore saxa 135
 Rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,
 Ille comam mollis jam tondebat hyacinthi
 Aestatem increpitans seram zephyrosque morantes.
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
 Primus abundare et spumantia cogere pressis 140
 Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbor
 Induerat, totidem autumnis matura tenebat.
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos

Eduramque pirum et spinos jam pruna ferentes 145
 Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis
 Praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.
 Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Juppiter ipse
 Addidit expediam, pro qua mercede, canoros 150
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae
 Dictae caeli regem pavere sub antro.
 Solae communes natos, consortia tecta
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,
 Et patriam solae et certos novere penates; 155
 Venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem
 Experiuntur et in medium quaesita reponunt.
 Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto
 Exercentur agris; pars intra septa domorum
 Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten 160
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenaces
 Suspendunt ceras; aliae spem gentis adultos
 Educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella
 Stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.
 Sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, 165
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent.
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
 Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170
 Cum properant, alii taurinis foliis auras
 Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
 Aera lacu; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna;
 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt
 In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum: 175
 Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
 Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi,
 Munere quamque suo. Grandaevis oppida curae,
 Et munire favos, et daedala fingere tecta.
 At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores, 180
 Crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim
 Et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem
 Et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.

Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus :
 Mane ruunt portis ; nusquam mora ; rursus easdem 185
 Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis
 Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant ;
 Fit sonitus mussantque oras et limina circum.
 Post, ubi jam thalamis se composuere, siletur
 In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190
 Nec vero a stabulis pluvia impendente recedunt
 Longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris ;
 Sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,
 Excursusque breves temptant, et saepe lapillos,
 Ut cymbae instabiles fluctu jactante saburram, 195
 Tollunt, his sese per inania nubila librant.
 Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
 Quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
 In Venerem solvunt aut fetus nixibus edunt ;
 Verum ipsae e foliis natos et suavis herbis 200
 Ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites
 Sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.
 Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas
 Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere :
 Tantis amor florum et generandi gloria mellis. 205
 Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi
 Excipiat (neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas),
 At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
 Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.
 Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens 210
 Lydia nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes
 Observant. Rege incolumi mens omnibus una est ;
 Amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella
 Diripuerunt ipsae et crates solvere favorum.
 Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes 215
 Circumstant fremitu denso stipantque frequentes,
 Et saepe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello
 Objectant pulchramque petunt per volnera mortem.
 His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti
 Esse apibus partem divinae mertis et haustus 220
 Aetherios dixere ; deum namque ire per omnes
 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum ;

- Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
 Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas;
 Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri 225
 Omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare
 Sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.
 Si quando sedem angustam servataque mella
 Thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum
 Ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequaces. 230
 Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis,
 Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum
 Plias et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnes,
 Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi
 Tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas. 235
 Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum
 Morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt
 Adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.
 Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro
 Contusosque animos et res miserabere fractas: 240
 At suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanes
 Quis dubitet? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit
 Stellio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis
 Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus;
 Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis, 245
 Aut dirum, tineae, genus, aut invisae Minervae
 Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.
 Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes
 Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,
 Complebuntque foros et floribus horrea textent. 250
 Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros
 Vita tulit, tristi languerunt corpora morbo —
 Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis:
 Continuo est aegris alius color; horrida voltum
 Deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum 255
 Exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt;
 Aut illae pedibus connexae ad limina pendent,
 Aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes
 Ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.
 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant, 260
Frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster;

Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis ;
 Aestuatur ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis.
 Hic jam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores
 Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265
 Hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.
 Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem
 Arentesque rosas, aut igni pingua multo
 Defruta, vel psythia passos de vite racemos
 Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea. 270
 Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
 Fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba ;
 Namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,
 Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum
 Funduntur, violae subluet purpura nigrae; 275
 Saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae ;
 Asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum
 Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.
 Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho,
 Pabulaque in foribus plenis appone canistris. 280
 Sed si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,
 Nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,
 Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
 Pandere, quoque modo caesis jam saepe juvencis
 Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem 285
 Expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.
 Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,
 Quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urget, 290
 Et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora
 Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis,
 Omnis in hac certam regio jacet arte salutem.
 Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus ad usus 295
 Eligitur locus ; hunc angustique imbrice tecti
 Parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,
 Quattuor a ventis, obliqua luce fenestras.
 Tum vitulus bina curvans jam cornua fronte
 Quaeritur ; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris 300

Multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto
 T'unsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.
 Sic positum in clauso linquunt, et ramea costis
 Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum casiasque recentes.
 Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas, 305
 Ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante
 Garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.
 Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus humor
 Aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,
 Trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis, 310
 Miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aëra carpunt,
 Donec, ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber,
 Erupere, aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,
 Prima leves ineunt si quando proelia Parthi.

Quis deus hanc, musae, quis nobis extudit artem? 315
 Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?
 Pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneia Tempe,
 Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,
 Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,
 Multa querens, atque hac affatus voce parentem: 320
 "Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis hujus
 Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,
 Si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,
 Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri
 Pulsus amor? quid me caelum sperare jubebas? 325
 En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers
 Omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.
 Quin age, et ipsa manu felices erue silvas,
 Fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messes, 330
 Ure sata, et validam in vites molire bipennem,
 Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis."

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti
 Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera nymphae 335
 Carpebant hyali saturo fucata colore,
 Drymoque Xanthoque Ligeaque Phyllodoceque
 Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,
 [Nesae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque,]
Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,

Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores, 340
 Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,
 Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,
 Atque Ephyre atque Opis et Asia Deiopea
 Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.
 Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345
 Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,
 Aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.
 Carmine quo captae dum fuis mollia pensa
 Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures
 Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350
 Obstupuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores
 Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,
 Et procul: "O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
 Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
 Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam 355
 Stat lacrimans et te crudelem nomine dicit."
 Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater
 "Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum
 Tangere," ait. Simul alta jubet discedere late
 Flumina, qua juvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda
 Accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.
 Jamque domum mirans genetricis et humida regna
 Speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantes
 Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum 365
 Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra
 Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque Lycumque
 Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente,
 Saxosusque sonans Hypanis Mysusque Caicus, 370
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu
 Eridanus, quo non alius per pingua culta
 In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.
 Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta
 Perventum et nati fletus cognovit inanes 375
 Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes
 Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis;
 Pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt

Pocula; Panchaeis adulescunt ignibus arae;
 Et mater, "Cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi: 380
 Oceano libemus," ait. Simul ipsa precatur
 Oceanumque patrem rerum nymphasque sorores,
 Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.
 Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam,
 Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta reluxit. 385
 Omine quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa:
 "Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,
 Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor
 Et juncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
 Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit 390
 Pallenem; hunc et nymphae veneramur et ipse
 Grandaevus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,
 Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur;
 Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cujus
 Armenta et turpes pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395
 Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem
 Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.
 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum
 Orando flectes; vim duram et vincula capto
 Tende; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes. 400
 Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,
 Cum sitiunt herbae et pecori jam gratior umbra est,
 In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis
 Se recipit, facile ut somno aggrediare jacentem.
 Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis, 405
 Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.
 Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,
 Squamosusque draco, et fulva cervice leaena;
 Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis
 Excidet, aut in aquas tenues dilapsus abibit. 410
 Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnes,
 Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,
 Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
 Videris, incepto tegeter cum lumina somno."
 Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odorem, 415
 Quo totum nati corpus perduxit; at illi
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,

Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
 Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento
 Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos, 420
 Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis;
 Intus se vasti Proteus tegit objice saxi.
 Hic juvenem in latebris aversum a lumine *nympha*
 Collocat; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.
 Jam rapidus torrens sitientes Sirius Indos 425
 Ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem
 Hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis
 Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant:
 Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra
 Ibat; eum vasti circum gens humida ponti 430
 Exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum.
 Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae;
 Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
 Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
 Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni, 435
 Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.
 Cujus Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,
 Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,
 Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque jacentem
 Occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis 440
 Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
 Ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquentem.
 Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
 In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus:
 "Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras 445
 Jussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis?" inquit. At ille:
 "Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quicquam;
 Sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti
 Venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus."
 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa 450
 Ardentes oculos intorsit lumine glauco,
 Et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit:
 "Non te nullius exercent numinis irae:
 Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
 Haudquaquam ob meritum poenas, ni fata resistent, 455
 Suscitāt, et rapta graviter pro conjuge saevit.

Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,
 Immanem ante pedes hydrium moritura puella
 Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.
 At chorus aequalis dryadum clamore supremos 460
 Implerunt montes; flerunt Rhodopeiae arces
 Altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus
 Atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.
 Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem)
 Te, dulcis conjunx, te solo in litore secum, 465
 Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.
 Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,
 Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
 Ingressus, manesque adiit regemque tremendum
 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470
 At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis
 Umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,
 Quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,
 Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita 475
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum;
 Quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo
 Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda
 Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerces. 480
 Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti
 Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus angues
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
 Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.
 Jamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnes, 485
 Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras
 Pone sequens, namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem,
 Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
 Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere manes:
 Restitit, Eurydicenque suam jam luce sub ipsa 490
 Immemor, heu! victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis
 Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni
 Foedera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
 Illa, "Quis et me," inquit, "miseram, et te perdidit,
 Orpheu,

Quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia retro 495
 Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
 Jamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte
 Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas!"
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras
 Commixtus tenues, fugit diversa, neque illum 500
 Prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem
 Dicere praeterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
 Amplius objectam. passus transire paludem.
 Quid faceret? quo se rapta bis conjuge ferret?
 Quo fletu manes, qua numina voce moveret? 505
 Illa quidem Stygia nabat jam frigida cymba.
 Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses
 Rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam
 Flevisse et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,
 Mulcentem tigres et agentem carmine quercus; 510
 Qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra
 Amisos queritur fetus, quos durus arator
 Observans nido implumes detraxit; at illa
 Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen
 Integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet. 515
 Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.
 Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem
 Arvaque Rhipaeis numquam viduata pruinis
 Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque irrita Ditis
 Dona querens; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres 520
 Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi
 Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.
 Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum
 Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus
 Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua, 525
 Ah miseram Eurydicen! anima fugiente vocabat;
 Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.

222

Haec Proteus, et se jactu dedit aequor in altum,
 Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.
 At non Cyrene; namque ultrò affata timentem: 530

"Nate, licet tristes animo deponere curas.

Haec omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile nymphae,

7—E. & G.

Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,
 Exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex
 Tende petens pacem, et faciles venerare napaeas; 535
 Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycaei,
 Delige, et intacta totidem cervice juvencas. 540
 Quattuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
 Constitue, et sacrum jugulis demitte cruorem,
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
 Inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes, 545
 Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises;
 Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa."
 Haud mora; continuo matris praecepta facessit;
 Ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,
 Quattuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros 550
 Ducit, et intacta totidem cervice juvencas.
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
 Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.
 Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
 Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto 555
 Stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,
 Immensasque trahi nubes, jamque arbore summa
 Confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam
 Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum 560
 Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentes
 Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.
 Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat
 Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti,
 Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque juvena, 565
 Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.



P. VERGILI MARONIS
M O R E T U M.



JAM nox hibernas bis quinque peregerat horas, Excubitorque diem cantu praedixerat ales; Simulus exigui cultor cum rusticus agri Tristia venturae metuens jejunia lucis, Membra levat sensim vili demissa grabato,	5
Sollicitaque manu tenebras explorat inertes, Vestigatque focum, laesus quem denique sensit. Parvulus exusto remanebat stipite fumus, Et cinis obductae celabat lumina prunae. Admovet his pronam submissa fronte lucernam,	10
Et producit acu stuppas humore carentes, Excitat et crebris languentem flatibus ignem. Tandem concepto tenebrae fulgore recedunt; Oppositaque manu lumen defendit ab aura, Et reserat casulae, quae praevidet, ostia clavi.	15
Fusus erat terra frumenti pauper acervus; Hinc sibi depromit, quantum mensura patebat, Quae bis in octonas excurrit pondere libras. Inde abit adsistitque molae; parvaque tabella, Quam fixam paries illos servabat in usus,	20
Lumina fida locat; geminos tum veste lacertos Liberat, et cinctus villosae tegmine caprae, Praeverrit cauda silices geminumque molarem. Advocat inde manus operi, partitus utrimque: Laeva ministerio, dextra est intenta labori.	25

Haec rotat assiduis gyris et concitat orbem.
 Tansa Ceres rapido silicū decurrit ab ictu.
 Interdum fessae succedit laeva sorori,
 Alternatque vices. Modo rustica carmina cantat,
 Agrestique suū solatur voce laborem; 30
 Interdum clamat Cybalen. Erat unica custos,
 Afra genus, tota patriam testante figura,
 Torta comam, labroque tumens et fusca colore,
 Pectore lata, jacens mammis, compressor alvo,
 Cruribus exilis, spatiosa prodiga planta; 35
 Continuis rimis calcanea scissa rigeant.
 Hanc vocat atque arsura focis imponere ligna
 Imperat et flamma gelidos adolere liquores.
 Postquam implevit opus justum versatile finem,
 Transfert inde manu fusas in cribra farinas 40
 Et quatit: ac remanent summo, purgamina dorso;
 Subsedit sincera foraminibusque liquatur
 Emundata Ceres. Levi tum protinus illam
 Componit tabula, tepidas super ingerit undas;
 Contrahit admixtos tum fontes atque farinas, 45
 Transversat durata manu, liquidoque coacto
 Interdum grumos spargit sale. Jamque subactum
 Levat opus, palmisque suū dilatat in orbem,
 Et notat impressis aequo discrimine quadris.
 Infert inde foco: Cybale mundaverat aptum 50
 Ante locum; testisque tegit; super aggerat ignes.
 Dumque suas peragit Vulcanus testaque partes,
 Simulus interea vacua non cessat in hora;
 Verum aliam sibi quaerit opem, neu sola palato
 Sit non grata Ceres, quas jungat, comparat escas. 55
 Non illi suspensa focum carnaria juxta,
 Durati sale terga suis truncique, vacabant;
 Trajectus medium sparto sed caseus orbem,
 Et vetus adstricti fascis pendeat anethi.
 Ergo aliam molitur opem sibi providus heros. 60
 Hortus erat junctus casulae, quem vimina pauca
 Et calamo recidiva levi munibat arundo,
 Exiguus spatio, variis sed fertilis herbis.
Non illi deerat, quod pauperis exigit usus:

Interdum locuples a paupere multa petebat. 65
 Nec sumptus erat illud opus, sed regula curae:
 Si quando vacuum casula pluviaeve tenebant
 Festave lux, si forte labor cessabat aratri,
 Horti opus illud erat. Varias deponere plantas
 Norat, et occultae committere semina terrae, 70
 Vicinosque apte cura submittere rivos.
 Hic olus et late fundentes brachia betae
 Fecundusque rumex malvaeque inulaeque virebant;
 Hic siser et capiti nomen debentia porra,
 Hic etiam nocuum capiti gelidumque papaver, 75
 Grataque nobilium requies lactuca ciborum,
 Et gravis in latum demissa cucurbita ventrem.
 Verum hic non domini, quis enim contractior illo?
 Sed populi proventus erat, nonisque diebus
 Venales humero fasces portabat in urbem; 80
 Inde domum cervice levis, gravis aere, redibat,
 Vix umquam urbani comitatus merce macelli.
 Cepa rubens sectique famem domat area porri,
 Quaeque trahunt acri voltus nasturtia morsu,
 Intibaque et Venerem revocans eruca morantem. 85
 Tunc quoque tale aliquid meditans intraverat hortum;
 Ac primum, leviter digitis tellure refossa,
 Quattuor educit cum spissis allia fibris;
 Inde comas apii graciles rutamque virentem
 Vellit et exiguo coriandra trementia filo. 90
 Haec ubi collegit, laetum consedit ad ignem,
 Et clara famulam poscit mortaria voce.
 Singula tum capitum nodoso cortice nudat,
 Et summis spoliat coriis, contemptaque passim
 Spargit humi atque abjicit; servat cum gramine
 bulbum. 95
 Tinguat aqua, lapidisque cavum demittit in orbem.
 Hinc salis adspersit micas; sale durus adeso
 Caseus adjicitur; dictas super ingerit herbas.
 Et laeva vestem * * * sub inguina fulcit;
 Dextera pistillo primum fragrantia mollit 100
 Allia; tum pariter mixto terit omnia succo.
 It manus in gyrum; paulatim singula vires

Deperdunt proprias ; color est e pluribus unus,
Nec totus viridis, quia lactea frusta repugnant, 105
Nec de lacte nitens, quia tot variatur ab herbis.
Saepe viri nares acer jaculatur apertas
Spiritus, et simo damnat sua prandia voltu ;
Saepe manu summa lacrimantia lumina tergit,
Immeritoque furens dicit convicia fumo.
Procedebat opus ; nec jam salebrosus, ut ante, 110
Sed gravior lentos ibat pistillus in orbes.
Ergo Palladii guttas instillat olivi,
Exiguique super vires infundit aceti,
Atque iterum commiscet opus, mixtumque retractat.
Tum demum digitis mortaria tota duobus 115
Circuit, inque globum distantia contrahit unum,
Constet ut effecti species nomenque moreti.
Eruiat interea Cybale quoque sedula panem ;
Quem laetus recipit manibus, pulsoque timore
Jam famis, inque diem securus Simulus illam, 120
Ambit crura ocreis paribus, tectusque galero
Sub juga parentes cogit lorata juvencos,
Atque agit in segetes, et terrae condit aratrum.



NOTES.

REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

cf. (confer) = *compare*.

e. g. (exempli gratia) = *for example*.

etc. (et cetera) = *and the rest, and so forth*.

i. e. (id est) = *that is*.

in fin., at the end.

lit. = *literally*.

MS. = *manuscript*.

MSS. = *manuscripts*.

p. (pagina) = *page*.

pp. (paginae) = *pages*.

sc. (scilicet) = *understand, supply*.

sq. (*sing.*), sqq. (*pl.*) = *and the following*.

v. (versus) = *verse*.

vv. (versus) = *verses*.

Editors and Commentators.

An., . . . Anthon.

As., . . . Andrews.

Ca., . . . Cerda.

Con., . . . Conington.

F. or Forb., Forbiger.

H., . . . Heyne.

J., . . . Jahn.

K., . . . Keightley.

Lad., . . . Ladewig.

Lem., . . . Lemaire.

R., . . . Ribbeck.

Serv., . . . Servius.

W. or Wr., Wagner.

Z., . . . Schmitz and Zumpt.

Grammars.

A., ... *Allen's.—Allen and Greenough's.**

A. & S., ... *Andrews and Stoddard's.*

B., ... *Bullions and Morris's.*

G., ... *Gildersleeve's.*

H., ... *Harkness's.*

M., ... *Madvig's.*

Z., ... *Zumpt's.*

Dict. Antiqq., — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.*

Dict. Biog., — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology.*

Dict. Geog., — *Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography.*

Lex. or Lexicon, — *Andrews's Freund's Latin Lexicon.*

* The numbering of the sections in these two Grammars is identical.

NOTES

TO THE

ECLOGUES.



INTRODUCTION.

PASTORAL poetry is, properly, "a representation of shepherd life, with its simple habits, its coarse humor, its passionate susceptibility, and its grotesque superstition," and in this form we find it in Theocritus of Sicily and his immediate successors. Even among the Greeks, however, it soon lost much of this simple and primitive character, and began to assume greater latitude and a wider range of subjects. Hence it is that the Eclogues of Virgil partake only in a limited degree of the true pastoral character, and that some of them are, strictly, not pastoral at all. The feelings, thoughts, and sentiments of the Eclogues are rarely those of the shepherd; they are rather those of refined and cultivated personages "playing at shepherd," and we may add that the same remark may, in general, be said to characterize most modern pastoral poetry.

Virgil was a professed imitator of Theocritus. Yet it was the peculiar nature of this imitation — an imitation of the external form of his model, which consisted in borrowing many of his expressions, epithets, and names, and in mingling Sicilian with Italian scenery — that deprives the Eclogues of much of the charm of originality and of the feeling of reality. It is manifest that he is too often thinking of his model. Hence many of his lines are mere translations of the Sicilian poet, and many of his scenes and epithets remind us rather of Sicily than of Italy, while many of the names of his personages, with their Greek endings, are easily traced to the Greek original.

Yet if we approach the Eclogues, not as so many pastoral poems, but as so many representations of human nature and as the work of a cultivated and polished mind delicately attuned to harmony and versed in all the niceties of expression, we shall find no difficulty in accounting for the high place accorded them in permanent literature.

and in bestowing upon them somewhat of that admiration which has been their meed for nearly two thousand years.

The term *Bucolica* (sc. *poemata* or *carmina*) means *Bucolic poems*, and is simply the Greek *Βουκολικά* (*Boucolica*), from *βουκάλειω*, to tend cattle. The genitive plural is *Bucolicôn*. These poems were probably called *Bucolica* by Virgil himself, and the term *Eclôgæ*, which properly means "select poems," and their various titles, are supposed to have been added by the grammarians.



ECLOGUE I.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Eclogue consists of a dialogue between two shepherds. Melibœus is represented as leaving his native country and going into exile. While driving his flock before him, he meets Tityrus, a neighboring shepherd, whom he finds quietly playing upon his pipe under the shade of a spreading beech, while the rest of his countrymen, like himself, were compelled by colonies of soldiers to yield up their cherished fields and homes, and to flee to foreign lands.

In reply to the inquiries of Melibœus, Tityrus relates in what manner he obtained his liberty and his happy exemption from the common calamity with which his fellow-countrymen were visited. Tityrus, as it appears, belonged to that class of bondmen who were employed by the wealthier Romans as husbandmen and shepherds. These frequently obtained their freedom by paying their masters an equivalent for their services. The master of Tityrus, we learn, resided at Rome, whither Tityrus, as he informs us, went, when he was now well advanced in years, for the purpose of obtaining his manumission. His journey having been crowned with success, he speaks in very grateful terms of the kindness of his master, whom he resolves henceforth to honor as a god.

Such appears to be the outline of the subject assumed by the poet; but under this, as a kind of allegory, Virgil seems to have depicted his own fortunes, and to have expressed his personal obligations to his imperial benefactor, Caesar Octavianus, for protecting him in the enjoyment of his rural home near Mantua. This allegorical meaning must not, however, be sought for in every part of the Eclogue; for while in some passages it is easy to conceive that in the person of *Tityrus* Virgil himself is speaking, yet it is only in his character of *a shepherd and slave* that Tityrus most frequently appears. — As. *This Eclogue was probably composed in the year 41 B.C.*

Lines.

Page

1-10. **Tu**. The pronoun is used because it is in contrast with **nos**, line 3. **2. Silvestrem musam**, a pastoral song. **Meditaris**, are practising, with a view to greater proficiency. Others translate, are composing. **Avena**, pipe of reeds; "not a straw, which would be absurd." *Con.* Ablat. of means. **3. Dulcia**, because with them dwell the sweet associations of home and kindred. **4. Lentus**, at ease, unconcerned. **5. Doces silvas resonare**, etc. **Amaryllida**, Greek accus. **6. Deus**, a god, as is explained in the next line. **Otia**. The plural of such abstract nouns is sometimes used in poetry, especially in the nominative and accusative, for the sake of emphasis or metre. **7. Mihi**, to me, even if to no other. The *deus* is Augustus. **9. Ille permisit meas boves errare**, ut cernis, et (me) ipsum ludere, etc. **10. Quae vellem**, what I pleased: such things as I pleased; hence **vellem** is subjunctive of result. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a) and (b); H. 501, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I. and 69, Note; G. § 424 and 425.

11-17. Non invideo, I do not grudge you your good fortune. **Magis**, rather. **12. Usque adeo** = to such a degree; lit. (usque) as far as (adeo) to this (degree which we now witness). **Turbatur**, disturbance is made; the verb is here used impersonally. It is convenient in such cases to form a subject out of the substantive idea (confusion, disturbance) implied in the verb. **Agris**, governed by **in** understood. See A. & S. § 254, Rem. 2, (b) and Rem. 3; H. 422, 1, 1); B. 937, 3; A. 55, III. 5; G. § 185. The disturbance alluded to was occasioned by the soldiers of Octavianus taking possession of the lands assigned them. (**Ego ipse**. **13. Protinus**, on, before me. **Hanc**, sc. capellam. **14. Modo**, just, just now. The use of **namque** so late in the sentence is peculiar to poetry. **15. Spem** is in apposition with **gemellos**. The interjection **ah!** does not break the continuity of the sentence. **Connixa**, having brought forth; expressing severe labor. **16. Malum**, misfortune. **Laeva**, stupid, silly. The words **si — fuisset** form the protasis, to which an apodosis may be mentally supplied (e. g. and I would have guarded against it). **17. De — tactas**, touched from heaven = struck by lightning. The striking of anything by lightning was an evil omen. **Praedicere**, foretold. Why not *praedixisse*? A. & S. § 268, 2, Rem. 1 (a); B. 1131; A. 57, IV.; G. § 77, Rem.; Z. 589; M. § 408, Obs. 2. **Quercus**, subject accus. of **praedicere**.

18-27. Saepe — cornix. This line is generally regarded as 1A spurious, and is not found in the best MSS. See Eclogue IX. 15.

Page

14 Sinistra, the ill-boding. Decide by scanning the line to which word *cava* belongs. **19. Iste deus**, that *god* of yours. Notice the force of *iste*, the demonstrative pronoun of the second person. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 25; H. 450; B. 1028; A. 20, II.; G. § 90. **Sit**, *is* (not, *may be*); subjunct. of indirect question. Find the rule by means of the index in your grammar. **Da** = *dic*, tell. **20. Urbem**, *sc. esse*, of which it is the subject accusative. **21. Stultus**, foolishly, as an adverb, on account of difference of idiom. Or perhaps rather *stultus ego* = *fool that I was*; this would also account for the presence of *ego*, which is here neither emphatic nor contrasted. **Nostrae**, *sc. urbi*, *i. e.* Mantua. **22. Depellere**, to drive down. **24. Noram** (= *noveram*), *I knew*; *novi* = *I know*, *i. e.* time is moved forward one degree. **Parvis**, with small. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 144. **25. Haec**, *sc. urbs*. **Extulit**, has raised. **Tantum** — *quantum*, as much — *as*. **26. Lenta**, pliant; the *viturnum* was a shrub much used in binding fagots. *H. and An.* **27. Fuit tibi** = *had you*. **Tibi**, dat. of the possessor.

28-36. Libertas, *i. e.* to buy his freedom. **Sera**, *i. e.* though it came late. **Inertem**, indolent, in saving his *peculium* (his own private property) in order to buy his freedom. **29. Candidior**, more gray. **Tondenti**, *sc. mihi*, = *as I clipped it off*, lit. to me clipping it. Manumitted slaves shaved their beards. *F.* **30. Respexit tamen**, it (freedom) did look upon me nevertheless. **Longo** — *tempore* = *post longum tempus*. The expression admits of four variations. **Post** is an adverb. See A. & S. § 253, Rem. 1; H. 427 and 1; B. 954; G. § 196, 3. **31. Postquam**, since. (Et) **Galatea**. There was no marriage between slaves; it was merely a *contubernium* or living together. *An.* **33. Nec spes**, etc., because Galatea was wasteful, while Amaryllis was thrifty. **Peculi**, = *peculii*, of my savings. This form of the genitive from nouns in *iue* and *ium* is always used by Virgil. **34. Multa**, many a. **Exiret**, subjunct. of concession. A. & S. § 263, 2 (1); H. 515, I.; B. 1282; A. 61, 2; G. § 400, and § 59. **35.** The emphasis given to *pinguis* places it before the connective. **Ingratae**, because he thought the city (Mantua) poorly repaid his labor. **36. Non umquam**, never. **36. Mihi dextra**, my right hand. The dative, however, depends upon the verb, and seems to be used here, instead of the possessive pronoun, by a colloquial force. **Redibat**, the imperfect of customary (and completed) actions.

37-51. Mirabar, *I used to wonder why Amaryllis was so sad*; **14**
 I did not know of your journey to Rome. **Amarylli**, the Greek
 vocative. **Vocares**, *you were invoking* (not, *might be*); subjunct.
 of indirect question. **38. Sua** in, *on their proper*. **Poma**, *the*
fruits. **39. Aberat**. The final syllable (naturally short) is
 lengthened by the caesura (pause in the verse). **41. Facerem**,
 subjunct. in a question of appeal. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 5; H. 486,
 II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3; G. § 54, 2. **42. Praesentes**, *propitious*.
43. Hic, *i. e.* in Rome. **Juvenem**, *i. e.* Augustus. **44. Bis**
senos dies, *i. e.* on the first day of each month. **W.** **45. Pri-**
mus, *i. e.* after my long anxiety, and hence = *demum* or *tandem*.
46. Pueri is the common term for slaves, like *παῖς* in Greek, and
 "child" in old English. **Con.** There is a little confusion in this
 line: Tityrus goes to Rome to procure his freedom, and the an-
 swer secures to his master (Virgil) the restitution of his property.
 Probably Virgil intended the answer to indicate the accomplish-
 ment of both results. **Submittite**, *rear, raise*. **Serv.** and others
 give it the meaning of "yoke." **47. Rura**, *lands*. **48. Quam-**
vis nudus lapis obducat omnia (*them all*) **palusque limoso junco**
(obducat) **pascua**. **Nudus lapis**, *the bare rock* = bare stones.
49. Palus, probably the overflowing of the Mincius. **Obducat**,
o'erspreads. **50. Non, no**. **Temptabunt**, *shall assail*, with
 noxious herbs. **Graves fetas**, *the sickly ewes* or mothers: **fetas**
 means either *pregnant*, or *that has just brought forth*; and **graves**,
 in its general meaning of *heaviness*, is a term equally applicable
 to either condition. **Gravis** however sometimes = *gravidus* (preg-
 nant), and is so rendered by some. **51. Mala**, *the mischievous*.

52-64. Nota, *well known*. **53. Sacros**, because the popular **15**
 superstition assigned a divinity to every fountain and spring.
54. Order: **hinc, ab vicino limite, sepes depasta florem salicti**
Hyblaeis apibus, saepe suadebit tibi levi susurro, quae semper,
inire somnum. **Hinc**, on this side = *here*, is further explained by
 the words **vicino ab limite**, *on the neighboring boundary*. **Quae**
semper (*tibi suasit, etc.*) = *ut semper, which (has) always* (done
 so). **55. Hyblaeis**. Hybla, in Sicily, was famed for its bees and
 honey. Hence, by *Hyblaeus*, Virgil would indicate the best bees.
 The practice of applying to products epithets which are strictly
 applicable only among and by the people who produce them is
 not unknown to modern times. **Apibus**. A. & S. § 225, II.; H.
 388, II.; B. 844; A. 51, VIII.; G. § 150. **Florem**. A. & S.

Page

15 § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV, note. G. § 130. 57. **Hinc**, on that side = *there*. **Sub**, at the base of. The frondator dressed the trees by stripping them of their leaves, which were used as fodder for the cattle. **Con. Ad auras**, to the air, i. e. "fill it with his song." 59. **Gemere**, to moan, alludes more particularly to the plaintive notes of the turtle-dove. 60. Yes, nature will change her course, and nations their seats, before I forget my benefactor. **Con. Ante**, sooner. 61. **Destituent nudos**, shall leave bare, not to die, but to live on land. 62. **Ante** is here an emphatic repetition of the preceding one. **Amborum**, i. e. of the Parthian and the German. **Exsul**, an exile, in the sense of leaving his own country to live in another. 63. **Germania** here for *Germanus*. 64. **Illius**, his, Augustus's. **Labatur**, shall glide away, be effaced: subjunct. after **ante quam**, because the action is considered as not taking place. A. & S. § 263, 3; H. 523, II.; B. 1241; A. 62, II.; G. § 362. **Pectore**, ablat. of separation. "Labor is construed either with or without a preposition." *As*.

65-83. **Nos alii**, some of us. In the next line **pars** (*vos*) = others (of us). **Afros**, for *Africam*, and this for *in Africam*, the preposition, which would be required in good Latin prose, being omitted by poetic license. So (*in*) **Scythiam** and (*ad*) **Oaxem**. 67. **Orbe**, world, instead of the prose expression *orbe terrarum*: ablative of separation. *A* or *ab* is often used with *divido*. 68. **En** is often used in interrogations to excite the attention of the hearer. **En umquam**, ever indeed. **Patrios**, my paternal. Lines 68-70 have given much trouble to commentators. The difficulty lies chiefly in the words **post** and **aristas**. The explanation given by the best and by most modern editors is the following: **finis** and **culmen** are governed by **videns**, and **regna** is in apposition with them; **post** is an adverb = *posthac*, *hereafter*; **aristas** is the object of **mirabor**. 70. Before his departure, Meliboeus dignifies his rural home by the name **mea regna**, my dominions; but after an impious soldier has occupied them, he asks, *Shall I wonder* (view with wonder) *hereafter at a few ears of corn?* 71. **Tam**, so well. **Novalia** = fields, lands. 72. **Barbarus** alludes to the fact that at this time there were many Gauls and other foreigners in the Roman legions. **En**, see! 73. **Hic**, for *these*. So *R.* and *W.*, supported by two first-class MSS. Instead of his **nos** most editors read *en quis* (= *quibus*). 74. **Inserere** — *vites*. *This* he says to himself in sad and bitter irony. **Inserere**, ingraft.

Though the word may also mean *plant*. Ordine, in order = in 15
rows. Vines were set in quincunx order. *Georg.* 2, 277. 75.
 Ite, go on now before me. 76. Viridi = moss-covered. Pro-
 jectus, stretched at length, lying. 78. Me pascente, i. e. with
 me as your shepherd. 80. The closing lines are full of rural
 beauty. Poteras, lit. you were able = you might have, but your
 mind is made up to go on. Hence there is no need of giving the
 indicative a subjunctive force or of reading *poteris*. 81. Fronde,
 i. e. a bed of green leaves. 82. Pressi lactis, i. e. of fresh
 cheese, because the whey was pressed out of the curdled milk. H.
 83. Summa culmina, the tops of the roofs. Fumant, and this
 was an indication that the evening meal was being prepared.



ECLOGUE II.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS is the first of all the Eclogues written by Virgil, it having
 been composed B. C. 42. The poet had seen, in the house of Asi-
 nius Pollio, then governor of Gallia Transpadana, a youth named
 Alexander, who acted as cup-bearer, and he formed for him the
 same attachment as Socrates, Plato, and others manifested to
 handsome boys. In the poem he bears the name of Alexis, Virgil
 that of the shepherd Corydon, and Asinius that of Iollas. Pollio,
 charmed with this poem, presented Alexander to Virgil. By him he
 was carefully educated, and became a grammarian. Virgil has trans-
 ferred many things into this poem from Theocritus. Z., from W.

1-11. **Formosum — Alexim.** Observe the emphasis given to 16
 these two words by their position (the beginning and the end of
 the sentence). *Ardebat*, ardently loved. *Ardeo*, usually intransi-
 tive, here acquires a transitive signification and governs the
 accus. 2. **Nec — habebat**, nor had he what to hope for (lit. nor
 had he what he could hope for) = nor had he any hope. i. e. of
 his love being reciprocated. Be careful not to translate, nor had
 he what he hoped for; that would be, *nec quod sperabat habebat*.
 The object of *habebat* is *quid speraret*, an indirect question, and
 hence the subjunctive. 3. **Tantum**, only. His only solace was
 his coming, etc. **Cacumina**, tree-tops: in apposition with *fagos*.
 4. **Incondita** (sc. carmina), disordered strains, implying absence
 of premeditation and orderly arrangement. Cf. Tennyson:

"Forgive these wild and wandering cries,
Confusions of a wasted youth." — *In Mem.*

5. Montibus, dative. **Studio inani**, with fruitless (unavailing) fervor. **6. Alexi**, Greek vocative. **Nihil**, not at all; stronger than *non*, and though used as an adverb, is properly an accus. of specification (Greek accus.). **7. Nostri**. Gen. from *ego*. A. & S. § 215; H. 406, I.; B. 783; A. 50, IV. 3; G. § 173. **Me** is subject accus. of *mori*. **8. Nunc etiam**, etc., i. e. it is now about midday, when the heat is greatest. **Frigora**, coolness, i. e. cool retreats. **9. Occultant**. Virgil says, poetically, "conceal;" but under this poetical covering observe the real force of the line: "even the green lizards seek the shade of the thorn-hedges from the intense heat of midday." And the student of Virgil has frequent occasion to make similar observations. **10. Et**, too (seems better than *and*). **Rapido**, by the intense, consuming. **11. Allia — olentes**. She is preparing the dish called *moretum* (described by Virgil on pp. 99–102). **Contundit**, is bruising together in a mortar.

12–34. At marks a strong contrast in the thought. **Vestigia**, i. e. examining his footprints, all that can now be seen of him. **13. Cicadis**. There is no English name for this insect, but it may be translated "*grasshoppers*," which it somewhat resembles; or use the word *cicadae* itself. **15. Nonne** (fuit satius pati) Menalcan (Greek accus.). **16. Quamvis**, however; followed by the concessive subjunct. *esses*, which agrees with *tu*, but the tense refers to *ille*. **18. Cadunt**, fall to the ground, are not gathered. **Vaccinia**. A difference of opinion exists as to whether the *vaccinium* was the hyacinth (of the Greeks, not ours), or the bleberry. The former view is mostly preferred. **19. Tibi** may be rendered by *you*; it is not, however, dat. of the agent, but dat. of reference — "*to you I am a despised thing*." **Qui sim**. The difference between the interrog. pronouns *quis* and *qui*, as deduced from the practice of the best writers, is this: while *quis* is freely used substantively, and not unfrequently as an adjective, *qui* is rarely used as a substantive, and is found almost exclusively in dependent interrogative clauses, as here by Virgil; and further, while *quis* generally asks for the person or individual, *qui* asks for his quality or circumstances: hence *qui sim* = *what sort of a person I am*. Madvig, § 88, Obs. 1. **20. Quam**, how. **Pecoris**, in cattle. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 776; A. 50, I. 4;

G. § 170. **21. Meae, of mine. 22. Novum, fresh. Non frigore, nor in winter.** A. & S. § 253; H. 426; B. 949; A. 55, I.; G. § 192 (a). **23. Canto (ea) quae Amphion solitus (est cantare). Si quando, if at any time = whenever. Vocabat, at evening, from pasture. 24. Dircaeus, Dircaean, i. e. Boeotian or Theban; so called from the fountain Dirce near Thebes. Actaeo, Actaeon, i. e. Attic; Aracynthus was a mountain on the confines of Attica and Boeotia, and Acte an old name of Attica. 25. In litore, i. e. he saw his form reflected from the water. 26. Ventis, ablat. of cause; because the winds were not blowing. Staret, subjunct. after cum in narration. A. & S. § 263, 5, Rem. 2; H. 518, II. 1; B. 1244; A. 62, I., in fin.; G. § 368. 27. Judice te, ablat. absol.; "with even you as judge." 28. Libeat, let it please; subjunct. of wish, introduced by the interj. O. A. & S. § 263, 1; H. 487 and 488, II. 1; B. 1193; A. 68, I.; G. § 55. 30. Hibisco, dat. and poetical for ad hibiscum; it may be explained as a dat. of advantage, to drive the flock for marsh-mallows. The hibiscus was good for pasture. J. 31. Una, along, in company. Canendo, ablat. of specification, or denoting in what respect. 32. Plures, several. 33. Instituit, taught how. 34. Trivisse (from tero), by passing the pipe along the under lip.**

35-53. Haec eadem, sc. carmina, which Pan played. But notice the prominence given to the object by placing it not only before the verb, but before the conjunction ut. Non faciebat, i. e. he did everything. 36. Cicutis, (hollow) hemlock stalks; joined together with wax. As; ablat. of the material (= means). 37. Dono, as a gift. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. 148. Quam. In prose, the relative generally stands at the head of its clause. 38. Ista, and not haec, as being already Corydon's property when Damoetas spoke. Con. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 25; H. 450; B. 1028; A. 20, II.; G. § 90. Secundum, as its second owner: my worthy successor; secundus being used of that which is nearly equal. Con. 40. Nec tuta, in no safe = in a dangerous; the valley being infested with wild beasts. Mihi, by me. A. & S. § 225, II.; H. 388; B. 844; G. § 150. Valle, sc. in. 41. Capreoli, sc. sunt mihi. Etiam nunc, even now, shows their tender age; for when the roe is six months old the white spots disappear. Albo, ablat. of means. 42. Bina — ubera, they drain the dugs of a sheep twice a day; lit. the dugs of a sheep, two
8 — E. & G.

Page

17 apiece, in a day, the distributive *bina* referring to the dugs collectively and not individually, so that *bina* = *bis*. 43. *Jam pridem orat*, *has been asking for a long time*. The present tense is often used of that which has endured for some time and still continues; especially with *jam diu*, *jam dudum*, *jam pridem*. A. & S. § 145, I. 2; H. 467, III. 2; B. 1083; A. 27, I.; G. § 29; M. § 334. Obs. *Abducere orat*, instead of the regular prose construction, *orat ut abducatur*. 44. *Sordens*, *seem paltry*. 45. *Ades, come*; from *adsum*. 46. *Nymphae*, beautiful female forms peopling all the regions of earth and water. *An*. The nymphs personated the sweet and lovely aspects of nature, as did the satyrs the wild and grotesque. *T. C. Calathis*, ablat. of manner. 47. *Summa papavera*, *the heads of poppies*. A. & S. § 205, Rem. 17; H. 441, 6; B. 662; A. 47, VIII.; G. § 87, Rem. 48. *Jungit, she adds*. *Bene* = *sweet*. 49. *Casia*, *with casia*, an aromatic shrub, common in the south of Europe. 50. *Pingit, she embellishes, sets off*. *Vaccinia, hyacinths*. See note on line 18. 51. *Cana mala*, (gray apples,) i. e. *quinces*, usually called *mala Cydonia*, Cydonian (Cretan) apples, from Cydonia, in Crete. *Lanugine*, ablat. of quality or description. 52. *Amabat, used to like*; notice the force of the imperfect. 53. *Cerea, wax-like*, yellow, like new wax.

54-72. *Proxima, next, i. e.* to the bays in forming the chaplet, as the next verse explains. 56. *Rusticus, a clown*; your thoughts and even your presents are clownish. 57. *Certes — concedat*. A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 509; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1; G. § 381. *Iollas*, the master of Alexis. 58. *Quid — mihi, what have I been at, wretch that I am?* So *quid tibi vis* = what do you mean, what are you at? Order; *perditus (undone, ruined) immisi (I have let in) austrum floribus et apros*, etc. This is said to be a proverbial expression. *Con*. 59. *Liquidis, into my clear*. 60. *Quem fugis*. Do you shun me because I live in the country? But the gods too (*di quoque*), etc. 61. *Paris*, as a shepherd on Mount Ida. *Pallas ipsa colat. let Pallas (Minerva) herself inhabit, i. e.* by herself, alone. *Condidit*. Pallas Athene or Minerva was the reputed founder of Athens, to whose Acropolis the word *arces* especially refers. 62. *Nobis, silvae*, observe how these emphatic words occupy the positions of strong emphasis (the beginning and end of the sentence). 63. *Torva laena, etc.* "Every creature pursues that for which it hungers; I pursue

thee." *Con.* 65. *Corydon, ec. sequitur.* The interj. *O* is here 17 scanned short. *Sua, his own, one's own.* *Trahit, entices, lures on.* 66. *Jugo suspensa* = *suspended from the yoke*, "so as not to touch the ground;" *jugo* is generally made ablat. governed by *ex* or *ab* understood; but it may also be considered ablat. of instrument. 67. *Umbras, i. e. the length of them.* 68. *Me* — *amor, i. e. yet my passion ends not with the day.* *Quis.* See note to *qui sim*, line 19. *Modus, moderation.* *Adsit amori, can there be in love.* *Adsit*, subjunct. in a question of appeal (deliberative subjunct.). *A. & S.* § 260, II., Rem. 5; *H.* 486, II.; *B.* 1180; *A.* 60, 3; *G.* § 54, 2. 69. *Corydon* now reproaches himself for his folly and neglect of his business. 70. *Tibi vitis est* = *your vine is.* 71. Order: *quin tu potius parvas detexere viminibus mollique juncos aliquid saltem, quorum usus indiget?* *Quin, i. e. qui + ne, why not*, when used as an interrogative particle with the indicative. *Aliquid saltem, something at least*, if nothing more than baskets and the like. *Quorum* — *usus, i. e. (aliquid) eorum quorum, of those things which occasion needs.* *Quorum.* *A. & S.* § 220, 3; *H.* 409, 1; *B.* 910; *A.* 50, IV. 5; *G.* § 180, Rem. 1. 72. *Viminibus, ablat. of material, i. e. means.*



ECLOGUE III.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Eclogue is principally occupied with a contest in poetical skill between two shepherds, Menalcas and Damon. Such contests — still not uncommon among the *improvisatori* of Italy — were carried on in verses, called *carmen amoebaeum*, from the Greek ἀμωβαῖος, *answering alternately*. And in them no sequence of ideas was necessary on the part of the challenger, but the party challenged was bound to exceed in language or ideas the thoughts first expressed. The introduction, wherein the challenge is given, occupies the first fifty-nine lines, introducing Palaemon as an arbiter. In the course of the amoebaeum verses, Virgil takes occasion to glorify his friend and patron, Pollio, and to sneer at Bavius and Maevius, two envious satirists, who attacked both him and Horace. This Eclogue is said to have been written B. C. 42. Z.

Page

18 1-11. *Cujum, whose.* This word was nearly obsolete in Virgil's time. A. & S. § 137, 5; H. 185, 3; B. 238. *An Meliboei? is it not that of Meliboeus?* An after a preceding question is rendered *not*. A. & S. § 198, II. 11, (d). The question may be written in full, thus: *utrum istud pecus alienum est an Meliboei?* A. & S. § 198, 11, Rem. (d); H. 346, II. 2, 4; B. 1108; A. 71, II.; G. § 245, 4. **2. Aegonis, i. e. pecus est Aegonis.** **3. Order: o oves, semper infelix pecus!** **Ipse, i. e. Aegon.** **4. Fovet, courts.** **5. Alienus custos, lit. another's keeper = hireling keeper.** **Bis — hora, instead of twice a day.** **6. Sucus, strength. Pecori.** A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 144. **Agnis, from agnus, masc. par excellence, because the sex is not specially regarded.** **7. Ista, that those things of which you are speaking; subject accus. of objicienda (esse).** **8. Novimus.** The object is the clauses beginning with *et* — *et, both — and.* **Qui te.** Some verb (here euphemistically suppressed) is to be supplied. We may render thus: *who made you a partner in guilt.* *An.* The guilt of Menalcas is intimated by the words *transversa — hircis, the he-goats looking askance.* **9. Quo sacello, i. e. in quo sacello. Faciles, the good-natured.** **Nymphae, i. e. those to whom the chapel was consecrated.** **10. Tum, credo, cum, at the time, I suppose, when.** Menalcas, by charging himself with the malicious act mentioned, ironically insinuates that Damoetas was the perpetrator of it. **Videre, ec. Nymphae.** **11. Mala, with malicious. Incidere, hack, cut into.**

12-24. Daphnidis, the boy alluded to in line 14. **13. Order: cum tu vidisti quae (that these, the bow and arrows) donata (esse) puero, et dolebas, etc. Quae, neuter.** A. & S. § 205, Rem. 2, (2), note; H. 439, 2, 3; B. 654; A. 47, II. 2; G. § 81. **15. Non — nocuisses, you had not injured them in some manner. Aliqua, ec. via, adverbial ablat. Mortuus esses.** A. & S. § 261, 1; H. 504 and 510; B. 1267; A. 57, II. and IV., 2; G. § 372-3, and § 383. **16. Quid — faciant, what are masters to do? Faciant, dubitative subjunct.** A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 5; H. 486, II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3; G. § 54, 2. **Fures here = servi, i. e. thieving slaves.** **17. Pessime = you villain, rascal.** **18. Excipere, entrap, catch.** **19. Se — ille = is that fellow rushing out?** **20. Tityre, the shepherd of Damon. Carecta, the sedge, rushes.** **21. An — ille.** Remember that *an* introduces the second or alternative member of a double question: (ought he to retain) or was he not to give me the

goat, having been vanquished in singing, etc. See note and references to **an**, line 1. **Redderet**, deliberative subjunct. (in a question of appeal). See note and references to **faciant**, line 16. **22. Quem caprum**, the goat which, lit. what goat; the antecedent being attracted into the relative clause. **Mernisset**, had earned, won. Subjunct. by attraction. A. & S. § 266, 1; H. 527; B. 1291; A. 66, II.; G. § 424. **23. Si nescis**, if you don't know it. A colloquialism = I'd have you know. **24. Posse**, sc. se.

25-43. Tu dicis te vicisse illum cantando? do you say that you **19**
vanquished him, etc. **Umquam tibi fuit**, did you ever have. **Fistula**, a pipe of reeds. **26. In triviis**, at the cross-roads, in places of public resort, hence = "to vulgar ears." **Indocte**, you unskilful fellow, "ignoramus." **27. Stridenti stipula**, on a creaking straw. **Disperdere** = to murder. Observe how the idea of harshness is enforced by the hissing sounds in this verse. **28. Possit**, sc. facere. **29. Experiamur**. What conjunction is omitted? A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; A. 64, IV.; G. § 331, Rem. 3. **Ne** — **recuses**. To prevent his refusal, the good qualities of the heifer are mentioned. **Ne**, lest, as the idea of fear is implied. **30. Bis**, i. e. die. **Binos** = duos; the distributives are sometimes used by the poets instead of cardinal numbers. **Alit ubere** = she suckles, lit. feeds at the breast. **31. Quo pignore**, for what stake; ablat. of cause (or ablat. absol. of cause). **32. Ausim**, I dare. This is an old form of the perfect subjunct. Subjunct. of cautious statement. A. & S. § 260, II., Rem. 4; H. 435; B. 1178; A. 60, 2; G. § 54, 1. **Quicquam**, anything. In what kind of sentences is *quicquam* used? A. & S. § 207, Rem. 31 (a); H. 457; B. 1061; A. 21, III.; G. § 109. **33. Injusta**, a harsh. **34. Alter et**, and one of them. **35. Id quod** = what or as. **Multo**, commonly accounted an adverb, is properly ablat. of degree of difference. A. & S. § 256, Rem. 16; H. 418; B. 929; A. 54, V.; G. § 196. **Tute**. The *te* is an enclitic particle having an intensive force. Find the reference to it by means of the index in your grammar. **36. Insanire**, as is shown by your desire for a contest with me. **37. Divini**. The Greeks and Romans frequently applied the epithet *divine* to both persons and things distinguished for some excellence. **38. Order**: quibus lenta (a pliant) vitis superaddita facili (by the ready) torno vestit (clothes, i. e. partly conceals) diffusos corymbos (ivy clusters) pallente hedera. Some editors make *hedera* governed by *diffusos* = put forth. **Torno**. What is done

Page

19 specially by the "*graver*" is ascribed generally to the "*lathe*." **Facili**, ready, *i. e.* "guided by a skilful artist." **Wr.** 40. **In medio**, in the middle of the space enclosed by the vine and ivy. **Signa**, figures. **Et**—The rustic, forgetting the name of the second, proceeds to describe him by recounting some of his exploits. The **alter** is generally believed to have been Eudoxus, "whose *Phaenomena* was versified by *Arātus*." 41. **Descripsit radio**, divided off with his rod; *totum orbem*, the whole circle (of the heavens). The allusion is to an astronomical division of the heavens, according to which the rising or setting of certain constellations was deemed the most fitting time for certain agricultural operations. The **radius** is here the mathematician's staff or rod, with which he drew figures on sand or on the *abacus*. **Gentibus**, for the nations = mankind. 42. **Curvus**, the bending; bending over his plough. **Haberet**, should observe; subjunct. of indirect question. Observe that there are here both a direct (**quis fuit alter**) and an indirect question. 43. **Illis**, dat. limiting **admovi**, the prep. **ad** retaining its force in the compound. **Condita**, laid by.

45-59. **Circum**, round about, an adv. 46. **Silvas** — **sequentes**, in allusion to the well-known story of the musical power of Orpheus. **Orphea** is the Greek accus. 48. **Nihil est quod**, there is no reason why; because your cups ought not to stand against my heifer. **Laudes**, you should praise. **A. & S.** § 264, 7, note 3; **H.** 501, I. 1; **B.** 1229; **A.** 65, IV. 2; **G.** § 426. 49. **Veniam**, to your terms. **Vocaris** = **vocaveris**. 50. **Audiat** — **tantum**, only let (some one) hear these strains; **Menalcas** was about to name some particular person as umpire, but seeing some one approaching, he abruptly breaks off, and says, **vel** — **Palaemon**, or him who is coming, see ('t is) **Palaemon**. 51. **Efficiam**, I'll bring it about. **Voce**, *i. e.* in singing. **Ne lacessas**, that you shall not challenge. 52. **Quin age**, come on, then. **Ulla**. **Ullus**, like **quisquam**, is used in propositions which involve a universal negative. 54. **Hæc**, *sc.* carmina, which we are about to compose. **Sensibus imis**, in your deepest soul, deep in your soul; supply **in**. Compare **Virg.** **Aen.** 1, 26; 4, 403; 6, 665; **Hor. Od.** I. 10, 17, Chase's note. **Res**, *i. e.* the prize for which we are to contend, or perhaps the importance of the contest. **Reponas**, store up, lay up, for careful comparison; optative subjunct. **A. & S.** § 260. **II.** Rem. 6; **H.** 487, 488, **II.**; **B.** 1193, 1198; **A.** 68, 1; **G.** § 55, 58. 55. **Dicite**, say on,

begin to sing. **Consedimus**, we have taken our seats = *we are seated*. 58. **Sequere**, fut. tense, as the quantity shows. 59. **Alternis**, sc. *carminibus*, in *alternate strains*; ablat. of manner. **Camenae**, pure Latin, and perhaps Italian, for the Greek *Musae*: allied to **Cano**.

60-73. **Ab Jove**, with *Jove*, i. e. I begin with the praises of Jupiter. With **principium** supply *sit*, let my beginning be. **Musae**, vocative, though some commentators make it genitive, of my song. **Omnia**, sc. *sunt*. 61. **Colit**, takes care of; makes the earth fruitful. 62. **Phoebo sunt** = *Apollo has*. 63. The bay and the hyacinth are the gifts of Apollo to man, and so are appropriately restored to him in sacrifice. *Con.* **Suave**, here used adverbially = *suaviter*. 64. **Malo petit**, lit. throws with an apple, i. e. throws an apple at. The apple was sacred to Venus, and hence to present an apple to one or to throw an apple at one was a token of love. *Wr.* "My mistress pelts me and runs away." *Con.* 65. **Ante videri**, to be seen before she hides among the willows. 66. **Ignis**, flame, as in English, but here said of a male. 67. **Ut**, so that. *Notior*, better known. **Delia** may have been a mistress or a maid-servant of Menalcas. 68. **Parta**, procured, prepared. **Veneri**, Venus, i. e. beloved. 69. **Aëriae**, aerial. **Congessere**, have built, i. e. their nest. **Damoetas** means he has found a wood-pigeon's nest. 70. **Quod potui**, lit. what I could do, but with the force of the most I could do. **Puero**, i. e. Amyntas. 71. **Aurea**, i. e. mellow and ripe. 72. **Quae**, what things = *qualia*. 73. **Aliquam partem**, some part, of the words of Galatea, for they are not unworthy of the ears of gods. **Divum** (= *divorum*) limits **aures**. **Referatis**, convey, carry: the optative subjunct. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 6; H. 488, I.; B. 1193; A. 68, I.; G. § 58, (3).

74-85. **Quid prodest**, what advantage is it, what boots it. **Quid** is accus. of specification. A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV.; G. § 130. 75. **Si — servo**, and I therefore have not your company. **Retia servo**, I watch the nets (for catching game). 76. **Phyllida**, Greek accus. **Phyllis** was probably the mistress of Iollas, and **Damoetas** requests that she may assist in the celebration of his birthday. 77. **Faciam vitula**, I shall sacrifice with a calf. With **faciam** we must supply *sacra* for a full construction (*I shall make sacrifice*). The ablat. (*vitula*) is the regular construction in such cases, but some MSS. have *vitulam*. **Pro frugibus**, for the fruits of the earth, i. e. the crops. **Ipsae**, i. e. tu *ipsae*.

Page

- 20 = Iollas. 78. Either Menalcas had two names, or Iollas here replies in the person of Menalcas. *Ante* = *more than all*. *Me discedere*, that I left her. This construction (accus. with infin.) shows that *flevit* refers particularly to a state or emotion of the mind. See A. & S. § 273, 5, note 7. 79. *Longum*, lit. *for a long time* = "in lingering accents." Notice the change of quantity in *vālē, vālē*, the second *e* being short before the following *inquit*. 80. *Triste*, a *grievous thing*; the adj. used as a noun. *Lupus*, *sc. egt.* 82. *Dulce*, a *delightful thing*; the adj. as a noun. *Satis*, from *sata*. *Depulsis* = *to weaned*; in full, *depulsis a lacte* (driven from the milk). The expression is given in full in Ecl. VII. 15. 83. *Feto* here cannot be translated by any single word; it may mean "*after yearning or during pregnancy*." 84. *Quamvis est*. The use of *quamvis*, *although*, with the indicative, is confined mostly to the poets and later prose writers. A. & S. § 263, 2, (2); H. 516, II. 2 and 3; B. 1286; G. § 400; Mg. § 361, Obs. 3. 85. *Pierides*, *O Muses*. So named most probably from Pieria, near Mount Olympus. *Vitulam*, which I will sacrifice for Pollio. *Lectori vestro*, *for your reader*, i. e. a reader of the poems inspired by you, with special reference to Pollio, the patron of poets. See Introduction to Eclogue IV.
- 21 86-97. *Et, too*. *Ipse*, he is now not merely a patron; he is no longer a mere listener, but composes *new*, i. e. original (*nova*) poems *himself*. *Taurum*, a nobler sacrifice for Pollio, because he is now both patron and poet. 87. *Jam petat qui*, *that will now strike*, butt. *Jam*, i. e. that is *now* old enough to butt. *Qui petat* = *talis ut* is *petat*. A. & S. § 264, 1, (b); H. 501, I.; B. 1218; A. 65; G. § 348, 425. Emphasis and the necessities of metre often displace the relative *qui* from its natural position, the beginning of the sentence. 88. *Qui*, i. e. is *qui*; *may he who*, etc. *Veniat*, optative subjunct. See line 73. *Quo* (*whither*) *te quoque gaudet venisse*; i. e. may he too obtain the happy renown of Pollio. 89. *Mella* — *amomum*, as it was in the golden age. *Illi*, *for him*. *Amomum*, a *fragrant balsam*. The shrub grew in the East. See Eclog. IV. 25. 90. *Qui*, i. e. is *qui*, let *him that*. 91. *Idem* = *also*, too; lit. the same. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 27 (a); H. 451, 3; B. 1034; G. § 97. *Jungat*, *yoke*. 92. *Qui* — *herba*. The rambling quality of the thought is of course sufficiently evident. *Humi*. A. & S. § 221, Rem. 3; H. 424, 2; B. 944; A. 55, III. 3; G. § 180, Rem. 2. 93. *Frigidus*, to the touch; "*dem, der sie*

berührt." *Wr.* 94. *Parcite, forbear.* *Non* — *creditur* = *it is not well to trust* — to go too near; *creditur*, impersonally, = trust is given, confidence is reposed. 96. *Reice, drive back*; reice for rejice (*reicio*), from *rejicio*. From Aulus Gellius 4, 17, there seems to have been a tendency in his time to write compounds of *jacio* with a single "i," even where the preceding syllable required to be lengthened. *Con.* Scan *rei-* as one syllable. 97. *Omnes, sc. capellas, them all.*

98–111. *Cogite*, in a shady place, as is implied in *si* — *aestus*, if the heat shall have dried up the milk; lit. shall have taken in advance. 100. *Quam, how.* *Mihi*, = *my*; the ethical dat., used in the colloquial style. A. & S. § 228, note; H. 389; B. 838; A. 51. I., in *fin.*; G. § 149. *In, amid.* 102. *His, sc. agnis*, implied in *agnos*. *Neque* = *ne quidem, not even.* *Vix* — *haerent*, they hardly hold together with their bones, they are so lean. 103. *Quis oculus.* See note on *qui sim*, Eclog. II. 19. The allusion is to the superstition of the "evil eye." *Fascinat.* Why not subjunct. after the interrog. *quis*? A. & S. 265, Rem. 4; H. 525, 4; B. 1189; A. 67, I. 1, note; G. § 252, Rem. 2. 104. *Dic, tell me.* *Apollo* was the god of prophecy and divination. 105. *Tresulnas, the breadth of the sky does not extend more than three ell.* Various answers to this aenigma have been proposed. "Servius, however, gives the preference to that solution which makes *Damoeatas* refer to such a view of the heavens as may be obtained from the bottom of a well." *As.* *Pateat*, indirect question. *Ulnas.* Why not ablat. after the comparative *amplius*? A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (a); H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 54, V. Why accusative? A. & S. § 236; H. 378; B. 958; A. 55, II.; G. § 135. 106. *Inscripti nomina* = *inscribed with the names.* A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV., note; G. § 130. The flower alluded to is the hyacinth, whose leaves the ancients believed were marked with the letters AI, "to express the name of Αἴας (= Ajax, i. e. Ajax) or with Υ for Ὑάκινθος (Hyacinthus), the lost favorite of Apollo." *Regum, of princes.* 108. *Non nostrum, sc. est.* 109. *Vitula.* A. & S. § 244; H. 419, IV.; B. 919; A. 54, IV.; G. § 170, Rem. 3. 109. *Et quisquis* — *amaros.* These lines have given much trouble to commentators, and they are fairly chargeable with obscurity. The general sense of the clause is, as explained by Servius, *et quisquis similis vestri est, i. e.* and whoever is like you, whoever can feel love as you have shown you can; since *Damoe-*

Page

- 21 tas had complained of the cruelty of Amaryllis, and Menalcas had spoken of the pleasures of successful love. The meaning according to this interpretation is, "*and whoever shall either fear sweet love, or shall experience bitter love,*" i. e. whoever, like you, shall either sing so well the fears of successful or the pangs of slighted love. *As.* So *Con., Lem., Z.* 111. *Rivos*, the canals, for irrigating the meadows. *Pueri* is addressed to the servants of Palaemon.



ECLOGUE IV.

INTRODUCTION.

In the multitude of conjectures regarding the subject of this Eclogue, Wagner's seems preferable. All Italy had been exposed to dreadful calamities; first from the division of the lands, spoken of in the first Eclogue, then from the quarrels between Antony and Octavianus, and the war which ensued, B. C. 41; and finally, from a most severe famine, the result of the blockade formed by the fleets of Antony and Sextus Pompey. So much the greater was the joy occasioned by the treaty of Brundisium, made in the autumn of B. C. 40, by which harmony was restored between the two contending chiefs. Antony's agent in arranging the peace was Virgil's patron, Asinius Pollio. A little afterwards, on his return to Rome, Pollio entered on the consulship, and about the same time had a son born to him. There was a common belief at the time that a new age was dawning on the world; and as Italy seemed to have escaped from its miseries chiefly through the means of Pollio, Virgil, in this Eclogue, congratulates him on his consulship, and does it in such a way as at once to extol him as the harbinger of a new era of happiness, and at the same time to augur this from the birth of a son, as an omen of future peace and prosperity. This Eclogue was written in the autumn of B. C. 40. *Z.* This view is concurred in by Ladewig and Andrews. But "the precise reference of this famous poem is still, and will probably remain, an unsolved problem." *Con.* "In reading several passages of the prophet Isaiah, which foretell the coming of Christ, and the felicities attending it, I could not but observe a remarkable parity between many of the thoughts and those in the

Pollio of Virgil. This will not seem surprising, when we reflect 21
that the Eclogue was taken from a Sibylline prophecy on the same
subject." — POPE, *Advertisement to his Messiah*.

1-14. **Sicelides**, *Sicilian*, i. e. pastoral, ye who inspired Theoc- 22
ritus. **Majora**, *grander strains*. So Pope:

"To heavenly themes sublimer strains belong." — *Messiah*.

3. **Silvae sint**, *let the woods* (= rural subjects) *be*; as they will be
in the now dawning Golden Age. 4. **Cumaei carminis**, *of the*
Cumaeen verse = of the Sibyl's prophecy. The most famous of
the Sibyls was the Cumaeen, in the service of Apollo, so named
from her residence at Cumae in Italy. Oracles were given in
verse, *carmen*. 5. **Ab integro**, *anew, afresh*. **Saeclorum** = *sae-*
culorum. The reference is to the doctrine of the "annus magnus,"
or "Platonicus," a vast period variously estimated at from 2,489
to 18,000 years, to be completed whenever all the heavenly bodies
should occupy the same places in which they were at the begin-
ning of the world. In each of these periods it was supposed that
the cycle of mundane and human history repeated itself. *Con*.
And as the Golden, Silver, and Brazen Ages had passed away,
and the Iron Age was believed to be drawing to a close, Virgil
availed himself of the general expectation of happiness and pros-
perity to announce the speedy return of the Golden Age. 6. **Et**,
also, too. **Virgo**, *Astraea*, the goddess of justice. **Saturnia**, *of*
Saturn, who reigned in Italy during the Golden Age. 7. **Nova**
progenies, i. e. *gens aurea*, in verse 9. **Caelo**, governed by *de* in
composition. The prep. *e* or *de* may be supplied; they are often
expressed with *demitto*, and give greater emphasis. 8. **Modo**,
only. **Nascenti puero** = *the birth of the boy* = *dum nascitur*;
lit. the boy in being born. **Quo**, *under whom*; ablat. of the mo-
tive, i. e. cause. **Ferrea**, *sc. gens*. **Primum** has the force of "at
last." 9. **Mundo**, *sc. in*, which is often omitted before the names
of places qualified by **totus**. 10. **Tuus** refers to *Lucina*, by which
name *Diana* (sister of *Apollo*) was called, as the presider over
childbirth. * 11. **Te, te consule** = *in your consulship, in your con-*
sulship; *te* being emphatically repeated and strengthened by
adeo, *too, moreover*. **Decus hoc aevi** = *this glorious age*. 12.
Magni menses, i. e. of the *magnus annus* in verse 5. 13. **Te duce**
= *under your guidance*. 14. **Irrita**, *ineffectual any longer to fill*

Page

22 men's minds with guilty fear, for the "former things" will have passed away. **Formidine.** A. & S. § 251; H. 425, 3, 2); B. 916; A. 54, VI.; G. § 189.

15-33. *Ille, i. e. puer, v. 8.* **Deum** = *deorum*. **Divis.** A. & S. § 245, II. 2. Better explained however as an ablat. of means.

16. Heroas, Greek accus. **18. At** marks a transition in the thought. **Prima munuscula,** in apposition with *hederas* and *colocasia*. **Nullo cultu, i. e. spontaneously,** as in the Golden Age; ablat. of manner. **21. Ipsae, of their own accord.** **Domum.** A. & S. § 237, Rem. 4; H. 379, 3, 1); B. 943; A. 55, III.; G. § 124.

24. Herba veneni, plant of poison = poisonous plant; *veneni* is gen. of quality, without an accompanying adjective. **25. Assyrium, Assyrian** = Eastern. **Volgo, everywhere.** **26. At** marks another transition. **Simul, as soon as, for simul ac (atque).** **27. Sit, is; not, may be.** **28. Paulatim, gradually,** with an intimation of spontaneousness. **29. Sentibus, governed by de** understood.

30. Roscida, dewy, found on the leaves like drops of dew. **31. Suberunt, from subsum.** **32. Thetis, a goddess of the sea, here put by metonymy for the sea itself; Greek accus.** **33. Jubeant, will bid; subjunct. of result, after quae = ut ea, and vestigia = talia vestigia.** A. & S. § 264, 1 (a) and (b); H. 500 and 501, I.; B. 1218; A. 65 and 69, note; G. § 425. **Telluri.** A. & S. § 224, and note; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 144.

23 34-46. Alter — heroas, i. e. the Argonautic expedition shall be repeated. Tiphys, the pilot of the Argo. Vehat. See references to *jubeant*, line 33. The Latin subjunctive of result often, as here, not only exhibits a class of things as a mere conception, but also at the same time presents the individual thing referred to as having a real existence. **35. Bella, i. e. a second Trojan war.** **36. Ad Trojam.** Observe that the prep. merely denotes neighborhood. A. & S. § 237, Rem. 2, (a); H. 379, 1; B. 936, Obs. 3; A. 55, 2; G. § 131, Rem. 3. **37. Hinc, after that. Firmata, strengthened.** **38. Cedet mari, shall abandon (withdraw from) the sea. Mari, ablat.** A. & S. § 255, Rem. 3, (a) and (b); H. 422, 1, 1); B. 947; A. 53, III. 5; G. § 187. **41. Tauris** may be either dat. of advantage or ablat. of separation — *for or from*; the meaning is nearly the same in either case. **42. Mentiri, to pretend to, as if the different colors were its own by nature.** **43. Ipse precedes sed for the metre's sake. Suave, as adv., as in Ecl. III. 63. Suave — luto, will change (the natural color of) his fleece for a**

beautifully reddish purple, etc. 44. *Murice*, ablat. of means; 23 ablat. of price seems an unnecessary refinement. 45. *Sponte sua*, adverbial ablat. (of motive, i. e. cause). 46. *Talia* — *Parcae*, the Fates, concurring in the steadfast will of destiny, have said to their spindles, “run on such ages” as these. *Fata* here is the foreordained order of events as decreed by the gods; the *Parcae* are the agents to execute the decrees. *Saecla* (for *saecula*), cognate accus. A. & S. § 232, (1); H. 371, 1, 3; B. 713; A. 52, I.; G. § 129.

48–63. *Aggredere*, enter upon. *Aderit jam*, will soon be here. 49. A spondaic verse. Spondees are expressive of dignity. 50. *Convexo* — *mundum*, the whole world swaying to and fro with its convex mass, in joyful anticipation of the coming of the divine boy, “as a sanctuary is moved at the coming of its god.” *Con*. 51. *Terras*, in partitive apposition with *mundum*. 52. *Ut*, how; declarative, not interrogative, and hence the indicative *laetantur*. *Saeulo*, ablat. of cause. 53. *Tam longae*, of so long. 54. *Spiritus et*, and inspiration; *et spiritus* would destroy the metre. 55. *Non* — *nec* — *nec* = neither — nor. *Non* is the general negative, and *nec* — *nec* simply distribute the negation. A. & S. § 277, Rem. 5, (a); H. 585, 2; B. 909; G. § 231. *Carminibus* = in song; ablat. of specification (or denoting in what respect). *Orpheus*, pronounce as a dissyllable, as also *Orphei*, v. 57. 56. *Adsit*, aid, assist; subjunct. of concession. 57. *Quamvis Calliopea adsit Orphei, et formosus*, etc. *Calliopëa* (she with the beautiful voice), another form of *Calliope*. 58. *Arcadia iudice*, ablat. absol. *Certet*, were to contend, or, should contend. Does the tense allow the possibility of such a contest? A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 504; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1; G. § 381. 59. *Se victum* (esse). 60. *Risu*, by your smile. 61. Order: *decem menses tulerunt longa fastidia* (weariness, discomfort) *matrì*. *Decem menses*, the period of gestation. *Tulerunt*, by systole. 62. *Risere*, in answer to the smile of their child. 63. *Mensa*. A. & S. § 244, Rem. 1; H. 419, V. 2; G. § 194, Rem. 2. *Mensa* — *cubili*, e. g. Hercules, who was deified and received Hebe as his wife.



ECLOGUE V.

INTRODUCTION.

Two shepherds, Mopsus and Menalcas, having met together, — the former distinguished for his performances on the shepherd's pipe, the latter for his skill in singing, — invite each other to an exhibition of their musical accomplishments. After seating themselves in a grotto, Mopsus first laments the death of Daphnis; then Menalcas, following, celebrates the praises of the same Daphnis, as now enrolled among the gods, and having then exchanged presents, they separate. *H. from As.*

The original Daphnis was a Sicilian youth, whose name occurs frequently in the ancient pastorals. It is supposed that this Eclogue was written B. C. 42, in which year public rejoicings throughout Italy were ordered, to celebrate the deification of Julius Caesar, and the month of July (previously called *Quintilis*) was named *Julius*, after him. According to this conjecture — which is not improbable — Virgil celebrates Caesar under the name of Daphnis, "though care must be taken not to give an allegorical interpretation of every particular." *Z.* The latter view is adopted also by Wagner, Ladewig, and other commentators.

Page

- 24** 1-12. **Non.** Connect with **considimus**. **Boni**, good, (*i. e.* skilful) governs **inflare** = at filling or playing upon; as in English we say good at a thing. A. & S. § 270, Rem. 1; H. 552, 3; B. 1121; A. 58, IV.; G. § 219, Rem. 3. **Convénimus**. Present or perfect? Decide by scanning the line. **2. Dicere** = canere. **3. Corylis** may be safely treated as ablat. of means. **4. Major**, the elder; supply **natu**. The subject of **est** is the phrase **me parere**, which **aequum** qualifies. **5. Sub**, beneath. **Zephyris**, ablat. of cause; on account of the zephyrs, etc. **Motantibus**, *sc. eas*. **6 Ut**, how. **7. Raris**, with scattered, *i. e.* few. **8. Tibi**, with you. A. & S. § 223, Rem. 2, note, (*b*); H. 385, 5; B. 833, 3; A. 54, I. "*Luc-tari, certare, decertare, contendere*, are used by the poets with the dat., after the manner of the Greek *μάχεσθαι τινι*." **9. Si** — certet, if he should also strive, implying that, such is his excellence, he might possibly strive. Notice **idem** = also, likewise. **Certet**. A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 504; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1; G. § 381. **10. Quos ignes**, any loves. **11. Habes**, *i. e.* to tell of. **Jurgia**, railing (*at*), invectives (*against*).

13-24. *Hæc* goes with *carmina*, which is transferred to the relative clause. **In cortice.** Spohn refers to Calpurnius, 1, 33, where fifty-six verses are represented as having been cut on a tree. **Con. 14. Modulans** — *notavi*, *modulating* (adjusting to some air) *them*, *I marked them as alternate* for voice and flute. **Modulans** is equivalent to "setting them to music." **15. Tu** — *Amyntas*. This is said with a tinge of sarcasm, hence the conciliatory reply of Menalcas. **16. Lonta**, the *lithe*. **Cedit**, is *inferior*: the olive was very *valuable*, and the wild nard could not be made into *garlands*. **19. Desine**, *sc. dicere*. **20. Crudeli funère**, by a *cruel death*. **21. Vos**, *sc. estis*. **Nymphis**, *dat. of advantage*, after *estis testes* = *testificantur*. **22. Cum**, *while*. **23. Atque** — *crudelia*, *calls both the gods and the stars cruel*. **Astra**, the birth-star. **Con. 24. Non ulli** = *none*, no shepherds. **Pastos** = *after feeding*, *pasturing*, agrees with *boves*. **Egere**, from *ago*.

25-44. Daphni. Greek names in *is* generally have the vocative **25** in *l*. **Nulla** — *nec* — *nec*, *no* — *or* — *or*. A. & S. § 227, Rem. 5, (a); H. 585, 2; B. 999; G. § 231. **26. Graminis herbam**, the species limiting the genus, for *gramen* was an *herba*. **27. Poesnos** = *Africanos*. **Leones ingemuisse** depends on *loquuntur*, *declare*. **29. Et**, *also*, too. **Curru**, the earlier form for *currui*. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 54, 1; G. § 144. **30. Inducere**, to *introduce*. **31. Et** — *hastas*. A description of the *thyrsus* of *Bacchus* and the *Bacchantes*. **Foliis**, of the vine and ivy; probably *ablat.* of means, but it may be *dat.* depending on *intexere*, to *entwine*. See references to line 29. **34. Tu**, *sc. eras*. **Decus omne**, *the whole glory*. Notice the change of construction, *decori*, *decus*, from the *dat.* of the end to the predicate nominative. **Tuis**, *sc. amicis*. **Te tulerunt**, *took thee away* by death. **36. Quibus sulcis**, *lit. to what furrows*; instead of *in eis sulcis quibus*, the antecedent being transferred to the relative clause, which here precedes. **37. Infelix**, the *unfruitful*. **Steriles**, *i. e.* the wild species. **38. Purpureo**, so called from its purple calyx. **H. 39. Spinis**, *ablat.* of description (or quality). **40. Spargite**, *etc.*, *i. e.* at the tomb of *Daphnis*; trees are also to be planted whose branches shall "*drino a shade over the fountain*." **41. Fieri**, instead of *ut fiant*, by poetic usage. **43. Ego**, *sc. sum*. **Notus** is to be taken with *in silvis*, and with *hinc* — *sidera*, *from here all the way to the stars*. **44. Ipse**, *myself*, on account of *ego*. **45-61. Carmen**, *sc. est*. **46. Order**: *Quale sopor in gramine*

Page

- 25 (est) fessis. **Quale**, neut., instead of agreeing with **sopor** (which the metre would not allow). A. & S. § 207, Rem. 7, (2); H. 438, 4; B. 659; A. 47, IV. (2); G. § 9. 47. **Restinguere**, sc. est, is the subject. 49. **Alter ab**, second after, next after. 50. **Hæc nostra**, sc. carmina. **Quocumque modo**, in whatever way, is said in deference to the skill of Mopsus. 51. **Tollems** — **astra**, as we say, in English, "to laud to the skies." 52. **Daphnin**, Greek accus. here instead of *Daphnim*, on account of the metre (ecthipsis). A. & S. § 305, 2; H. 669, I.; B. 1519, 2; A. 80; G. p. 293, top. 53. **An** — **majus** = can we have anything greater than such a favor? What ellipsis before **an**? A. & S. § 198, II. Rem. (d), and § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2; B. 1107-8; A. 71, II.; G. § 245, 4. **Sit**, deliberative subjunct. A. & S. § 260, Rem. 5; H. 486, II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3; G. § 54, 2. 54. **Cantari dignus**, poetical construction for *dignus qui cantaretur*. See references to **boni inflare**, line 1. **Ista carmina**, those verses of yours. 56. **Candidus** = in dazzling brightness, refers to his deified state. **Limen Olympi**, i. e. on his entrance into heaven. 58. **Alacris voluptas**, a lively joy. 59. **Dryadas** (Greek accus. pl.), "the wood-nymphs, called also hamadryadas, from their coming into existence and perishing along with their peculiar tree." *As. from Forb.* 60-61. The features of the description are taken from the golden age. *Con.* **Otia**, tranquillity, peace.
- 26 63-75. **Intonsi**, the leafy, woody, "uncleared," whose vegetable growth has not been shorn. *Con.* compares Isaiah xiv. 7: "the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon." 64. **Deus** — **Menalca** is the burden of the song of the mountains, rocks, and vines. 65. **Sis**, subjunct. of wish (or optative subjunct.). A. & S. § 263, 1; H. 487-8; B. 1193; A. 68, I.; G. § 55. What does the tense (present) decide in regard to the realization of the wish? A. & S. § 263, Rem.; H. 488, II. 2; B. 1196; A. 68, I.; G. § 56. **Aras**. A. & S. § 238, 2; H. 381; B. 725; A. 52, V.; G. § 139-140. 66. **Duas tibi**. The dat. depends on some verb or participle understood, e. g. *feci, conditum*. So *As.* **Duas altaria**. *Duas* agrees with *aras* understood, with which **altaria** is in apposition: *two as high altars to Apollo*. On the **aras** no victims were offered, as on the **altaria**, but only fruits, incense, etc. 67. **Bina, duos**, i. e. two goblets of milk and one bowl of oil for each altar. *Con.* thinks **bina** = **duo**. 69. **Multo Baccho** = with much wine. **In primis hilarans**, especially enlivening. *An.* The **convivia** or feast would

follow the sacrifices. **71. Novum nectar**, a new nectar, i. e. a newly introduced wine of fine quality; nectar being in apposition with **vina**. **Calathis**, governed by **e** or **de** understood. **73.** The nymphs personated the sweet and lovely aspects of nature, as did the satyrs the wild and grotesque. **T. C.** **74. Sollemnia**, our wonted. **75. Nymphis**. Wagner says that at the time of the festival of Bacchus offerings were also made to the nymphs. Nothing certain, however, is known in regard to the matter. **Et—agros**, and when we shall make a lustration of the fields, i. e. a circuit "of the fields in the lustral sacrifice," in the festival of the *Ambarvalia*, described in *Georgics* I. 338, *seqq.*

77–90. Thymo, rore, ablat. of means. Hesiod, Theocritus, and Anacreon, also speak of the *cicada* as living on dew. **78. Semper—manebunt**. See *Aen.* I. 609. **79. Ut—facient**. Bacchus and Ceres are mentioned as the chief patrons of the husbandman. **Con.** **80. Damnabis—votis**, you also will bind by vows made to you, i. e. by granting the prayers made to you, you will bind (and so sentence,) the suppliant to fulfil his vows. And thus Daphnis is ranked with the gods. **Votis**, ablat. of the punishment. **A. & S.** § 217, *Rem.* 3, (a) and (b); **H.** 410, 5, 3; **B.** 795; **A.** 50, IV. 2; **G.** § 174, *Rem.* **81. Reddam**, can I render; present subjunct. **A. & S.** § 260, II. *Rem.* 5; **H.** 486, II.; **B.** 1180; **A.** 60, 3; **G.** § 54, 2. **82. Tantum**, so much, *sc. juvat*. **83. Quae flumina**, the streams which. **85. Ante—first**, before you make me a gift. **86. Haec**, *sc. cicuta*. **Formosum**, etc., i. e. the poem beginning with these words, or *Eclog.* II., as **Cujum pecus**, etc. is *Eclog.* III. In what case are the words **Formosum—Alexim** to be considered? **A. & S.** § 231; **H.** 374; **B.** 734; **A.** 52, III.; **G.** § 131. **88. Cum**, although, hence *rogaret*, subjunct. of concession. **A. & S.** § 263, 5, and *Rem.* 1; **H.** 515, I.; **B.** 1282; **A.** 61, 2; **G.** § 370. **89. Non tulit**, did not bear off as his own. **Dignus amari**. See note on line 54, and references to line 1. **Formosum** agrees with **pedum**. **Paribus—æere**, for its equal knots and brass, for its knots of the same size and shape, and its brass decoration. This seems to be the meaning, but *Con.* well remarks, it is not perfectly clear what these words mean.

9—E. & G.



ECLOGUE VI.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Eclogue is addressed to Varus, who had studied with Virgil at Naples, under Syro, the Epicurean philosopher. Two shepherds are introduced, who seize Silenus while asleep in a cave, and compel him to entertain them with a song, which he had frequently promised to them; by which contrivance the poet avoids the censure of placing in the mouths of his shepherds doctrines and speculations above their capacities. The god immediately begins to give an account of the formation of the world, according to the system of Epicurus. He then passes on to Deucalion's deluge and the reign of Saturn, and recounts some of the most celebrated fables and transformations of the primeval world.—*Dunlop's Roman Literature.*

Page

- 27 1-17. **Prima**, *first*, to be taken adverbially with **dignata est**. Latin adjectives often have the force of English adverbs. **Syracosiso versu**, in *Syracusan verse*; with the force of "in pastoral verse, after the manner of Theocritus of Syracuse." 2. **Nostra Thalia**, *our Thalia*, i. e. my poetic powers; Thalia, the muse of comedy, here representing the muses generally. **Neque**, translate *and* (did) *not*. **Silvas habitare** is a poetical way of saying "to compose pastoral poems." 3. **Cum**, *when*, but with a *causal* force also; it was not only *when I was singing*, but also *because I was singing*; hence the subjunct. A. & S. § 263, 5; H. 517, I.; B. 1251; A. 63, III.; G. 369. **Reges et proelia**, poetical phraseology for the prosaic "epic or heroic poetry." 4. **Vellit**. Present or perfect tense? Infer from the following verb, **admonuit**. **Pastorem oportet**, translate "*the shepherd ought*," remembering, however, that **pastorem** is subject accus. of **pascere** and **dicere**. **Tityre**, i. e. Virgil. 5. **Deductum**, lit. "fine-spun," or "drawn out thin," like the thread in spinning; render *in a lower strain*. 6. **Super tibi erunt** = *you will have more than enough*; for **tibi supererunt**, the component parts being separated for metre's sake. **Qui cupiant**, *who will be eager*. A. & S. 264, 6; H. 501, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I.; G. § 426. 7. **Condere** = *to describe*, lit. compose, build. 9. **Injussa**, for Apollo commands, verse 4. **Hæc**, *ec. carmina*, *these pastoral strains*. **Si quis** is emphatically re-

peated; “yet if any one—if any one taken with a love (of them) 27 will read, etc.” 10. *Myricae, nemus*, poetically for pastoral subjects. 11. *Ulla*, agreeing with *pagina*, which here stands in the relative clause. 12. *Pagina* = *carmen*, i. e. the poetical page. *Vari*, showing, as Voss remarks, that Varus, not Silenus (as some have it), is the true title of this Eclogue. *Con.* 13. *Chromis, Mnasylos*. Observe that both the names are Greek. 14. *Fueri*, in apposition with *Ch.* and *Mn.* *Somno* = *asleep*; ablat. of cause; the idea is, “by reason of sleep.” 15. *Hesterno Iaccho*, from the wine of the day before. *Iacchus* is a poetic variation of *Bacchus*. *Venas*. A. & S. § 234, II.; II. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV.; G. § 130. *Ut semper*, i. e. *ut semper est venas inflatus*. 16. *Tantum—delapsa*. Commentators differ in their explanation of these words, the difficulty resting chiefly with *tantum*; the clause seems evidently designed to modify the force of *procul*; hence we may render, *having fallen so far from his head*, when Silenus fell down, drunk and sleepy. So *As.* and *An.* *Capiti*. A. & S. § 224, Rem. 1, (a); H. 386, 2; B. 829; A. 51, V. 17. *Attrita*, by its well worn. *Pendebat*, i. e. from his hand; he still grasped it. *Ansa*, ablat. of means.

19–33. *Injiciunt*, sc. ei. *Ipsis—sertis*, an unusual arrangement for the regular prose order *vincula ex ipsis sertis*. 20. *Timidis*, sc. pueris; the dat. limits both verbs. 21. *Videnti*, sc. ei = of him opening his eyes. A. & S. § 211, Rem. 5, (1). 22. *Sanguineis—pingit*. A girlish joke. *An.* 24. *Videri*, sc. vos, that you should seem. *Potuisse*, i. e. to bind me; you might well have bound me with strong cords, instead of frail garlands. 25. *Carmina vobis*, sc. erunt. 26. *Huic*, i. e. *Aegle*. *Aliud mercedis* = another kind of reward, “another sort of pay.” *As.* A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 760; A. 50, II. 3; G. § 163. 27. *In numerum*, to the measure of his song. *Videres*, you might have seen; potential subjunct. A. & S. § 260, II. Rem. 2; H. 486, III. 4; B. 1278; A. 60, 1; G. § 54. 28. *Ludere* = *frisking*, dancing. *As.* 29. *Phoebo*, ablat. of cause. *Rupes*, i. e. Mount Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the muses. 30. *Orphea*, scan here as a dissyllable, *Orph-ya*. 31. *Uti*, how; an interrogative word, and hence *coacta fuissent*, subjunct. of indirect question. *Magnum—inane*, throughout the great inane, the void of the original chaos, before the creative process had commenced. 32. *Semina*, the seeds, i. e. the primitive elements; the invisible atoms, flying

Page

- 27** orderless through space, out of which were afterwards produced the four ancient elements, earth, air, fire, and water, according to the physical theory of Epicurus, which Virgil is here following. So *Wr.* and the commentators generally. **32. Animaeque, and of air.** **33. Liquidum, of pure, clear;** without admixture of gross particles, "composed of the finest atoms." **Exordia omnia, all beginnings** = the beginning of all things. **His primis, sc. seminibus, from these primitive elements;** supply **ex**, though ablat. of the material seems admissible.
- 28 34-51. Tener, because newly formed;** like plastic forms not yet indurated. **Mundi, of the universe. Concreverit.** Is the rule for the "sequence of tenses" observed here? A. & S. § 258, 1 and 2; H. 481, I. and II.; B. 1164; A. 57, 1 and 2; G. § 295. **35. Tum (ut) solum coeperit, etc. Discludere** — *ponto, to shut up Nereus apart in the sea* = to confine the waters (Nereus) in what afterwards became seas. **36. Rerum formas, i. e.** the definite forms of matter, mentioned immediately after, as distinguished from the shapeless masses of chaos. **37. Jamque (ut).** **38. Altius, higher than before;** or the comparative may indicate the gradual elevation of the sun into its place. *Com.* **Submotis — nubibus** = *by reason of the separation of the clouds* into a compact and individual mass; lit. *from the clouds being removed* from admixture with other chaotic elements. The notion of the clouds being elevated (*submotis*, held by some commentators), seems rather to be implied than expressed. **Nubibus** is ablat. of cause, or, what amounts to the same thing, ablat. absolute of cause. **39. Incipiant.** Notice the change of tense. The present renders the description more real. Such violation of the rule for the "sequence of tenses" is common in the best writers. *Cunebat*, in line 31, must now be supposed changed to *canit*. **Cum primum, when first.** Observe that **ut (how)** is here replaced by **cum**, which thus acquires an interrogative force. **40. Rara, (only) here and there.** **Ignaros, (before) unacquainted** with them. **41. Hinc, after this, next in order.** **Pyrrhae** is gen. (*An. says dat.*), but may be translated by *Pyrrha*. After the deluge which destroyed the whole human race except Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha, they were directed by an oracle to repopulate the earth by throwing stones behind them. Those thrown by Deucalion became men; those thrown by Pyrrha became women. **Saturnia regna, the golden age, when Saturn reigned in Latium.** **42. Caucasias, etc.**

alludes to the theft of fire from heaven by Prometheus for the benefit of men, and his being chained, by way of punishment, to Mount Caucāsus, where a vulture ever preyed upon his liver, which was reproduced every night. **43. His**, to these tales. **Nautae**, the sailors of the Argo, the Argonautic expedition being now referred to. **Quo fonte** = ad quem fontem (*F.*); governed by in understood. **Hylas**, going to draw water, was, on account of his beauty, carried off by the nymphs. **44. Ut**, so that. **Sonaret**, i. e. echoed back. **45.** The condition **si** — **fuissent** modifies **fortunatam**. **46. Pasiphaen**, Greek accus. **47. Virgo** here = femina. **48. Proetides**, the daughters of Proetus, who imagined themselves changed into cows. **49.** At tamen non ulla (*Proetidum*) secuta est (*sought*) tam turpes concubitus pecudum. This Silenus says by way of rebuke to Pasiphae. **50. Collo**, dat., for her neck. **51. Lévi**, not *lêvi*, as the scanning shows, and the contrast requires.

52-71. Erras, in search of the bull. **53. Ille**, i. e. juveneus. **Latus**, accus. of specification. A. & S. § 234, II.; H. 380; B. 728; A. 52, IV.; G. § 130. **Fultus**, i. e. lying on it. **55. Aliquam**, sc. vaccam. **Claudite**, etc., the supposed words of Pasiphae. **56. Dictaeae**, from Diete, a mountain in Crete. **Salts**, open spaces in forests, affording pasture. **57. Qua forte**, by any chance. **Obvia** = before. **59. Captum**, allured. **60. Gortynia**, from Gortyna, in Crete. **61. Hesperidum** — **puellam**. Atalanta, swift of foot, was to be given in marriage to him who should excel her in the foot-race. Hippomenes, by dropping three golden apples as he ran, which Atalanta stopped to pick up, won the race. The apples are called "*of the Hesperides*," because there was a garden of golden apples in those islands. **Hesperidum** is thus poetical for *aurea*. **Miratam** = that admired. **62. Phaethontidas**. The sisters of Phaethon, mourning the loss of their brother, who fell from his father's chariot (of the sun) into the Po, were turned into alder-trees (into poplars according to another account), and their tears into amber. **Musco** — **corticis**, he surrounds with the moss of a bitter bark, i. e. he sings how all this once happened. **63. Solo**, from the ground; ablat. of separation, depending on **e** in composition. **Erigit**, sc. eas, with which **alnos** is in apposition. **64.** Here Virgil pays an extravagant compliment to his friend Gallus. **Ad**, near. **65. Ut**, how. **Una sororum**, i. e. one of the muses. **66. Viro** = Gallo. **Chorus omnis**, the nine muses.

Page

- 28 67. **Haec**, these words; **illi** limits **dixerit**. **Divino carmine**, of divine song; **ablat.** of description (or quality). 68. **Crines ornatus**. See note and references to **latus fultus**, line 53. 70. **Order: quos, ante (dederunt) seni Ascræo**. By "the old Ascræan" is meant Hesiod, who was born at Ascræa, in Boeotia. 71. **Montibus**, **ablat.** of separation, governed by **de** in composition.
- 29 72-86. **His**, *sc. calamis*. **Tibi**, by you; **dat.** of the agent. A. & S. § 225, II.; H. 388, II. 3, *end*; B. 846; A. 51, VIII. note; G. § 150. **Dicatur**, *let — be — told*: the imperative subjunctive. A. & S. § 260, II. Rem. 6; H. 488, II.; B. 1193, 1198; A. 68, I.; G. § 58. The story of the origin of the Grynean grove (sacred to Apollo) had been told by Euphoriion, and this story was either translated or imitated by Gallus. 73. **Ne — lucus**, that there may be no grove. **Quo**, in which, on account of which; **ablat.** of cause. **Se jactet** = may glory, pride himself. 74. **Quid — Scyllam**, why should I speak either of Scylla, *i. e.* I need not stop to narrate how he told the story of Scylla. **Loquar**, subjunct. of deliberation. **Nisi** = daughter of Nisus, *sc. filiam*, which is omitted in imitation of a Greek construction. There is a slight variation of the text here in different editions, and commentators both punctuate and explain the construction somewhat differently. **Scyllam Nisi**. According to Greek legends it was the daughter of Phorcus, not of Nisus, who was transformed into a sea-monster. **Quam — est**, who, tradition has recounted. **Quam** is subject **accus.** of **vexasse**. harassed. 75. **Succinctam**, girt about. **Inguina**. See references to **latus**, line 53. 76. **Dulichias**, from *Dulichium*, an island near Ithaca, forming part of the kingdom of Ulysses; hence **Dulichias rates** is poetically = the vessel of Ulysses. 78. **Terei**, who, by way of punishment, was changed into a hoopoe. His wife and her sister served up for him in a feast his own son Ilys; hence **quas dapes**. 80. **Quo cursu**, with what (kind of) flight, indicating her change into a bird, and her flight from her home. **Wr., As.** **Ante** = first, before leaving her home for the desert. 82. **Meditante, practising**. Hyacinthus, a beautiful Spartan youth, (here personated by the Eurotas,) beloved by Apollo, is represented as hearing there legends sung by the god of music. 84. **Pulsæ**, *i. e.* by the sound. **Referunt** = "reëcho," carry back the sound. **Stabulis**, **dat.**, for the stalls or enclosures. **Numerumque referri**, and the numbering (of the flock) to be repeated, to see that none were missing. 86. **Jussit**. *Vesper* is the subject of both verbs,

Invite Olympo, *Olympus, i. e. heaven, being reluctant*, so delighted **29**
 were the gods to hear Silenus sing.



ECLOGUE VII.

INTRODUCTION.

In this Eclogue is presented a musical contest between two shepherds, Corydon and Thyrsis. They are described as sitting under a tree in company with Daphnis, who seems to have been appointed an umpire between them. Meliboeus, happening to pass that way in search of a goat that had strayed, is espied by Daphnis, who calls to him and insists on his staying to hear the songs. The story is related by Meliboeus. *An.* For further information in regard to the nature of such contests, see introduction to Eclogue III.

According to Voss, this Eclogue was composed in B. C. 38, the year in which Virgil began the composition of the Georgics, and when he was in his thirty-second year.

1-13. Arguta, a rustling, whispering, of the foliage, caused by **29**
 the wind. **2. In unum** = together, lit. into one. **3. Thyrsis**
oves, Thyrsis his sheep, *sc.* compulerat. **Distentas** — *capellas*.
 Compare this expression with Ecl. IV., line 21. **4. Florentes** =
in the flower of. **Aetatibus**. A. & S. § 250, 1; H. 429; B. 889;
 A. 54, I.; G. § 194. **Arcades**, probably not to be taken literally,
 but only as a descriptive epithet, as the Arcadians were skilled in
 song. **5. Cantare pares**, the infin. instead of the ablat. of the
 gerund. A. & S. § 270, Rem. 1, (a); H. 563, 6, and 552, 3; B.
 1121 and 1331; A. 58, IV.; G. § 219, Rem. 3. **6. Mihi**, the ethical
 dat., expressing the speaker's lively interest in the action. Find
 the rule by means of the index in your grammar. **7. Vir gregis**,
the husband of the flock. *An.* **Deerraverat**, the first two syllables
 to be scanned as one. **8. Contra**, in turn. **10. Quid cessare** =
stay awhile; quid is accus. of specification, or the Greek accus.
11. Potum. A. & S. § 276, II.; H. 569; B. 1360; A. 74, I.; G.
 § 224. **12. Praetexit**, fringes; from *praetero*. **13. Equae** = et e.
Sacra. The oak was sacred to Jupiter. **Examina**, i. e. of bees.
14-28. Facerem. See references, line 41, Ecl. I. **15. Depulsoe** **30**

Page

30 — *lacte* = *weaned*. Compare this expression with line 82, Ecl. III. *Quae clauderet* = *ut ea clauderet*. A. & S. § 264, 1, (a), (better than § 264, 7); H. 500, I.; B. 1218–20; A. 65, I.; G. § 425. Three reasons seem to prove (in opposition to the view of some) that Alcippe and Phyllis were partners of Corydon and Thyrsis respectively: 1. The emphatic *ego*; 2. The imperfect, *habebam*, of continued past action; 3. The subjunct. *clauderet* with *quae*, which would be properly used only after a general antecedent, *i. e. neque Alcippen* = *no such person as Alcippe, etc.* **16**. *Corydon*, in apposition with *certamen*. **17**. *Ludo*, dat. after *posthubui*. **19**. *Alternos*, *sc. versus*. *Meminisse*, *sc. eos*. So *An.*, *As.*, *H. Wr.*, *Lad.*; others, *me*; *Con.*, neither. **20**. *Hos, illos*, *these, those*. A. & S. § 207, Rem. 23, (a); H. 450, 1; B. 1029; A. 19, II.; G. § 92. **21**. *Libethrides*, *Libethrian*, so called from *Libethra*, a fountain on Mount Helicon. **22**. *Quale* (*conceditis*). *Ille facit (carmina) proxima versibus Phoebi*. **23**. *Facit*, the final syllable lengthened by the caesura. *As.* **24**. *Argutā, sacrā*, to be joined with what nouns? Decide by scanning the line. *Pinu*. Governed by *de* or *ex* understood. Those who abandoned any profession were accustomed to dedicate to some god, as a votive offering, some implement peculiar to such profession. **25**. *Nascentem*. So the best MSS., others *crescentem*. **26**. *Codro*, dat. of disadvantage. **27**. *Ultra placitum*, *i. e. ultra quod placitum est*, *more than is pleasing*, and hence excessively and insincerely. *Laudaverit*, *sc. Codrus*. *Baccare*, which, according to Servius, would protect against enchantment. *As.* *Noceat*, by praises designed to injure.

29–45. The bards now try their skill in the composition of epigrams or inscriptions. *K. from As. Delia. Delian goddess* = *Diana*. *Parvus* = *the young*. **30**. *Micon*, *sc. dicat, dedicates*, which is commonly omitted in inscriptions. **31**. *Proprium*, *lasting, permanent*. *Hoc, this*, the favor granted, *e. g. success in hunting*. *Lēvi*, not *lēvi*. *Tota* = *full length*, not a mere bust. **32**. *Punico*. Coloring was frequent in the case of marble statues. *Con.* *Saras*, *accus. of specification*. **33**. Another inscription. **34**. *Fauperis* = *of the poor man's*; agreeing, however, with *horti*. **35**. *Pre tempore* = *according to our (i. e. my) circumstances*. **36**. *Aureus*, *i. e. in a statue*. **37**. *Nerine*, *daughter of Nerens*, a patronymic. **40**. *Qua*, *any*; indef. pron. *Cura*, *regard (for)*. **41**. *Immo, nay*, is so far an affirmative particle, that it asserts

something stronger than what has already been said. Thyrsis 30 tries to use stronger expressions than Corydon, and hence, too, the use of *ego*. *Sardonis herbas*, alluding particularly to the plant "crowfoot," *ranunculus*; whose effect, when eaten, was to distort the muscles of the face, as in laughter; and hence the proverbial expression "sardonic smile" (laugh, grin), to denote forced and unnatural laughter. *Ego videar, may I appear*; subjunct. of wish (optative subjunct.). 42. *Projecta, cast up* on the shore. 43. *Haec lux* = *hic dies*. *Longior anno*, in his impatience to see his love. 44. *Quis pudor, any sense of shame*, in eating so long, and delaying his return home. 45. *Somno* — *herba*, a truly poetical expression; borrowed, however, from Theocritus.

46-56. *Et viridis arbutus quae tegit vos. Rara umbra = with 31 its thin shade. Arbutus*, the nominative for the vocative. *As. 47. Pecori, from my flock*. On constructions of this kind *Con.* well remarks, that it is difficult to say whether the dative is one of personal relation, or originally identical with the ablative. *A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 385, 4, and 386, 2; B. 829; A. 51, V. 49-52.* Here we are at our fireside, where we can bid defiance to the cold. *Con. Focus, sc. est. Tadae pingues, fat pine torches*, to give light. *Plurimus = plenty of.* 50. *Fuligine*, for the only chimney known to the Greeks and Romans was an opening in the roof, or the door of the house. 52. *Numerum, number, i. e. the number of sheep he intends to attack.* 54. *Strata, scattered, strewn. Sua — arbore, each under its own tree: sua, ablative*, in scanning to be pronounced as a monosyllable. 56. *Abeat, videas, were to go away from, you would see.* Does the tense allow the assumption that he may be absent? *A. & S. § 261, 2; H. 504; B. 1265; A. 59, IV. 1; G. § 381. Et, even.*

57-70. *Vitio, ablative of cause.* 58. *Pampineas — umbras, has envied the hills the shade of the vine-leaves*; the absence of rain causing the vine-leaves to wither. 59. *Adventu*. The ablative here denotes both cause and time. 60. *Juppiter, the sky, the air. Plurimus, the plenteous.* 61. An enumeration of some of the trees sacred to certain deities. 62. *Sua, his own.* 66. *In fluviis, by the rivers.* 67. *Revisas — cedat, you will come to see (me) again — shall yield.* The present subjunctive in conditional sentences, in general, differs from the future indicative in being less vivid. See references to *abeat*, line 56. 69. *Haec memini*. Meliboeus now concludes his story, saying, *these verses I now remember, implying,*

Page

- 31 probably, that there were others incident to the contest which he did not remember. Notice that *memini* is here followed by a direct object, *hæc*, and an object-clause, *et—Thyrsum, and that Thyrsis vanquished, etc.* 70. *Ex—nobis*, from that time Corydon is a Corydon to us, i. e. his name has become synonymous with admirable poet. This seems to be the natural meaning of the words, though commentators differ in their interpretation of them, and some have even doubted their genuineness.



ECLOGUE VIII.

INTRODUCTION.

ASINIUS POLLIO, to whom this Eclogue is addressed, had, in B. C. 40, completely crushed the Parthini, an Illyrian tribe on the confines of Macedonia, near Dyrrachium. It is probable that the Eclogue was inscribed to him on his return in the subsequent year. The subject, apart from the address (vv. 6–13) and the introductory verses (1–5, 14–16, 62, 63), is twofold. The first part (17–61) is occupied with the unsuccessful love of a shepherd for Nisa, as sung by Damon. In the second, Alpheisiboeus represents the grief felt by a shepherdess when abandoned, as she supposed, by Daphnis, and the magical charms to which she had recourse to bring him back. Hence the title of the Eclogue, borrowed from Theocritus, from the Greek *φάρμακουργία* (*pharmacurgia*), a sorceress. *Z.* The two parts do not appear to have any connection with each other, except that they seem to have been sung by two shepherds who were striving together for superiority in verse. *An.* Each shepherd sings in strophes with a “burden,” or, as the French call it, a *refrain*.

The song of Damon is imitated from various passages in the first, third, and eleventh Idyls of Theocritus, and that of Alpheisiboeus from the second Idyl.

- 32 1–16. *Pastorum musam, the song of the shepherds.* *Musam* is the object of *dicemus* in line 5, which is merely a repetition of the first. 2. *Juvenca, the heifer*, the part for the whole (herd). The expressions in the text are to be understood as merely extrav-

agant praises of the power of song. **3. Stupefactae, ec. sunt,** **32**
were struck with wonder. **Carmine,** ablat. of cause. **4. Suos**
cursum, in their courses; accus. of specification (Greek accus.),
 limiting **mutata.** The rivers changed their courses so far as, in-
 stead of flowing, they ceased to flow, or stood still. **6. Tu mihi,**
etc., is addressed to Asinius Pollio. **Mihi,** for me, to be joined
 with **superas;** it is the ethical dat., and expresses the speaker's
 lively interest in the person addressed. **7. Legis, are sailing by.**
En umquam, ever indeed. **8. Mihi liceat = I shall be permitted.**
Cum liceat = quo die liceat, and this = *ut eo die liceat*; hence
liceat is subjunct. of result. **9. En erit, will it indeed be.** **10.**
Sophocleo cothurno, of the buskin of Sophocles, i. e. of the gran-
dour and dignity of Sophocles, one of the foremost three Greek
tragedians. **Carmina** refers to the tragedies of Pollio. **11. A te**
—desinet, from you (came) my commencement (as a poet), for you
(in your behalf) shall it end; alluding to the well-known fact that
 Pollio was Virgil's patron. With **principium** supply *erat*. **12.**
Coepta tuis, begun at your. Order: *atque sine (permit) hanc*
hederam serpere circum tempora inter tibi (= your own) victrices
laurus; and this is gracefully poetical for "accept the praises of
 my verse along with your military honors" (*As.*), poets being
 crowned with ivy and conquerors with laurel. **13. Tibi, dat. of**
advantage. **14. Caelo, gov. by de in composition.** The time in-
 dicated is the early morning. **16. Tereti olivae, on a well-rounded**
olive staff. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 144.
17-30. Nascere, arise; imperative. Praeque veniens, tmesis
for et praeveniens. Almus, the balmy. 18. Conjugis, i. e. my
(intended) wife. 19. Testibus illis, of her vows; ablat. absol.
20. Extrema hora, in my last hour. 21. This verse is the "bur-
den" or refrain. Maenalios versus, i. e. shepherd songs, such as
were sung in Arcadia. 22. Loquentes, speaking, i. e. murmuring,
rustling in leaf and branch. 23. Ille, it, Maenalus. 24. Qui
primus. Compare this with Ecl. II., 32. Non passus (est esse)
inertes. 26. Mopso, the successful rival of Damon. Quid—
amantes, (after that) what may we lovers not expect? Speremus,
deliberative, or dubitative (potential) subjunct. 27. Equis, with
horses; dat. of advantage or interest. 28. Ad pocula, i. e. to
drink. See Georg. III., 529. Damae, masculine here. 29. Faces,
torches, to be used in the bridal procession in the evening, con-
ducting the bride to her husband's house. Tibi, for you. 30.

32 Noces, which, at weddings, the bridegroom strewed upon the floor. **Tibi — Oetam**, the evening star is deserting Oeta for you, i. e. is sinking behind Oeta, and evening is setting in, when the wedding festivities would begin.

33 32-49. Conjuneta, i. e. Nisa. **Viro**, dat. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 144. **33. Tibi odio**, an (object of) hatred to you. A. & S. § 227; H. 390; B. 848; A. 51, VII.; G. § 148. **34. Promissa**, lit. my let down = my long. **35. Deum**, of the gods; partitive gen. A. & S. § 212; H. 396, III.; B. 771; A. 50, II.; G. § 163 and § 166. **Mortalia**, for human affairs. **37. Sepibus**, lit. enclosures = gardens; the enclosure for the thing enclosed. **Parvam te**, you (when a) little girl. **Mala**, apples. **38. Matre**, sc. mea. **39. Alter ab undecimo**, lit. another after the eleventh = the twelfth; for while alter = secundus, we must bear in mind that the Romans in reckoning counted that from which as well as that to which they reckoned, i. e. in this case the eleventh and twelfth. **41. Ut — ut — ut**, when — how — how. **Vidi**, sc. te. **Perii**, I was undone. **Malus**, a mischievous, unfortunate. **43. Illum — puerum**, him — a boy. **44. Extremi**, the far off. **45. Generis nostri**, gen. of quality or description. **Edunt**, bring forth; the historical present. **47. Matrem**, a mother, i. e. Medea the sorceress, who had two children by Jason. **49. Crudelis**. What interrogative particle is omitted? A. & S. § 265, Rem. 2; H. 346, II. 2; B. 1107; A. 71, II.; G. § 246. **Puer ille**, i. e. Amor. Notice that ille here has the position of emphasis (that well known) after its noun.

52-68. Fugiat, the imperative subjunct. The meaning of the text is, since this wonder has been accomplished, let other wonders follow. **54. Corticibus**, instrumental abl. **Electra**. The ancients believed that the alder and the poplar distilled amber, and Damon would have the tamarisk do the same. **55. Certent**, in song. **Cyonis**, dat. See note to line 8, Ecl. V. **Tityrus**, as a representative pastoral poet. **Orpheus**, an Orpheus. **57. (Sit Tityrus) Orpheus**, etc. **Delphinus**, Greek accus. pl. The allusion is to the story of Arion's leaping from a ship into the sea, and his being carried ashore by a dolphin, which was charmed by his musical power. **58. Vel medium mare**, even the mid sea, i. e. the deep sea. **Con. Vivite**, fare ye well. **60. Munus**, gift, i. e. my death. **Morientis**, sc. mei. **62. Damon**, sc. dixit. **Respond-erit**, indirect question. **63. Non — omnes**. A proverbial expres-

sion. *As.* Supply *facere*. 64. "Bring lustral water; wreath the altar with wool; throw sacred boughs and frankincense into the fire; I am trying to bring back my lover by enchantment; now for a magic song." *Con.* *Molli*, because the *vitta* was of wool. 65. The best frankincense was called *masculum*, being in shape round, like a drop. *H., Con.* 66. *Conjugis*, as in verse 18. The emphasis given to this word places it before the connective, *et*. *Sanos sensus*, the sound senses; *i. e.* madly in love with her. 67. *Carmina* = incantations; the burden of which is given in the next line.

69-89. *Carmina lunam*. This power is frequently ascribed to ancient sorcery by Greek and Roman writers. 70. *Mutavit*. Homer (*Od.* x. 203) relates that Circe changed the companions of Ulysses into swine. *Ulixi*, gen. 71. *Cantando* = incantando, by incantation. *Rumpitur*, is burst. This magical effect is also mentioned by other writers. 73. The enchantress now winds three threads of different colors around an image of Daphnis, and carries it round the altar. *Wr.* *Terna*, poetical for *tria*. *Tibi*, you, addressing an image of Daphnis. *Tripliei colore*, ablat. of description or quality. 75. *Effigiem*, your image. *Numero*, ablat. of cause. *Impare*, *i. e.* the number three, to which superstition ascribed peculiar virtues. 77. *Necte* — *colores*, tie three colors in three knots, *i. e.* make three knots, each of a thread with a different color. *Nodis*, manner. *Amarylli*, the name of the assistant. 78. *Modo*, just, now. 80. "I put clay, wax, and bay-leaves into the fire, each to work a corresponding change on Daphnis." *Con.* 81. *Igni*, amore, ablat. of cause. *Sic Daphnis*, *i. e.* so may Daphnis become hardened to others, and melt with love of me. *Nostro* = of us, *i. e.* of me. 82. *Molam*, which it was customary to strew on the victims at sacrifices. *Fragiles*, crackling. 83. *Me urit*, inflames me with love. *In Daphnide*, in the case of Daphnis. So *Wr., H., Con.*; but on Daphnis, *i. e.* his image, *Lad.* and others. 85. *Talis* — *Daphnim*, *sc.* teneat, as in line 89, where the words are repeated. *Qualis cum*, as when. *Fessa*, join with quærendo. 87. *Propter*, near. 88. *Perdita* = in despair. *Decedere*, to give way to by returning home; hence *nocti*, dat. of advantage. 89. *Moderi*, *i. e.* his love, and make it less.

91-109. "These things which he has left I will bury at the door, in the hope that they will bring him back." *Con.* *Æuvia*, relics. 93. *Debent*, *sc.* mihi, owe Daphnis to me; they ought to

Page

- 34** bring him back. **95. Ponto, sc. in.** Pontus is particularly named because in that region lived Medea, the renowned mythical sorceress. **Mihi, for me.** **96. Moeris,** probably some rustic wizard. **Plurima, very many, sc. venena.** **97. His, by means of these, sc. venenis.** **Lupum fieri, become a wolf,** changed to a wolf. **Silvis, sc. in.** **98. Imis, from the bottom (or depths) of.** **99. Satas messes,** the grain sown for future harvests. **An.** **101.** The preceding incantations having failed, she tries a more powerful one. **Fer, take, carry.** **Rivo, dat. of advantage.** **102. Trans caput, over your head,** with your back to the stream. **Nec respexeris, and don't look back,** towards the stream; imperative subjunct. **A. & S. § 260, Rem. 6, note; H. 488, II.; B. 1198; A. 68, I.; G. § 58.** **103 Deos, i. e. who have been invoked.** **105. Order: aspice, cinis ipse sua sponte corripuit, etc.** **106. Bonum sit, may it be auspicious.** A common expression on the appearance of a prodigy. **107. Nescio quid, something, I know not (what).** **Hylax, the dog.** **Latrat,** and that indicates the approach of some one. **108 Credimus, i. e. is this really Daphnis who is coming?** **Qui.** The long vowel is here not elided, but is made short in the thesis of the foot. **109. Parcite, forbear, cease.** **Carmina, vocative.**



ECLOGUE IX.

INTRODUCTION.

THE division of a part of the lands of Italy among the soldiery has already been spoken of in the introduction to the first Eclogue, and it has been mentioned that those of Virgil had been restored to him. But it would seem that the party of Octavianus Caesar, headed by Varus, not only dispossessed the Mantuans of a portion of their lands, but were either unable or unwilling to maintain Virgil in his farm, who fled from the threats of a centurion named Arrius. Virgil retired to Rome, and wrote this Eclogue, B. C. 40. Moeris, the steward of Menalcas, is represented as driving to Mantua some kids, at the bidding of his new master Arrius. He meets Lycidas, a shepherd from a neighboring farm, and, entering into conversation, they quote unconnected portions of the verses of Menalcas, who represents Virgil. The passages quoted are admirable imitations from Theocritus. Z.

1-10. *Pedes, sc. ducunt.* Such ellipses are in all languages characteristic of the colloquial style. *An, (is it) not?* This is the force of *an* after a preceding question. *Urbem.* Mantua is probably meant. 2. *Vivi pervenimus, sc. eo, we have come in our lifetime to this* = we have lived to see. Order: *ut advena possessor (as the owner) nostri agelli diceret (quod numquam veriti sumus).* The order is quite confused — but designedly so, to mark the perturbation of the speaker's mind under the trying circumstances. 5. *Omnia versat, turns all things up and down.* 6. *Illi, i. e. advenae.* Notice that while *illi* = to him, the sense is for him; to him, *i. e.* implying direction, would be *ad illum (eum).* *Quod — bene, lit. may it not turn out well* = may it do him no good. *As.* An old form of imprecation. *An. Quod, it; as the relative is often to be rendered as a personal or demonstrative pronoun.* 7. *Se subducere, to withdraw themselves* = to slope away. Virgil is probably here describing the situation of his own farm. 8. *Molli — olivo, and to lower their summit by a gentle descent.* 9. *Caumina, in apposition with fagos.* 10. It is only the context, not the construction, here, that determines *Menalcan* to be the subject and *omnia* the object of *servasse* = *servavisse.* *Carminibus, by his songs, i. e. by his reputation as a poet, as Menalcas here represents Virgil.*

11-22. *Fama fuit, the report was so. Tantum valent, have as much power.* 13. *Chaonias, Chaonian, or, of Epirus, in which was Dodona, where, according to an ancient legend, doves gave oracular responses.* 14. *Quod nisi, and (had) not. Quacumque, sc. ratione or via, in whatever way* = on any terms. *Incidere, to cut short.* 15. *Sinistra, on the left hand; "the present omen may be regarded either as lucky or unlucky."* *Con.* 16. *Tuus hic, this your.* 17. *Cadit — scelus, does so great a crime fall to any one, i. e. the commission of so great a crime?* *Nobis, from us, ablat. of separation.* 18. *Solatia, i. e. the solace of composing verses.* *Rapta (sunt).* 19. *Caneret, i. e. if Virgil should not; subjunct. in apodosis.* *Quis — umbra, i. e. who would portray nature so vividly, that, in reading his verses, we should almost imagine the scenes before us which he was describing.* 20. *Viridi umbra, a beautiful expression; the shade of green foliage.* 21. *Vel (quis caneret ea) carmina quae, etc. Sublegi — tibi, I silently gathered from you.* *Tibi, Menalcas, i. e. Virgil. A. & S. § 224; H. 386; B. 826; A. 51, V.; G. § 144.* 22. *Te ferres, were betaking yourself, "were hieing."* *Amaryllida, Greek accus.*

Page

- 36** 23-36. This and the following quotations are to be considered as fragments of some of Virgil's poems. **24.** *Potum*, supine. *Pastas*, *them well fed*. *Inter agendum* = *while driving them*. **25.** *Occursare* — *caveto* = *beware of meeting*. *Capro*. See references, line 21. **26.** *Immo*, *nay rather*. *Haec*, *sc. carmina*. *Canebat* implies that the verses were addressed to Varus. **27.** *Superet*, *remain*, be left. Subjunct. of condition. A. & S. § 263, 2, (1); H. 503; B. 1259; A. 61, 3; G. § 360. *Modo*, *provided*, if only. **28.** *Cremonae*. The lands around Cremona were assigned to the soldiers; but proving insufficient, a portion of the territory of Mantua was appropriated to them. A. & S. § 222, 3; H. 391; B. 862, 5th; A. 51, I.; G. § 154. **29.** *Cycni*. Mantua was celebrated for its swans, and their music was a commonplace among the ancients. *Con.* **30.** The meaning is "may a farmer's luck attend you, if you will repeat more of the poet's verses:" *so may your swarms avoid*, etc. *Cyrneas*, *Corsican*; yew-trees abounded in Corsica; but the word is used as a descriptive epithet for yew-trees in general. **32.** *Incipe*, *i. e.* to repeat more of his verses. **35.** *Vario*, governed by *digna*, *things worthy* = verses equal to theirs. Varius and Cinna were poets contemporary with Virgil. **36.** *Streperet*, *to cackle*. *As.* *Anser*, *like a goose*; in apposition with *ego*, the omitted subject of *videor*.

37-56. *Ago*, *I am trying to do*, *i. e.* to begin, as you request. **38.** *Valeam*, *I shall be able*; subjunct. in protasis. *Neque*, *and — not*. **39.** *Galatea*, a sea-nymph, here supposed to be addressed by Polyphemus. The verses are imitated from Theocritus. **40.** *Purpureum*, *purple*; spoken, however, of any bright colors. *Circum* follows its case. **41.** *Candida*, *i. e. the silver*; also called *alba*. **43.** *Feriant*, *sc. ut*. A. & S. § 262, Rem. 4; H. 493, 2; B. 1204; A. 64, IV.; G. § 331, Rem. 3. **44.** *Quid*, *sc. ais de iis carminibus*, *what about those*. A. & S. § 229, Rem. 3, 2; B. 720, b; Z. § 769. *Pura sub nocte* = *on a clear night*; the Latin, regarding night as an overarching canopy, says *under*. **45.** *Numeros*, *the tune*, the rhythm. *Si — tenerem*; the natural apodosis would be *carmen revocarem*. *Con.* **46.** *Daphni*, the representative shepherd. The meaning here is: why do you observe the old constellations? Watch rather the newly-risen star of Caesar. *Forb.*, *As.* *Antiquos*, instead of *antiquorum*, in agreement with *signorum*, for metre's sake. **47.** *Dionaei*, *Dionaeian*. Dione was the mother of Venus, whose son was Aeneas, who was the father of Julius, from

whom the *gens Julia*, to which Caesar belonged, claimed descent. **36**
Astrum, referring to the comet which appeared after the death of Caesar, and which was popularly believed to be the soul of the deified Caesar. **48.** Quo = ut eo, *that under it*; ablat. of cause. **Gauderent**, *might rejoice*; subjunct. of purpose. A. & S. 264, 5; H. 500; B. 1205-7; A. 64, II.; G. § 425. **Frugibus**, ablat. of cause. **50.** **Nepotes**, *i. e.* not only yourself, but your descendants also. **51.** **Fert**, *bears away*. **Animum**, *i. e.* the faculties of the mind. **52.** **Condere**, lit. put away = *spent*, passed. **Soles** = *die*. **53.** **Oblita** (sunt), passively. **Mihi**, *by me*. A. & S. § 225, II.; H. 388; B. 844; A. 51, VIII.; G. § 150. **54.** **Lupi** — *priores*, *the wolves have seen Moeris first*, *i. e.* before he saw them, and this, according to a strange superstition, would cost Moeris the loss of his voice. **55.** **Ista referet**, *will repeat those verses for which you ask*. Notice the force of *ista*. **Satis saepe**, *often enough*. **56.** **Causando**, *by making excuses*. **In longum**, *sc. tempus*, *for a long time*. **Ducis**, *you put off*. **Amores**, *i. e.* to hear more of those verses.

57-67. **Tibi**, *for you*, that you may be better heard. *Forb., As.* **37**
Stratum, *smooth*. **Aequor**, *the sea*. The scenery is taken from Sicily. *Con.* Others explain *aequor* as the surface of the lake, or rather swamp, formed by the Mincius. **58.** **Ventosi murmuris aurae**, *the breezes of the windy murmur*, is poetic amplification of *omnes venti*. **59.** **Hinc adeo**, *and just here*, lit. and just from this place. **Media**, *the middle of*; we are half-way to town. **60.** **Bianoris**, the founder of Mantua. **61.** **Frondes**. The leaves were stripped off both to allow free space for the vines, and for fodder. **62.** **Tamen**, *notwithstanding*, though we stop awhile to sing. **63.** **Pluviam colligat**, *gather rain*; collect rain-clouds, which precede rain. **Ante**, *i. e.* in urbem veniamus. **64.** **Licet** (nobis ut) *eamus* = *we may go*. **Usque**, *all the way*. But *Con.* and *As.* connect with *eamus*, and render, *we may go straight on*. **Minus**, *less*, by singing as we go. **65.** **Fasces**. A. & S. § 251; H. 425, 3, 2); B. 916; A. 54, VI.; G. § 187. **66.** **Plura**, *sc. dicere*. **Quod** — *instat*, *what is now urgent*, "the business in hand," the delivery of my burden to my new master. **67.** **Ipsae**, *i. e.* Menalcas or Virgil.

10 — E. & G.



ECLOGUE X.

INTRODUCTION.

* WHILE Cornelius Gallus, the famous soldier and poet, was absent from Rome, probably for the purpose of defending the coast of Italy against Sextus Pompeius, his favorite Lycoris, whose praises he had so often sung, became untrue to him and accompanied her new lover in his expedition, under Agrippa, against the Gauls. In his grief, Gallus had begged Virgil to compose a pastoral poem, which might, perhaps, have the effect of bringing the faithless fair one back to Gallus. This circumstance suggests to Virgil the fiction, that Gallus has betaken himself to the shepherds of Arcadia. In the poem itself Virgil imitates, though with considerable freedom, the first Idyl of Theocritus. This Eclogue was probably written in B. C. 37. *Ladevig.*

Page

37 1-18. *Extremum laborem*—Virgil here states that this is his last pastoral. *Arethusa*, the nymph of the fountain Arethusa, near Syracuse. **2.** *Sed quae*—*Lycoris*, but such that *Lycoris* herself shall read them. *Quae* here = *talía ut ea*, hence *legat*, subjunct. of result. A. & S. § 264, 1 (a) and (b); H. 501, I.; B. 1218-20; A. 65, I.; G. § 339, 6; § 348; § 425. **3.** *Sunt dicenda*, must be sung; the passive periphrastic form, denoting necessity. *Neget*, would deny; dubitative or deliberative subjunct. (in a question of appeal). A. & S. § 260, II. Rem. 5; H. 486, II.; B. 1180; A. 60, 3; G. § 54, 2. **4.** *Sic, tibi, etc.*, so may the bitter (i. e. briny) *Doris* (i. e. sea) not intermingle her wave with thee; *sic* indicates a form of conditional wish, and makes its force apparent in connection with *incipe*, begin; or, as we might expect, *ut incipies*, as you shall begin. *Tibi*, depending on *intermisceat*. *Fluctus*, governed by *subter* in composition. **6.** *Sollicitos*, the anxious. **8.** *Surdis*. If no one will listen, the woods will reëcho (respondent) our songs. **9.** *Habuerè*, held, detained. *Puellae Naidès*, ye naiad maidens. **11.** *Parnasi juga*. Parnassus had two peaks. *Wr.* The two mountains are mentioned with a reference to the springs belonging to each. *Con.*, H. **12.** *Ulla*, sc. *juga*. **13.** *Flevere*, i. e. poetically, by murmuring in response to the laments of Gallus. **16.** *Nostri*—*illas*—neither are they discontented with us. A. & S. § 229, Rem. 6; H. 410, III.; B. 805; A. 50, IV. 3; G. § 173. **17.** *Poeta*, i. e. Gallus. **18.** *Et, too*, even.

- 20-36. Uvidus hiberna de glande, wet from the wintry acorn.** **38**
 Acorns were gathered and steeped in water; they were then used as food not only for swine, but, in winter, for cattle also. *Con.*
24. Agresti capitis honore, with the rustic honor of his head, i. e. adorned with a garland of fennel giant and lilies. *As.* **Honore,** ablat. of quality or description. **25. Florentes, flowering.** **26. Ipsi, Gallus and I.** **28. Equis — modus, will there be any limit, sc. tuis lacrimis.** The form *ecquis* is peculiar to impassioned interrogation, and implies also some degree of impatience in the questioner. **29. Amor, sc. saturatur,** from the next line. **31. Ille, Gallus.** **32. Haec, these songs of my love.** **33. Mihi = my,** but dat. of advantage. **Quam, how.** **Quiescant, will repose;** subjunct. in apodosis. **34.** The emphasis given to *vestra* places it before the connective *si*. **35. Ex — unus, instead of the partitive gen., vestrum unus.** **Vestri** agrees with *gregis*. **Fuissem,** subjunct. of wish. *A. & S.* § 263, I.; *H.* 488, II. 1; *B.* 1195; *A.* 68, I.; *G.* § 55. **36. Vinitor, a vintager.**
- 37-57. Certo, at least, at any rate.** **Mihi esset = I had.** **38. Furor, love, flame, object of engrossing passion.** **Amyntas, sc. sit.** **43. Ipso aevo, by time itself, nothing else would bring on decay.** **45. Tela — media = in the midst of weapons.** **Adversos, confronting.** **46. Nec sit mihi = let me not, lit. let it not be to me.** **Tantum = "so dreadful a thing."** **47. Dura = hard-hearted one.** **48. Me sine = sine me.** **50. Order: ibo et modulabor avena Siculi pastoris carmina quae sunt condita mihi Chalcidico versu. Chalcidico versu, i. e. like that of Euphorion, a Greek poet of Chalcis in Euboea.** **Mihi, by me; dat. of the agent.** **51. Pastoris Siculi, alluding to Theocritus.** **52. Certum est, sc. mihi = I am resolved.** **54. Crescent — amores.** The hallucination of a love-mad mind. **55. Mixtis may be translated with. As.** **57. Parthenios, i. e. about Parthenius, a mountain in Arcadia.**
- 58-77. Sonantes, the rustling; referring to the noise of the** **39**
 wind through the branches. Some refer the word to the noise of the hunt. **59. Cydonia, Cydonian, i. e. Cretan.** Both Cretans and Parthians were famous archers. **Cornu, bow, the end of the bow somewhat resembling a horn.** **60. Tamquam, as if.** He feels that the remedy he is proposing will be insufficient, and that he is only deluding himself. **60. Sit, were.** *A. & S.* § 263, 2; *H.* 503, II. and 506; *B.* 1277; *A.* 61, 1; *G.* § 389. **61. Ille deus, i. e. Amor.** **Malis, at the misfortunes; ablat. of cause.** **62. Hama-**

Page

- 39 dryades**, *wood-nymphs*, or *hamadryads*, which come into existence and perish with the particular trees to which they belong. **Rursus**, *again*, *i. e.* any more. **63. Concedite**, *take your leave* = fare you well. **64. Illum**, *i. e.* Amorem. **Labores**, *hardships*. **65. Nec si — nec si**, *if either — or if; whether either — or whether*. A. & S. § 277, Rem. 5 (a); H. 585, 2; B. 999; G. § 231. **Frigoribus mediis** = *in mid-winter*; ablat. of time *when*. **Hebrum**, one of the first ice-bound rivers which the Romans encountered in their expeditions. *Con.* **66. Sithonias**, *Sithonian*, *i. e.* Thracian, of Thrace, a cold country. **Aquosae**, *of rainy*; *i. e.* when it does not snow, it rains. **67. Moriens liber**, *the dying bark*; the time indicated is mid-summer. **68. Aethiopum — Cancri**, *we tend the sheep of the Ethiopians under the constellation of the Crab*, *i. e.* or lead a shepherd's life in the hot country of the Ethiopians. **Cancrī**, a sign of the zodiac in which the sun is found at the time of the summer solstice. The sign Cancer does not now coincide with the constellation Cancer (owing to the precession of the equinoxes), though it did nearly in Virgil's time. **69. Et nos**, (*let us too*). **70. Haec, sc. carmina**, *these strains*; the object of *cecinnisse*. The poet, in the character of a goatherd, now speaks in his own person, addressing the muses. *As.* **Divae** = musae. **72. Maxima**, *i. e.* very acceptable, of highest interest. **73. Cujus**, *for whom*. **Mihi** = *my*; dat. of advantage. **In horas** = *every hour*; cf. *in dies*. **74. Novo**, *i. e.* early. **Se subjiicit** = *shoots up*; lit. throws itself up. **75. Gravis**, *injurious*. **Cantantibus** = *iis qui cantant*. **76. Umbra, sc. est.** **77. Saturae**, *i. e.* well-fed. **Venit**. Present or perfect? Decide by scanning the line.



NOTES

TO THE

GEORGICS.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

THE term *Georgica* is of Greek origin, coming from Γεωργικά, and means, properly, "things appertaining to tillage or agriculture." The Greek genitive plural of *Georgica* is *Georgicōn*. *An.*

The poem entitled the *Georgics* is as remarkable for majesty and magnificence of diction as the *Eclogues* are for sweetness and harmony of versification. It is the most complete, elaborate, and finished poem in the Latin, or, perhaps, any other language; and though the choice of subject and the situations afforded less expectation of success than the pastorals, so much has been achieved by art and genius that the author has chiefly exhibited himself as a poet on topics where it was difficult to appear such.

From the time of Romulus to that of Caesar, agriculture had been the chief care of the Romans. Its operations were conducted by the greatest statesmen, and its precepts inculcated by the profoundest scholars. The long continuance and cruel ravages of the civil wars, however, had occasioned an almost general desolation. Italy was in a great measure depopulated of its husbandmen. The soldiers, by whom the lands were newly occupied, had too long ravaged the fields to think of cultivating them.

Under these circumstances Maecenas resolved, if possible, to revive the decayed spirit of agriculture, to recall the lost habits of peaceful industry, and to make rural improvement, as it had been in former times, the prevailing amusement of the great. At his suggestion, accordingly, Virgil commenced his *Georgics*, which was thus, in some degree, undertaken from a political motive, and with a view to promote the welfare of his country.

But though written with a patriotic object — by order of a Roman statesman — and on a subject peculiarly Roman, the imitative spirit

of Latin poetry still prevailed, and the author could not avoid recurring even in his *Georgics* to a Grecian model. A few verses on the signs and prognostics of the weather have been translated from the *Phaenomena* of Arātus. But the *Works and Days* of Hesiod is the pattern which he has chiefly held in view. In reference to his imitation of this model, he himself styles his *Georgics* an Ascræan poem. It is chiefly in the first and second books, where Virgil discourses on tillage and planting, that he has imitated the *Works and Days*.

Virgil's arrangement of his topics is at once the most natural, and that which best carries his reader along with him. He begins with the preparation of the inert mass of earth and the sowing of grain, which form the most intractable parts of his subject. Then he discloses to our view a more open prospect and wider horizon — leading us among the rich and diversified scenes of nature, the shades of vineyards, and the blossoms of orchards. He next presents us with pictures of joyous and animated existence. The useful herds, the courageous horse, the Nomades of Africa and Scythia pass before us, and the fancy is excited by images of the whole moving creation. He at length concludes with those insects which have formed themselves into a well-ordered community, and which, in their nature, laws, and government, seem most nearly to approach the human species.

Though Virgil has inculcated his precepts with as much clearness, elegance, and dignity as the nature of his subject admits, still it is not on these precepts that the chief beauty of the *Georgics* depends. With the various discussions on corn, vines, cattle, and bees, he has interwoven every philosophical, moral, or mythological episode on which he could with propriety seize. In all didactic poems, the episodes are the chief embellishments. The noblest passages of Lucretius are those in which he so sincerely paints the charms of virtue, and the delights of moderation and contentment. In like manner, the finest verses of Virgil are his invocation to the gods, his addresses to Augustus, his account of the prodigies before the death of Caesar, and his description of Italy. How beautiful and refreshing are his praises of a country life, how solemn and majestic his encomium on the sage who had triumphed, as it were, over the power of destiny, who had shut his ears to the murmurs of Acheron, and dispelled from his imagination those invisible and inaudible phantoms which wander on the other side of death! *Dunlop's Rom. Lit.*

The biographer informs us that the composition of the *Georgics* occupied seven years. From whatever source this statement was derived, it appears to meet the facts of the case as nearly as possible.

The last date of the *Elogues*, as we saw, is probably B. C. 37; the concluding lines of the *Georgics* tell us that Virgil was writing while Caesar was conquering in the East, a time which seems most naturally to refer to the victorious progress of Octavianus after the battle of Actium, in B. C. 30. *Con.*



NOTES TO THE GEORGICS.

BOOK FIRST.

INTRODUCTION.

THE subject of the first Book is generally the cultivation of the soil for the growth of crops. More particularly, we have an introduction, addressed to Virgil's patron, Maecenas, stating the nature of the whole work; then an invocation to Sol, Luna, Liber Ceres, the Fauns, the Dryādes, Neptune, Aristaeus, Pan, Minerva, Triptolemus, Silvanus, and all the rural deities, along with Augustus Caesar. Virgil then discusses the proper time and mode of ploughing and manuring, with reference to the season, soil, fallow, succession of crops, irrigation, feeding down, and draining. In connection with the trouble necessary to protect the soil from mischievous animals and plants, labor and invention are shown to be the result of Jupiter's succession to the throne of heaven. The instruments of agriculture are described; miscellaneous directions regarding the threshing-floor, the indications of a heavy or a light produce, the medicating and the choice of seed are then given. The proper time for sowing, the sun's annual course, the zodiac, and the four seasons are next considered. Precepts for the farmer in time of rain and on holy days are then given. The poet next treats of the moon's influence on certain days, and shows that some things are better done at night, some in the heat of the day, and some in winter. Then follows a description of the havoc made by an autumnal storm. Therefore the farmer must watch the weather and worship the gods. Virgil then dwells on the prognostics that foretell winds, rain, and clear weather, and on prognostics derivable from the moon and from the sun. He concludes with a splendid passage on the prodigies which prognosticated the civil war that followed the death of Julius Caesar, and a prayer for the preservation of Augustus. *Adapted from Z.*

Page

- 40** 1-24. In the first four lines Virgil states the subject of each of the four Books: 1. Agriculture; 2. Vines and trees; 3. The care of cattle; 4. Bees. *Quo sidere*, under what constellation, i. e. at the rising or setting of what constellation = at what time. Ablat. of time *when*. 2. *Vertere*, i. e. aratro. *Mæcenas*, who requested Virgil to write the Georgics. *Ulmis* — *vites*. The Romans trained their vines along trees, particularly the elm. 3. *Quæ cura* (sit). *Qui* — *pecori*, what treatment serves for keeping (small) cattle. *Pecori*, dat. of purpose. A. & S. § 275, III. Rem. 2, and (1); H. 564, 2; B. 1334; A. 73, III.; G. § 220. 4. *Apibus*, sc. habendis, from the preceding line. *Experientia*, sc. sit = serves for. 6. *Lumina*, i. e. Sol and Luna. *Labentem*, the gliding. *Caelo*, in the heavens; supply in. 7. (Et) Liber et alma Ceres. *Munere*, gift. 8. *Chaoniam*. Dodona, celebrated for its oracle and oak-grove, was situated in Chaonia. Primitive man is here represented as living on acorns. 9. *Acheloian*, of *Acheloüs*, the oldest of rivers, according to poets, who frequently use its name for water in general. 10. *Agrestum* = *agrestium*. 11. *Ferte pedem*, approach, come hither, to aid me. *Puellæ*, ye maiden. 12. *Munera vestra*, i. e. wine, corn, herds, etc. *Prima*, first, though agreeing with *tellus*, is to be joined with *fudit* = produced. *Fremmentem*, the *morning*. Neptune and Minerva (or *Athene*), contending for the honor of naming Athens, produced, the former, the horse, by striking the ground with his trident; the latter the olive-tree (hence *oleæ inventrix*, line 18). 14. *Cultor nemorum*, *Aristæus*, son of *Apollo* and *Cyrene*. *Cui*, for whom, as presiding deity. *As*. 16. *Patrium*, his native. Pan was born in *Arcadia*. 18. *Favens*, propitious. 19. *Monstrator aratri*, *Triptolemus*. 20. *Ab radice*, from the root, "root and all." *As*. 21. *Studium quibus* (est) = whose vocation is. 22. *Novas*, young. *Non semine* = without any seed, that spring up spontaneously. *Semine*, ablat. of means. 23. *Satis*, the crops. 24. *Tu*, *Augustus Caesar*. *Adeo*, too, also. *Quem est incertum quæ concilia deorum sint habitura* *mox*; intimating that *Caesar* is soon to become a god, and that only his rank as such is uncertain. *Sint habitura*, shall have, as one of its members; fut. subjunct. of indirect question. For the tense, A. & S. § 162, 14, Rem. 3, and § 260, II. Rem. 7, (2); H. 481, III. 1; B. 1172; A. 40, I.; G. § 298, 2.
- 41** 25-42. *Urbesne* — *curam*, whether you will be willing to visit (oversee) the cities and will desire the care of the land. Observe

that *vallis* is here used with the infinitive and a direct object, **ou-** 41
ram. *Maximus orbis*, the vast world; *orbis* for *orbis terrarum*.
27. Tempestatum, the weather; the plural referring to varieties of temperature. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 3; G. § 171. **28. Materna myrto.** The myrtle was sacred to Venus, from whom, through her son Aeneas and grandson Iulus, the *gens Julia* claimed direct descent. **30. Sola, alone.** *Ultima Thule*, remotest Thule, indicates the extent of the dominion. *Thule*, an island in the extreme north of Europe, but not certainly determined. **31. Omnibus undis**, with all her waves; Tethys will give Caesar one of her daughters, the sea-nymphs, for a wife, and the dominion of the whole sea. **32. Anne**, or, equivalent to the single *an*. *Tardis* alludes to the months of summer, when the days are longest. **33. Erigōnen, Virgo.** *Chelas*, (the claws of) *Scorpio*; two signs of the zodiac in which the sun is found in summer. The sign *Libra* is between them. *Sequentes*, following, coming next, in the order of the signs. The claws of *Scorpio* extend into *Libra*; which Virgil seems to ignore, though he was aware of its existence. **34. Contrahit**, to make room for Caesar. **35. Justa parte**, than a full share; each sign occupied thirty degrees; the *Scorpio* leaves Caesar more. **38. Graecia**, i. e. Greek poets, in their descriptions of the joys of Elysium. From this we see that *Tartara* here means the lower world in general, not the abode of the wicked merely. **39. Nec**, and—not. **40. Da**, ec. mihi. **41. Viae**, of the proper methods of agriculture, neglected during the civil war. **42. Ingredere**, begin. *Jam nunc*, even now.
43–63. Vere novo = in the early spring. *Canis*, hoary, covered with snow and ice. *Montibus*, sc. in. *Humor*, water, in the frozen state. **44. Zephyro**, by the (action of the) west wind; ablat. of means. **45. Depresso aratro**, the plough being pressed down into the ground. *Jam tum*, even then, so early. *Mihi*, for me; the ethical dative, having the force of “that’s the ploughing for me.” **46. Sulco**, by the furrow; connect with *attritus*. **47. Seges**, field, soil, not the crop. **48. Solem sensit**, has felt the sun. Ground opened by the plough was of course more sensitive to the action of heat and cold. The expressions *bis solem* (once in summer, once in autumn) and *bis frigora* (once in spring, once in early winter) indicate four ploughings. **49. Ruperunt**, have burst; poetical hyperbole. **50.** Before ploughing, understand the nature and qualities of the soil. Join *prius* with *quam*, before.

Page

- 41** *Aequor*, surface of the soil. **51.** *Caeli morem*, character of the weather, for rain, temperature, etc. **52.** *Patris — locorum*, both the ancestral (*i. e.* peculiar) modes of culture and qualities of the places. **53.** *Quaeque*, each. **54.** *Segetes*, of grain. **55.** *Arbori fetus*, the fruits of trees, fruit-trees. *Injussa*, unbidden, spontaneous. **56.** *Ut*, how; an interrogative particle, and though here followed by the indicative, ought regularly to be followed by the subjunctive. One MS. reads *mittat*. *Odores*, of course, then, the plants were not far off. **57.** *Molles*, the effeminate. *Sua*, their own, the product of their country. **58.** *Nudi* gives the picture of them working at the forge. *Con.* **59.** *Eliadum palmas equarum*, the palms of the mares of Elis, poetically, for "the mares which win the palms at the Olympic games in Elis." **60.** *Continuo*, immediately, to be taken in connection with *quo tempore* = when. *Foedera*, conditions, compacts. **61.** *Quo tempore*, lit. at what time. **62.** *Deucalion — genus*. After the deluge, Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha were commanded by an oracle to repopulate the earth by throwing behind them the bones of their great mother, *i. e.* the stones they might pick up on the ground. The stones thrown by Deucalion became men, and those thrown by Pyrrha became women. *Vacuum*, in consequence of the deluge. *Orbem*, world. **63.** *Nati (sunt)*. *Durum genus*, because born from stones, and, therefore, he would argue, doomed to hard toil.
- 42** **64–83.** *Pingue*, rich soil is to be thus treated. **65.** *Jacentes*, lying (thus) exposed. The prevalence of spondees in this line conspires to bring out the idea of labor and exertion. **66.** *Maturis solibus*, with its mature beams, *i. e.* the strong rays of summer. **67.** If the soil is poor, a different treatment is necessary. *Fuerit*, should be, lit. shall have been, *i. e.* proved. *Sub — Arcturum*, lit. even at the time of Arcturus = even at the rising of Arcturus, which would be early in September. **68.** *Tenui — sulco*, it will be enough to raise (it) up in a light furrow. *Suspendere*, lit. to hang it up; an odd and bold use of the word. **69.** *Illic* = in the former case; vv. 64–66. *Herbae*, grass, weeds; which ploughing would remove. **70.** *Deserat humor*, which would be the case if the clods were exposed to the sun during the hot days of summer. **71.** *Alternis (sc. vicibus)*, alternately, by turns, *i. e.* every other year, as the sense here requires; adverbial ablat. *Idem patiere*, you will also let; lit. you the same. *Tonsas — novalis*, lit. the reaped fallow lands to lie idle, *i. e.* the lands that have given crops, to lie fallow.

72. Situ, *by repose*. **73. Ibi**, *i. e.* in the lands which would otherwise lie fallow. We may advantageously alternate the crops. **Mutato sidere**, *the constellation being changed, i. e.* the constellation whose rising marked the time for sowing the previous crop; hence *mutato sidere* = with a change of season. **74. Prius**, *previously*. **Quassante**, *rattling*, and this would indicate its ripeness. **Legumen** here is the bean. Order: unde prius sustuleris laetum legumen siliqua quassante aut fetus, etc. **75. Fetus**, *fruits, i. e.* seeds. **Tristisque**. Order: que fragiles calamos que sonantem silvam tristis lupini. **Tristis**, *of the bitter*. **76. Fragiles**, *the brittle*. **Silvam sonantem**, *the rattling forest*; to compare small things with great. **Sonantem** alludes to the rattling of the dry stalks when gathered. **77. Urit**, *exhausts*, consumes. **78. Lethaeo perfusa somno**, *bedewed with Lethaeon sleep*, is a poetical way of saying that poppies have narcotic properties (*e. g.* opium is collected from them), inducing drowsiness, and that sleep is oblivious (Lethæ being the river of oblivion). **79. Alternis**, see v. 71. **Tantum**, *only*. **80. Ne pudeat** (te) = *do not be afraid*, do not hesitate. **Sola**, *soil*, is not often found in the plural. **81. Cinerem**, wood ashes were generally sprinkled after the crops were sown. **82. Sic quoque**, *thus also*, as well by a change of crops, as by the land lying fallow. **83. Nec — terrae**, *lit. nor is there* meanwhile the no-thankfulness of unploughed land = *nor is there meanwhile the thanklessness of unploughed land, i. e.* of land lying fallow and yielding nothing.

84-102. Steriles agros, *i. e.* those from which the grain has been gathered; not naturally sterile. **85. Stipulam**, *i. e.* the stubble. **Crepitantibus**, *with crackling*. In this line notice in how lively a manner the dactyls portray the motion of fire through the stubble. **86. Sive — sive — seu — seu** = *either — or — or — or*. **Inde**, *from that*, from the burning. **Vires, pabula**; the true reason. The saline substances contained in the ashes form an exceedingly valuable manure. **An. 87. Illis**, *from them*; governed by **ex** in composition. **90. Qua veniat** = *ut ea veniat*; hence the subjunctive of purpose. A. & S. § 264, 5, Rem. 2; H. 500; B. 1205; A. 64, I.; G. § 425. **91. Seu** (ille calor) **durat** (terras). **Venas — hiantes**, *contracts the gaping passages* or pores. **92. Tenuēs**, *the fine*, and therefore penetrating. **Pluviae** goes grammatically with *adurant* understood, but the sense requires some such verb as *noceant*. **93. Acrior**, *the fiercer*. **Adurat**, *sc.*

Page

- 42** *cas* = *terras*. Cold can parch or dry up as well as heat. *An.* 94. *Adeo*, also, too. *Inertes*, the idle, lying unproductive. 95. *Vimineas crates*, osier hurdles. The allusion is to a kind of bush-harrows, used to level and pulverize the fields after the *rastrum* had been employed. *An.* 96. *Flava* alludes to the golden hue of the grain. *Nequiquam* is the spelling of the best MSS. *Olympo*, *sc. ab.* 97. *Et qui*, i. e. *et* is *juvat arva qui*. Order: *qui verso aratro perrumpit rursus in obliquum terga quae suscitavit aequore prociisso*. *Verso aratro*, with turned plough, so that he ploughs at right angles to his former direction: cross ploughing is here alluded to. *In obliquum* = *crosswise*. *Terga*, the ridges made in the first ploughing. *Aequore prociisso*, the surface being broken (turned) up. 99. *Exercet frequens*, assiduously works. 100. *Solstitia*, summers. Solstitium is mostly used by Latin writers to designate the summer solstice, or summer generally. 101. *Hiberno* — *pulvere*, most jubilant in wintry dust, i. e. thrives best when the winter is dry and, therefore, dusty. *Farra*, *sc. sunt*. 102. *Nullo cultu*, on no culture, so much as on its having the kinds of climate mentioned. *Se jactat* = *prides itself*. *Et ipsa Gargara*, and (for the same reason) *Gargarus* itself.
- 43** 104-121. *Quid dicam*, *sc. de eo*. *Dicam*, deliberative subjunct. The meaning is, what shall I speak of him but praise? *Communis* = *immediately*; lit. at close quarters; but, as Keightley observes, the metaphor is from a soldier throwing his lance and then coming to close quarters sword in hand. *Con.* 105. *Ruit*, breaks down, levels the *cumulos* so as to cover the seed. *Male pinguis*, = of barren. 106. *Satis inducit*, who brings upon the sown corn. *Sequentes*, following, as they are guided. 107. *Exustus* = the parched. *Aestuat*, burns; pants, *An.*; is in a glow, *Con.* 108. *Herbis*, not grass here, but the blades of grain. 108. *Supercillio* — *elicit*, lures the flood from the brow of its hilly path. *Tramitis* is used in anticipation of the path which the water will describe in its course. *Supercillio*, ablat. of separation, depending on *e* in composition. 109. *Illa*, *sc. unda*. *Levia*. From *lêvis* or *lêvis*? The scanning will decide. 110. *Seatebris* = with its bubbling streams. 111. *Quid qui*, i. e. *quid dicam de eo qui*, what shall I say in praise of him who. 112. *Luxuriam segetum*, the luxuriance of the corn. *Tenera in herba*, in the tender plant, while the corn is yet young. *Depascit*, feeds down, i. e. causes it to be eaten down by cattle. 113. *Bulcos aequant*, make the furrows level, by their filling the

space between the ridges. 114. *Humorem, water. Bibula — 43 arena, draws off by means of bibulous sand, a trench leading from the water to a sandy spot.* 115. *Incertis mensibus, during the uncertain months, i. e. when the weather is most uncertain, in the spring and autumn.* 116. *Tenet, occupies. Omnia = the English "everything."* 117. *Unde — lacunae, whence hollow pools (the result of inequality of surface) exhale a warm moisture, lit. sweat with a warm moisture, i. e. under a hot sun send forth warm and noxious exhalations.* 118. *Nec with the following nihil = considerably. Cum, although, followed by concessive subjunct. sint experti.* 119. *Versando, in turning up, in the operations of tillage. Improbus, the villanous, rascally.* 120. *Strymoniae. On the approach of winter the cranes would desert the Strymon and turn southward. Amaris — fibris, succory with bitter fibres; fibris, ablat. of description or quality.* 121. *Umbra, of trees generally.* 121-140. *Pater, i. e. Jupiter.* 122. *Viam voluit, ordained (willed) that the way. When verbs of wishing are thus used in the sense of saying or declaring, the infinitive mood must be used. See A. & S. § 271, Rem. 4; H. 551, II. 1; B. 1204; A. 68, II.; G. § 331, Rem. 3. Per artem, by skill, in men, not his own; before the reign of Jove the earth yielded spontaneously.* 123. *Movit, moved, turned up the surface of. Curis, by cares for the means of living.* 124. *Passus (est).* 125. *Ante Jovem, in Saturn's golden reign. Subigebant, subdued by tillage.* 126. *Ne quidem fas erat, it was not even permitted. Signare, to mark off, for private farms.* 127. *In medium quaerebant, they acquired for the common good. Ipsa, i. e. spontaneously.* 129. *Ille, Jupiter. Atris refers to quality, not to color.* 131. *Folia. The leaves of trees in the golden age distilled honey for the use of men. Jove removed the honey from them. Ignem, until men afterwards recovered it in the veins of flint.* 132. *Passim — vina, poetic hyperbole, to indicate the great abundance of wine.* 133. *Usus, experience. Extunderet, might strike out, might forge into shape; a bold and strong expression.* 134. *Sulcis, we may translate in furrows, but the Roman idea is "by means of furrows," i. e. by agriculture. Frumenti herbam, poetic amplification, for frumentum.* 135. *Venis abstrusum. In Aen. 6. 6, it is semina flammae abstrusa in venis silicis.* 136. *Alnos cavatas, hollowed alder-trees, the primitive canoes. Sensere, felt, their pressure on the water.* 137. *Stellis — fecit, made enumerations and names for the*

Page

43 *stars, i. e.* divided them off into constellations. *Con.* well compares, "He telleth the number of the stars; He calleth them all by their names." **138.** *Claramque, and the bright.* *Arcton*, Greek accus.; alluding to Ursa Major, or Greater Bear. According to poetic legend, Callisto, daughter of Lycaon, king of Arcadia, was changed into this constellation. *An.* **139.** *Fallere, sc.* aves. This verse is the subject of *inventum* (est). **140.** *Canibus, i. e.* with hunting dogs.

44 **141-159.** *Alius — alius, one — another.* *Verberat, lashes*, by throwing the net swiftly into the river. **142.** *Alta, the depths*, the deepest parts of the stream. *Pelago, sc. in.* *Humida lina, his wet nets.* **143.** *Ferri rigor, sc. venit, or inventus est.* *Argutae, of the grating.* **144.** *Primi, sc. homines.* **146.** *Improbis, excessive.* *Rebus, circumstances.* **147.** *Ferro, i. e.* with iron implements. **148.** *Sacrae silvae, of the sacred wood.* **149.** *Deficient, failed*: subjunct. after *cum* in narration. *Vitum, its food*, the acorns from the oak-groves of Dodona. **150.** *Labor, trouble.* *Additus* (est). *Ut, so that.* **151.** *Esset, consumed*; from *edo*. *Segnis, the lazy, unproductive.* **152.** *Subit, comes up.* *Aspera silva* is more particularly explained by *lappae tribulique, burs and cultrops*; the latter so called from their resemblance to pieces of iron of that name thrown among an enemy's cavalry. *Con.* **153.** *Nitentia culta (arva), the bright (blooming) cultivated fields.* **154.** See *Ecl. V., 37.* **155.** *Quod nisi, and unless.* *Herbam, the weeds.* **157.** *Premes, you shall check*, prevent from becoming luxuriant. *Votis.* Vows were paid to Juppiter Pluvius. **158.** *Alterius, of another, who has been more diligent and successful.* **159.** *Concussa quercus, the oak having been shaken*, to detach the acorns for food. *In silvis*, the scene of wild life. *Con.*

160-179. *Dicendum* (est mihi) = *it must be told, or, I must mention.* *Quae, what*, an interrog. word from *qui*; hence *sint*, subjunct. of indirect question. **161.** *Quis sine* = *sine quibus.* *Potuerunt.* The force of the perfect is, *have (not) been able and can (not) now.* **162.** *Vomis primum, first the ploughshare.* *Inflexi — aratri, the heavy timber of the curved plough.* *Inflexi*, as is explained in vv. 169-70. *Grave*, to secure strength and weight. **163.** *Eleusinae matris, i. e.* of Ceres, who was particularly worshipped at Eleusis in Attica. **164.** *Tribula, threshing-sledges*, consisting of a wooden platform studded underneath with sharp pieces of flint or with iron teeth; this was drawn over the grain

by a yoke of oxen. *Traheae, drags*, either of stone or the trunk of a tree. *An.* These were also used in threshing. *Iuquo pondere* = *of ponderous weight*; *ablat.* of quality or description. 165. *Virgea vilisque supellex* = *cheap osier furniture*, as baskets, "as well as hurdles and the fan." *Celei, of Celeus*, father of Triptolemus, the inventor of the plough. Celeus was a king in Eleusis. 166. *Mystica, the mystic*, so called because "carried in the Eleusinian processions in honor of Bacchus." 167. *Multo ante* = *long before*. 168. *Te manet, awaits you*. This verse shows the high estimation in which agriculture was held by the earlier Romans. 169. The different parts of the plough are described. *Continuo in silvis, at once in the woods*; *i. e.* the young elm while yet in the woods is bent and made to grow in the required shape. *Con.* 170. *In burim, into the plough-beam*, a piece of strong wood, naturally or artificially curved, to one end of which was affixed the pole, to the other the *dentale*, and into it was mortised the *stiva*. *K.* 171. *Huic — dorso, to this are fitted, at the lower part (ab stirpe), the pole, lengthened to eight feet (eight feet long), two mould-boards, (and) a share-beam with a double back.* *Temo, the pole or beam to which the yoke was fastened, and by means of which the oxen drew.* *K.* *Aures, the mould-boards, by which the furrow was widened and the earth turned back.* *Dentalia, the share-beam, was a piece of wood fixed horizontally at the lower end of the buris, and to which the share was fitted.* *K.* *Duplici dorso.* According to Daubeny the *dentale* is a share of wood, made double by a share of iron placed over it so as to realize the *duplex dorsum*. *Con.* 173. *Ante jugo, beforehand for a yoke, which was attached to the end of the pole.* *Alta — stivaque, lit. and the tall beech and the plough-handle*; *hendiadys* for "and the plough-handle from a tall beech." 174. *Quae torqueat* = *ut ea torqueat*; hence the subjunct. of purpose. *Quae — imos, which is to turn the bottom of (imos) the cart (=plough) from behind.* 175. *Focis, sc. in*; the smoke would rise from the hearth. *Explorat, tests, i. e. dries.* *Robora, the wood, after it had been cut.* 176. Some traditional and practical precepts are now given. *Tibi, i. e. Maecenas.* *Referre, to relate.* 177. *Piget (te) = you dislike.* 178. *Area, sc. est.* The threshing-floor was a raised place in the field, open on all sides to the wind. *An.* *Cum primis* = *among the first preparations.* 179. *Vertenda manu, to be turned up with the hand, before the roller is applied.* *Creta, clay, potter's clay.*

Page

45 180-199. *Pulvere viota* = overcome by the drought, lit. *dust*, which is caused by drought. 181. *Tum variae*. Repeat *neu* before illudant, may not make sport of it. 183. *Oculis capti*, lit. impaired in the eyes, deprived of eyes. The mole, however, has very small eyes. 184. *Inventus* (est). *Cavis*, sc. in, in hollows. *Bufo* is said to occur nowhere else in the classics. *Con*. 186. *Inopi senectae*, for needy old age, i. e. for winter, in view of the shortness of its life. 187. The indications of a large or a small yield are given. *Contemplator* (imperative), observe. *Plurima* = abundantly; to be taken with *induct*. *Nux*, for the tree bearing it. 188. *In florem* = with flowers, or blossoms. *Olentes*, the fragrant. 189. *Fetus*, the fruits, as indicated by the blossoms. 191. *Luxuria*, from a luxuriance. 192. *Nequiquam area teret culmos pingues palea* (in chaff). 193. Of steeping and selecting seeds. *As*. 194. *Nitro*, in *natron*. The nitre of the ancients was not our nitre, but a mineral alkali, carbonate of soda, and was therefore used in washing. *K*. *Prius*, first, beforehand. *Amurca*, olive- lees, the watery part that flows out in pressing olives. 195. *Siliquis fallacibus esset* = the deceitful pods might have; since the pods may be large and the fruit small. *Siliquis*, dat. of the possessor. 196. *Et* — *maderent*. A difficult line. *Properata* agrees with *semina* understood, and has the force of an adverb; the meaning then is, and that they (the seeds) might boil quickly (in the form of fruit), although with little fire. 197. *Lecta*, picked, sc. *semina*. *Spectata*, examined. 198. *Vis humana*, i. e. the care and labor of man. 199. *Maxima quaeque*, sc. *semina*, all the largest.

200-218. *In pejus ruere*, hurry on to the worse = hasten to decay. *Euere*, an historical infinitive having *omnia* for its subject. *Ac* — *referri*, and falling away are carried backward = and stealthily failing deteriorate. 201. *Quam qui* = than (he does) who. *Adverso flumine*, lit. the stream opposing = against the stream. 203. *Illum*, him, the rower. Some refer it to *lembum*. *In praecoeptis*, headlong, swiftly. *Prono amni*, along the sloping stream = down the descending stream; ablat. of the way by which. 204. *Tam* — *quam* (line 206), as well — as. 205. The Kids are two stars in the arm of the Charioteer. *Dies*, the day of their rising. *Anguis*, Dragon. 206. *Quibus*, (they are by those) by whom. *Vectis* = sailing: in this sense in the passive. 207. *Fauces Abydi* = the strait of Abydos, the Dardanelles. 208. *Die*,

old form of the gen. for *diei*. **Die somnique**, i. e. of day and night. **Libra**, the *Balance*, thus indicates the time of the autumnal equinox. 209. **Et — orbem**, and now apportions half the world to light and (half) to shade or darkness. **Medium orbem**, lit. the world in the middle. 210. **Taurus**, in ploughing. 211. **Usque sub**, even up to. 212. **Nec non** = also. **Cereale**, so called because Ceres was represented as holding poppies in her hand. 213. **Tempus**, sc. est. **Humo tegere**, poetical language for sowing. **Jamdudum**, without delay, forthwith. 214. **Nubila**. Before they descend in rain. 215. **Vere**, from **ver**. **Médica**, sc. herba, lit. Median plant = *lucern*, a kind of clover, said to have been introduced into Greece during the war with Darius; whence the name. **Putres**, the crumbling. 216. **Annua**, because it must be planted annually, while *lucern* once sown lasted ten years in the ground. **An.**, **Con**. 217. **Candidus**, the bright, with bright stars, like *Aldebaran*, in his head. **Cum**, an adverb, when. **Cornibus**, ablat. of description or quality. **Annum**, the year for the work of the farmer. The spring is meant. 218. **Adverso cedens astro**, yielding to the opposing constellation. **Astro**, the Bull, from whose menacing front the Dog is supposed to retire. **Con**.

219-239. **In**, for. **Robusta**, hardy, against winter. 220. **46 Solis**, alone. 221. **Ante**, to be taken with *quam* and *quaque*, line 223. **Tibi**, for you, the ethical dative. **Eoae — abscondantur**, let the *Pleiades* be concealed in the morning, let them disappear in the west by the overpowering light of the rising sun. **Atlantides**, the *Pleiades*, daughters of *Atlas*. 222. **Gnosia — coronas**. *Ariadne*, daughter of *Minos*, king of *Crete*, when deserted by *Theseus*, was married to *Bacchus*. *Venus* gave her a crown, which, at her death, *Bacchus* placed in the heavens as a constellation. 224. **Anni spem**, the hope of the year, beautifully poetical for the seed which yields the produce of the year. 225. **Maiae**, one of the *Pleiades*. 227. **Vilem**, the cheap. 228. **Pelusiaca**. Egyptian lentils were considered the best. 229. **Cadens**, setting. 231. A description of the zodiac, the zones, poles of the heavens, etc. **Idcirco**, therefore, for the general reason already mentioned. **Certis — orbem**, his (annual) circuit measured off in definite portions; the sun's course through the twelve signs of the zodiac. 232. **Per**, through. **Ducdena** = duodecim. **Regit**, directs. **Mundi**, of the heavens, limits *astra*, which are the zodiacal constellations. 233. **Tenent**, comprehend, occupy. **Caelum**. *Virgil*

Page

46 uses this word properly here, because the terrestrial zones have their origin in the celestial ones, and the latter have their origin in the obliquity of the ecliptic. **234. Rubens.** The torrid zone is called *red*, and the frigid zones *blue*, probably from the natural color of fire and ice. **235. Quam circum for circum quam.** Order: circum quam dextra laevaque (duae) extremae (*extreme*) (zonae) trahuntur (*are extended*) concretas caeruleas, etc. **Extremae**, the frigid zones, of course. **Dextra, sc. in.** **236. Imbribus**, which freeze on falling. **237. Has inter, i. e. inter** has mediamque zonam. **Duae, sc. zonae.** **238. Concessae (sunt).** **Divum** = divorum. **Via, i. e.** the zodiac, in which also was the ecliptic or sun's annual path. **Secta (est).** **Per** here = inter, *between*, because the sun's path does not enter the temperate zones. **239. Qua verteret** = *ut ea verteret*, and hence the subjunct. of purpose. **Obliquus** — *ordo*, where the oblique order of the signs might revolve (lit. *turn itself*). The zodiac lies obliquely across the celestial equator. There is no need of joining obliquus with verteret, as some do.

240–258. Mundus, the world, including the skies, which are here more particularly referred to. **Ut, as.** **Sic** is understood before *premitur* = *is depressed*. **Scythiam** — *arces* is put for the extreme north. The *Rhipasi montes* were in the extreme north of Scythia. **Arces**, *summits*, mountains. **241. Libyae** limits *austros*, the south winds, for the south. **242. Hic vertex**, this pole, the one near us, *i. e.* the north pole. **Illum, sc. verticem.** One pole is elevated above the horizon, the other depressed below it. **243. Pedibus**, their feet. **Manesque profundi**, and the deep nether world. The infernal regions occupied the centre of the earth, beneath which was the south pole. **244. Maximus**, the mighty. **Hic**, here, at the north pole. **245. Circum perque**, around and between. **246. Arotos** — *tingui*, *i. e.* which are circumpolar, and never set. **Aequore**, instrumental ablat. **247. Illic**, at the south pole. **Intempesta** — *nox* = the dead of night keeps silence. **As.** **248. Semper** — *tenebrae*, and the darkness is ever thick in an enshrouding night. **Obtenta**, lit. *outspread*. **249. A nobis**, from us. **Virgil**, then, says that there is either perpetual night at the south pole, or that when the sun leaves us, it is to enlighten that pole. **250. Nos adflavit**, has breathed upon us, *i. e.* with the freshness of the morning breeze. **Ubi primus** = *as soon as*; *primus* having the force of *primum*. **Oriens**, the orient, the eastern

sky, aglow with the rising sun. Or supply *sol.* 251. *Illic*, at 48 the south pole. *Sera lumina* = *its late beams*. *Vesper* = *the evening star*. *Sera*, *late* for the south pole in comparison with the north. 252. *Tempestates* = *changes of weather*. *Dubio caelo*, lit. *the sky being undecided* = though the sky give no certain indications. 254. *Infidum*, *the faithless*; therefore we should understand before we venture on it. 255. *Conveniat*, subjunct. of indirect question, following the interrog. *quando*. *Deducere*, to launch, to take down to the water; the ships of the Greeks and Romans were drawn up on shore when not employed. 256. *Tempestivam*, at the proper time, in due season; with an adverbial force. *Silvis*, *sc.* in. *Pinum*, for ship-building. 258. *Temporibus* — *annum*, and the year equal in its four different seasons. *Temporibus*, ablat. of specification, or denoting in what respect. 259–275. Rainy weather also has its employments. *As.* Con- 47 *tinet*, *hinders* from work out of doors. 260. *Multa quae* has the force of *many such things as* = *multa talia ut ea*. Hence *forent*, subjunct. of result. *A. & S.* § 264, 1, (a); *H.* 501, I.; *B.* 1218–20; *A.* 65, I.; *G.* § 425. *Forent properanda* = *would have to be done in haste*, or would necessarily be done. *Caelo sereno*, ablat. absol. to indicate time. 262. *Dentem*, *i. e.* the point. *Arbore*, ablat. of the material (means). Some supply *ex*. *Lintres*, *troughs* into which grapes were put after the vintage. 263. *Pecori signum*. Branding cattle was done with boiling pitch or tar. *Acervis*, *i. e.* of grain, perhaps in sacks. 264. *Vallos furcasque*, to support vines. 265. *Retinacula*, *bands* of willow for tying up the vines. *Ameria* was noted for its willows. 266. *Facilis*, *easy* to bend = pliant, though agreeing with *fascina*, refers to *virga*. *Texatur*, subjunct. of exhortation, mild command. 267. *Torrete*, *parch*, to make the grinding easier. *Frangite saxo* = *grind them*. 268. *Work to be done on holidays*. *As.* *Quippe etiam*, *for even*. *Festis diebus*, lit. *on festive days* = *on holidays* (holy days), in opposition to working days. Compare the Christmas (= festive) holidays (holy days, on account of the Nativity). 269. *Fas et iura* = *divine and human laws*. *Serr.* *Deducere*, to lead down, into the fields; possibly away from them. 270. *Segeti* — *sepem*, to place (make) a hedge about the corn. 272. *Balantum* = *balantium*, of bleaters, of sheep. *Salubri* indicates that the washing was to serve as a remedy, *i. e.* that the sheep were diseased, and hence the washing could be done on a holiday. 273. *Cortae*, *i. e.* his

Page

47 sides. **Aselli**, governed by agitator. Markets were held on holidays, "as they are still on Sundays in the south of Europe." **274. Lapidem**, for a hand-mill. **275. Ficis**, for marking cattle and other purposes. **Urbe**, from the city, "from town." **Ablat.** of the place whence, **urbe** here standing for the proper name of the city in each instance.

276-298. Of lucky and unlucky days. **Ipsa — luna**, the moon herself has given different days in different order, i. e. with the unlucky days occurring at irregular intervals. **277. Felices operum**, auspicious for labors. A. & S. § 213; H. 399; B. 765; A. 50, III. 2; G. 170. **Quintam**, sc. diem. **278. Satae** (sunt). The participle agrees in gender with the nearest subject. **280. Et — fratres**, Otus and Ephialtes, giant sons of Aloeus, who undertook to dethrone Jupiter. **Rescindere**, depending on **conjuratos**, in imitation of a Greek construction; instead of **ut** with the subjunct. **282. Scilicet**, forsooth. **283. Pater**, Jupiter. **284. Septima dies post decimam diem** = the seventeenth. **Ponere**, i. e. to plant in order. *Con.* **285. Prensos**, caught; **prensos domitare** = to catch and break in; **boves** refers to young ones, running at large. **Et — addere**, and to add the leashes to the warp, to weave. **286. Nona**, when the moon would be past her first quarter; hence, **fugae**, of runaway slaves. **Contraria**, unfavorable; **furtis**, because committed in the dark; hence the farmer need not fear them then. **287.** Of work to be done at night or early in the morning. *As.* **Adeo**, too. **Se dedere**, lit. have given themselves, i. e. as accomplished results = have turned out, resulted. **288. Sole novo**, at sunrise. **289. Stipulae**, from which the grain has been previously gathered. **Arida prata**, but then moistened with dew. **290. Noctes**, the object of deficit, fails, deserts. **Lentus humor** is moisture that makes pliant. **291. Et quidam**, lit. and a certain one = est qui; with the idiomatic force of "and I know of one who." **Seros — ignes**, by the late fires of a winter light, such as a lamp or torch. **292. Faces**, for going about with after dark, etc. **294. Arguto pectine**, with shrill comb, the teeth of which were inserted between the threads of the warp, and were thus made by a forcible impulse to drive the threads of the woof close together. *Dict. Antiqq.* **295. Vulcano** = igni. **296. Foliis**, vine-leaves, as wood was apt to give a smoky taste to the liquor. **Undam — aeni**, skims off the ware of the bubbling caldron. **297. Of work to be done in the daytime.** **Ceres**, grain. **Medio aesta**,

in the midst of the heat = in midsummer. Aside from the con-
 nection, the expression may mean "at midday." 298. *Tostas*,
 parched by the sun, well ripened.

299-315. *Nudus*, not, of course, to be taken in a strictly literal
 sense, but = *thinly clad*. *Colono*, dat. of advantage. 300. *Fri-*
goribus = *hieme*, ablat. of time *when*. *Parto*, lit. *what has been*
acquired, perf. part. as a noun. 301. *Inter se laeti* = *rejoicing*
together. *As. Curant* = *they refresh themselves with*. 303. *Cen-*
eum, *as when*, introducing a simile. *Pressae*, lit. pressed down
 = *freighted*, laden. 304. *Pupibus coronas*, as builders often
 place a bush over a newly erected building. 305. *Glandes*, as
 food for cattle. *Tempus*, *sc. est*. 306. *Lauri baccas*, which, as
 well as myrtle-berries, were sometimes mixed with wine. 309.
Stuppea — *fundae*, *whirling the hempen thongs of the Balearic*
sling. *Torquentem*, *sc. eum*, which is subject accus. of *figere*.
Balearis. The Balears were famed for their skill with the sling.
 311. Graphic description of a storm in autumn. *Tempestates*,
the weather changes. *Autumni* limits both nouns. *Sidera*, whose
 rising or setting was associated with storms. *Dicam*, deliberative
 subjunct. 313. *Quae* — *viris*, *i. e. quae vigilanda (sint) viris*, (*of*
those things) *which men must do watchfully*, lit. which are to be done
 watchfully by men. *Viris*, dat. of the agent. *Ruit*, *rushes down*.
 314. *Spicea messis*, *the harvest of ears*, the bearded harvest.

316-337. *Flavis*, with golden ears. 317. *Fragili culmo*, *with*
fragile stalk; ablat. of description or quality. 318. *Omnia* —
proelia seems to be a variety for *proelia omnium ventorum*, the
 battle of all the winds, blowing from all quarters at once. 319.
Quae, *which*, but = *talia ut ea*, and hence followed by the subjunct.
Late, to be taken with *eruerent*. 320. *Expulsam* — *eruerent* =
expellent et eruerent, *tore up and tossed*. *Ita*, *just as*. 321.
Hiems, a (winter) storm. 322. *Caelo*, *sc. de*. 323. *Foedam tem-*
pestatam, *foul weather (Con.)*, further described by *imbris*
atris. 324. *Ex alto*, *sc. caelo*, *on high*. 326. *Cava*, before the
 rain, and in time of drought. 327. *Fervetque* — *aequor*, *and the*
sea boils with its heaving waters. *Spirantibus*. Cf. the heaving
 of the chest in labored breathing. 328. *Media* — *nocte* = *amid*
the darkness of the storm. *Corusca* is joined with *dextra* by *Con.*,
Lad., and others, who explain it of the flash from the thunder-
 bolt. 330. *Maxima*, *the mighty*. *Fugere*, observe how graphi-
 cally the perfect proclaims the instantaneous flight. 331. *Humilis*,

Page

48 *lowly*. **333. Ingeminant.** It is observed that the rain and wind increase after a thunder-clap. *Con.* **334. Plangunt, moan, wail.** **335. Caeli — sidera.** By the months of the heavens are meant the signs of the zodiac through which the sun passes, thus forming the months of the year. *As., An.* **336. Saturni stella,** the planet Saturn, called *frigida* on account of its great distance from the sun. *Sese receptet, betakes itself* = retires, withdraws. **337. Ignis Cyllenius** = the planet Mercury. On Mount Cyllene Mercury was born and brought up. *Caelo, sc. in.* *Quos in orbes, in what circuits, where.*

49 338-355. To avert the violence of storms, the deities, especially Ceres, are to be worshipped. *As. Venerare, imperative.* *Annua sacra* refers to the rite or festival called *Ambarvalia*. **339. Refer,** repeat, offer again. *In, on, out* in the fields. **340. Sub casum,** after the occurrence. **341. Mollissima, most mellow.** **343. Tibi,** for you. The ethical dative, whose force cannot well be transfused into English: Worship Ceres yourself and get others interested in doing so. **344. Cui — Baccho.** Libations of milk, honey, and wine were made to the rural deities. *H., As.* **345. Felix, the auspicious.** **346. Chorus et socii, band and their companions,** hendiadys for band of your companions. **347. Ante, to go with quam,** line 349. **349. Torta quercu,** with twisted oak-leaf, i. e. oak garland, worn in memory of man's first food (acorns). *Serv., H., Con., An., As.* **Tempora,** accus. of specification. **350. Det, etc.** = he dances in unstudied measure; lit. he performs uncouth movements. **351.** Signs prognosticating the weather. *Haec* refers to the next line. **352. Agentes, bringing.** **354. Quo signo,** at what sign, what should indicate their falling. *Quid — videntes, seeing what often.* **355. Stabulis.** A. & S. § 228, 1; H. 392, II.; B. 870; A. 51, I.

356-378. Freta, the waters, the passages. **357. Aridus,** referring to the snapping of dry boughs or branches. **359. Miaceri,** to be disturbed. **360. Jam tum, even then,** when the storm has progressed thus far. *Sibi male temperat* = scarcely restrains itself (= refrains). *Sibi.* A. & S. § 223 and Rcm. 2, (1), (a); H. 385 and 3; B. 833, note; A. 51, IV.; G. § 145. **361. Medio,** mid, not literally of course, but as = from amid. **363. Notas, the well known.** **365. Stellas, i. e. meteors, shooting stars.** **366. Caelo, sc. de. Umbram flammaram.** Notice the juxtaposition of the words, enforcing the contrast. **367. A tergo, behind them.**

368. *Caducas, fallen.* **369.** *Summa in, on the surface of.* **370.** *49 Parte, the direction.* **372.** *Ponto, sc. in.* **373.** *Legit, furls.* *Imprudentibus, sc. hominibus, men unawares;* nature furnishes the means of guarding against it. **374.** *Vallibus imis, in the bottoms of the valleys;* to be joined with *fugere*. **376.** *Captavit, has snuffed, drawn in.* **377.** *Arguta, twittering, chirping.* **378.** *Veterem, their old, "the same old tune."* *Cecinere, pronounced kekinere* by the Romans, is intended, according to some commentators, to imitate the note or cry of the frog.

379-397. *Tectis, governed by ex in composition.* **Penetralibus** 50
=*from the interior of.* Keightley remarks that, on the contrary, the ant is observed to carry in her eggs on the approach of rain. *Con.* **380.** *Terens, lit. rubbing, wearing away = treading often.* **381.** *Arous.* The rainbow was supposed to draw up moisture from the sea, rivers, etc., with its horns. *Con., H., An.* *Agmine, ablat. of manner.* **383.** *Volucres, subject accus. of infundere, depending on videas, line 387.* *Et quae, i. e. et eas quae.* Order: et (eas) quae rimantur Asia prata circum in dulcibus stagnis Caystri. *Circum, an adverb.* *Asia prata, those around the town of Asia in Lydia, and which were often overflowed.* **385.** *Certatim — rores, "ducking themselves."* *An.* **386.** *Objectare, i. e. by plunging.* **387.** *Incassum, because the birds here act from instinct, and not from a simple desire of washing themselves.* **388.** *Improba, villanous, "good for nothing."* **389.** *Sola secum, alone by itself.* *Spatiat* expresses the pace of the "stately raven." *Con. As. compares*

"In there stepped a stately raven of the saintly days of yore,"

and quotes Bryce's imitation of the alliteration:

"And stalks in solitary state along the sapless sand."

390. In translating apply the negative *ne* to *nescivere*, *have not been ignorant of* = *are aware of*; then *nocturna quidem* = *even at night.* *Carpentes pensa, lit. plucking (from the distaff) the wool weighed out to them as their tasks; hence = spinning their tasks.* **391.** *Hiemem, the storm.* *Testa, the lamp, made of potter's clay, terra-cotta; ablat. absol.* **392.** *Scintillare, sputter, with a sudden flash.* *Et — fungos, and mouldering excrescences harden together on the wick.* **393.** Signs prognosticating fair weather. *Ex, after.* *Soles, sunny days.* *Aperta serena, sc. caela, open, clear skies.*

Page

- 50** 395. *Stellis* may be rendered of the stars; dat. of disadvantage (for the stars). *Acies*, their brightness. 396. *Fratris*, i. e. Apollo, the sun god. *Obnoxia*, indebted, borrowing her light from the sun. The bright moon seems then to shine with her own light. 397. *Tenuia lanæ vellera*, thin fleeces of wool, poetically for thin fleecy clouds. *Tenuia*, scanned *tenuea*.
- 399–416. *Thetidi*, by *Thetis*; dat. of the agent. *Ore*, with their mouth; join with *jactare*. 400. *Maniplos*, bundles or wisps of hay or straw. 401. *Ima*, sc. *loca*, the low grounds. 402. *De — summo*, from the top of a roof. 403. *Exercet*, plies. 404. *Nisus*, as changed into the sea-eagle. His daughter *Seylla* cut off his purple locks, on which, according to the legend, the safety of his kingdom (*Megara*) depended. *Seylla* was changed into the bird *ciris*, which *Nisus* ever pursues, to punish her for her crime. 405. *Dat* = *suffers*. 410. *Prasso*, with compressed. *Ter* goes with *ingeminant*. 411. *Cubilibus*, sc. *in*. 412. *Praeter solitum* = more than usual; in full, *praeter id quod solitum est*. 413. *Inter se* = together. *Actis*, being over, past. 415. *Haud — credo*, not, indeed, I suppose. Virgil here rejects the hypothesis of Plato and others, that all animated beings possessed a portion of the divine essence, and adheres to the materialism of Epicurus. *Sit illis* = they have. The subjunct. refers the sentiment to others than the writer (*oratio obliqua*). 416. *Ingenium*, mind, intellect; like human beings. *Rerum prudentia*, insight into things. *Major*, i. e. than men have.
- 51** 417–437. *Tempestas*, the weather. *Mobilis*, shifting, changing; hence *vias*, their courses, directions. 418. *Juppiter*, the air, used here in its most primitive sense, like the Greek *Zetis* and Sanskrit *Dyaus*. *Austris*, following. *uvidus*. 419. *Denset* (ea) *quae modo* (but just now) *erant*, etc. *Relaxat*, rarefies. 420. *Species*, the phases, aspects. *Motus alios*, other (or different) emotions, impressions. 421. *Alios dum*, etc., i. e. (pectora concipiebant) *alios* (motus) *dum ventus*, etc., their breasts conceived different impressions while, etc. 423. *Ovantes gutture*, rejoicing with their throat, poetically for joyous croaking. 424. Other prognostics of the weather. *Rapidum*, overpowering. This seems to be the sense here, as referring to the intense power of the sun's direct rays. *Sequentes ordine*, following in order, from day to day, with special reference to the phases. 426. *Insidiis*, by the snare, deceitful appearance, promising fair weather. 427. *Luna — ignes*,

when she begins to be crescent. **Ignes**, *i. e.* the light of her young crescent. **428. Comprenderit**, *she shall have intercepted*. Hence the force of **obsouro cornu**, *with obscure horn* (poetic singular for plural), the moon being dim on account of the dusky atmosphere. **430. Virgineum**, alluding to the virgin moon goddess Diana. *Forb., K., As.* **Ore ruborem**, *redness in her face*, an inversion of **os rubore**, *her face with redness*. **432. Auctor**, *criterion*, voucher. **433. Neque obtusis**, *and not with dimmed*. **435. Exactum — mensem** = *to the end of the month*, *lit. to the completed month*. **436. Servati** contains the reason why they *shall pay their vows*, **vota solvent**. **437. Glauco**, the *o* not elided. **Inoo**, *Inoan*, son of Ino.

438-455. Prognostics of the weather derived from the sun. **Undas**, *the waves* of the Atlantic. **439. Sequuntur**, *attend. Con.* **440. Et (ea) quae**, *both those which*. **Refert**, *repeats*, *renews*, *lit. brings again*. **Surgentibus astris**, *i. e. at sunset*. **441. Nascentem**, *his growing* = *the commencement of*. **442. Medioque — orbe**, *and shall have shrunk from sight in the middle of his disk*, when the outer edges only are bright, and the inner part is obscured by clouds. **Orbe**, *ablat. of specification*. **443. Tibi**, *by you*; *dat. of the agent*. **Ab alto**, *from the deep*, which “is truer to nature. *Con.*” Others render *from on high*. **444. Arboribus — sinister**. The rapid succession of dactyls marks the swift approach of the blast. *An.* **445. Sub lucem**, *at dawn*, *daybreak*, *toward sunrise*. **446. Diversi**, *scattered*, or, perhaps better, *in different directions*. **448. Male**, *scarcely*. **450. Hoc**, *this*, which is about to be stated. **Emenso**, used here passively. **Decedit**, *sc. sol. Olympo*, *the heavens*; *ablat. absol.* **451.** After **nam** supply **tum**, *i. e. at evening. Con.* **453. Caeruleus**, *sc. color*. **454. Sin — igni**, a mingling of the dark blue spots with the red. *An.* **Immiscerier**, an earlier form of the infinitive passive, occurring chiefly in the poets. **Igni**, *dat. depending on in (im) in composition*. **456. Fervère**, of the third conjugation, as the scanning shows.

456-473. Non, for *ne* with the subjunct. in prohibitions, is a rare exception to the rule. **Per altum**, *on the deep*. **457. Funem**, by which the ship is made fast to the shore. **458. Referet**, *sc. sol.* **Relatum**, *sc. solem*, *it (when) brought back*. **461. Vehat**, *brings with it*. **Unde**, *whence*, blowing from what quarter. **Serenas nubes**, *i. e. fair weather clouds*. **464. Audet**, *will dare*;

Page

- 52 subjunct. in a question of appeal, or dubitative subjunct. Virgil now mentions the prodigies which followed the death of Caesar. **Instare**, are imminent, impend. 465. **Tumescere**, are rising, swelling, like a billow about to break. 466. **Miseratus** (est). **Caesare**, ablat. absol. of cause. 467. **Ferrugine**, the dark color of the sun under eclipse, which happened in November of the year in which Caesar was killed. 468. **Saecula**, generation, race. 470. **Obscena**, ill-omened. **Importunae**, inauspicious. So *Con.*, *As.*, *An.* It is, however, difficult to fix the true meaning here. 471. **Cyclopum**, governed by agros. Under Aetna was the forge of Vulcan, where the Cyclopes forged the thunderbolts of Jupiter. 472. **Undantem**, i. e. with lava. **Fornacibus**, the crater.
- 474-493. **Germania**, perhaps "the Roman garrison stationed in Germany." The phenomenon may have been a display of the aurora borealis. *Con.* quotes Shakspeare, "The noise of battle hurtles in the air." 475. **Motibus**, i. e. earthquakes. 476. **Lucos**, which shows that the voice was that of a deity. *Con.* 477. **Simulacra**, shades, spectres. **Modis miris**, lit. in wonderful ways = *strangely*. 478. **Visa** (sunt), **loontae** (sunt). 479. **Infandum**, unutterable horror! 480. **Templis**, sc. in **Ebur**, **aera**, the ivory and bronze in the statues of the gods. 481. **Insano**—**vertice**, *whirling with raging eddy*. 482. **Fluviorum**, scanned *fluv-yo-rum*. **Rex**, because the Po is the largest river in Italy. *Wr.*, *As.* 484. **Tristibus extis**, in the gloomy entrails; gloomy on account of **minaces**; **extis** then seems to be ablat. of cause. 487. **Non alias**, at no other time. **Caelo sereno**, and that was always a prodigy. 489. **Ergo**, therefore, to this did all the foregoing portents tend. **Inter sese** = *together*. **Paribus telis**, because both armies were composed of Romans. *As.* 490. **Iterum**, to go with **concurrere**. The first time was at Pharsalia. 491. **Indignum superis**, unworthy of the powers above (the gods); our crimes deserved the severe punishment. 493. **Scilicet et**, yes, and; or, surely too. **Finitus**, sc. in.
- 53 495-514. Decide by scanning the line with which word **scabra** agrees. 498. **Di patrii**, gods of our fathers. A prayer for the preservation of Augustus. *As.* Two classes of gods are invoked, the national deities and deified heroes, and one of each class is addressed. 499. **Palatia**. The Palatine was the hill of Romulus and his city. *Con.* 500. **Saltem**, at least, since Julius Caesar is *no more*. **Everso saeculo**, the ruined age; dat. 502. **Laome-**

dontese. Laomedon, king of Troy, defrauded Apollo and Neptune of their promised reward for building the walls of Troy. **503. Nobis te, us you,** both governed by **invidet.** **504. Invidet,** has envied; to be rendered as a perfect, after *jam pridem, jam diu,* etc. **Curare, sc. te,** that you care for, are anxious for. **505. Quippe ubi, etc.** contains the reason of heaven's wish to have Cæsar; because among them (men), lit. because where, *ubi* = *apud quos.* **Versum (est), is inverted.** **506. Non — aratro (est) = the plough has not;** **aratro** being dat. of the possessor. **507. Abductis,** to fill the armies. **509. Euphrates,** particularly the Parthians. **510. Inter se = mutually.** **512. Carceribus,** from the barriers, or starting-place. **513. Addunt in spatia, sc. se,** they give themselves to the course. So *Con.* and other commentators; but the passage is beset with difficulties, as the true reading is uncertain, and, hence, the meaning doubtful. **Retinacula, the reins.** **514. Audit,** listens to = obeys.



NOTES TO THE GEORGICS.

BOOK SECOND.

INTRODUCTION.

THE main subject of the Second Book is the culture of trees, especially of the vine. Virgil opens with an enumeration of the different ways of propagating trees, natural and artificial, so as to give some notion of the theme; then he shows how art can improve on the innumerable varieties of vines. He discourses on trees which are indigenous to different countries, and is thence drawn off into a eulogy of Italy. The question of the aptitudes of various soils is treated at length, embracing the choice of corn and pasture land as well as of ground for planting vines and other trees. For the next one hundred and sixty lines the poet seems to be thinking exclusively of the vine or of the trees planted in the "arbustum" as its supporters. He does not distinguish between the different modes of rearing the vine, but in general appears to assume that the "arbustum" will be the means adopted. He speaks of the vine and its supporters almost indifferently, as objects more or less of the same culture, so that, while keeping

the former prominently before him, he feels himself at liberty to use general language, or even to confine his language to the latter, as metrical convenience or poetical variety may suggest. The olive and other trees are recommended to the cultivator, with an assurance of their great usefulness. In the celebrated digression which concludes the Book, the laborious aspect of a country life, elsewhere so prominent, is studiously kept out of sight, and we hear only of ease, enjoyment, and plenty.

The beauties of this Book have always been admired, and deservedly so. They are most conspicuous in the digressions; but the more strictly didactic part contains innumerable felicities of expression. *Altered from Con.*

Page

- 54** 1-25. *Hactenus*, sc. *cecini*, thus far I have sung of. *Arvorum* — *caeli* refers briefly to the subject of Book I. 2. *Bacche*, i. e. wine and the vine. *Nec non* = *neque non*, also. *Silvestria virgulta*, lit. forest bushes, young trees which the husbandman planted in his vineyard to serve as supports to the vine. 4. *Huc*, sc. *veni*, which is expressed in line 7. *Lenae*, god of the wine-press, from Greek *ληνός*, a wine-press. *Hic*, here, in this part of my subject. 5. *Muneribus*. A. & S. § 250, 2, (1); H. 419, III.; B. 776, 777, c; A. 54, VI.; G. § 170, Rem. 2. *Tibi*, for thee, in thy honor. *Pampineo autumno*, with or in the viny autumn; as *autumno* may denote either cause or time. 7. *Nudata*, in allusion to the ancient method of treading out the grapes with bare feet. 8. *Cothurnis*. *Bacchus* was represented with hunting-buskins. 9. *Arboribus creandis*, for producing trees. A. & S. § 275, III. Rem. 2; H. 564; B. 1332; A. 73, III.; G. § 220. 10. *Aliae*, some. *Ipsae sponte sua* = *themselves spontaneously*; *ipsae* and *sponte sua*, having here nearly the same force, express the idea emphatically. 13. *Glaucia* agrees with *fronde*, as the scanning shows. 14. *Posito*, planted, deposited, falling from the parent tree. 15. Order: *aesculusque maxima nemorum, quae frondet Jovi*, i. e. which is sacred to Jupiter. 16. *Habita*, regarded as. *Graiiis*, dat. of the agent. *Quercus* alludes especially to the oracular oaks of Dodona. 17. *Pullulat* — *radice*, i. e. propagation by natural suckers, called *pulli* by Cato, *pulluli* by Pliny. *Con. Aliis*, sc. *arboribus*, in others; dat. of advantage. 19. *Se subjicit* = *shoots up*. 20. *Hos* — *dedit*, in opposition to the artificial methods employed by men. *Hic*, sc. *modis*, by these modes. 22.

Alii, *sc. modi*. **Via**, *by the way*, in the path of experience. **Unus**, 54 *experience*. 23. **Hic**, *this man*. 24. **Sulcis**, *sc. in*. **Stirpes**, **sudes**, and **vallos** all refer to the same thing, *i. e.* the sets, being either the stock of the tree, or pieces cut from the branches. **As**. 25. **Quadrifidas** implies that the bottom (of the stock) is cut across to form a root; **acuto robore** that it is brought to a single point. *Con.* **Acuto robore**, *of pointed wood*.

26-46. Order: **aliaeque silvarum expectant pressos arcus pro-** 55 **paginis et viva plantaria sua terra**. **Aliae silvarum** = *aliae arborum*, *others of the woods*, other trees. **Pressos**, *the depressed*. **Arcus**, the *bows* formed by the depressed layers. 27. **Expectant**, *look for*, as their natural mode of propagation. **Viva plantaria**, *living sets* or slips, yet retaining the life of the parent tree. **Sua terra**, *in their own earth*, the earth of the parent tree. 28. **Summum cacumen**, (*a cutting from*) *the very top of the tree*. 29. **Referens**, *restoring* to its native earth, whence the tree itself came. 30. **Quin et** = *moreover*, besides. 31. **Oleagina** shows of course that it is an olive-trunk that is split and planted in pieces. 32. **Et—videmus**. Propagation by grafting. **Impune**, *without injury*. 33. **In alterius**, *sc. ramos*. **Insita**, *ingrafted*. 34. **Ferreprium**, *pear-tree bear*. **Prunis**, *sc. in, on plum-trees*. So several commentators. Others take **corna** = *cornos*, the tree itself, and translate **prunis**, *with plums*; and the *stony cornels reddened with plums*. But the **cornum** is much redder than the **prunum**. 37. **Neu**, and (*let*) *not*. **Juvat**, *it is delightful*. **Ismara** abounded in pines, and **Taburnus** in olives, and these are suggestive of thrift. 39. **Maeccenas** also is invoked. **Una**, *sc. mecum*, *along with me*. **Decurrit**, *to run through*; a term used in navigation. 41. **Da vela**, *unfurl the sails*, set sail. **Pelago patenti**, *upon the open sea*. 42. **Cuncta**, *i. e.* the whole vast subject. 43. **Mihi sint** = *I had*. 44. **Primi litoris** = *of the nearest shore*. **An**. **Lege**, *coast along*. 45. **In manibus terrae**, *sc. sunt*; the subject is close at hand and substantial in character. 46. **Per ambages** = *with excursive digressions*. **Et (per) longa**, *and with a long*.

47-63. Nature requires to be assisted by art; trees of spontaneous growth are not fruit-bearing, but may be made so; natural suckers are dwarfed unless transplanted; trees springing up from seed grow slowly and yield poor fruit. *Con.* **Sponte sua** = *spontaneously*. **In—oras**, *into the regions of light*, into existence. *Con.* compares Gray's "warm precincts of the cheerful day." For

Page

- 55** *oras* most MSS. read *auras*. **49.** *Laeta, luxuriant.* **49.** *Quippe* — *subest, because there is a productive power in the soil, the soil by nature produces certain plants.* *Solo, dative.* *Si quis, if one, if any one.* **50.** *Inserat, ingraft* them with cuttings from good trees. *Mutata, changed in situation = transplanted.* *Subactis, well dug or turned up.* **51.** *Exuerint, will throw off, divest themselves of;* the fut. perf. in the apodosis (preceded by the present, *inserat*, in the protasis), for “a quickly completed future action.” Z. § 511. *Animum, character.* **52.** *Voces, you may call them.* *Artes, arts of cultivation, artificial modes of culture.* *Tarda* agrees with *haec* repeated from line 49. **53.** *Sterilis, sc. arbos.* *Stirpibus ab imis, from the bottom of the stock of the parent tree.* **54.** *Vaeuos agros, contrasted with the wood where it is choked by the parent tree.* **55.** *Nunc, now, in the present wild state.* **56.** *Crescenti* — *ferentem, and deprive it of its fruit (while) growing up, and wither it (while) bearing.* *Crescenti* agrees with *arbori* implied in *sterilis*. For the case, A. & S. § 224, Rem. 2; H. 386, and 385, 4; B. 826, and 855; A. 51, V.; G. § 144. **57.** *Jactis, from deposited;* but not by hand. **58.** *Factura, (but) destined to yield.* **59.** *Oblita, forgetting.* The perf. participles of deponent verbs are often to be rendered by the English present participle. **60.** *Avibus praedam, because fit for nothing else.* **61.** *Scilicet, of course.* *Omnibus, sc. arboribus.* **62.** *Multa mercede, at great cost, with much labor.* **63.** *Truncis, with truncheons, thick branches sawn in pieces of a foot or a foot and a half in length.* *An. Truncis, propagine, ablat. of means.*
- 56** **64–82.** *Respondet, answer, i. e. succeed.* *Paphiae, Paphian.* Why and with what force? *Venus* was particularly worshipped in *Paphos*, and the myrtle was sacred to her. Hence *Paphiae myrtus = myrtles sacred to Venus.* **65.** *Plantis, from shoots, either suckers or seedlings.* **66.** *Herculeae coronae, of the crown (chaplet) of Hercules, i. e. the poplar, which was sacred to him.* **67.** *Chaonii patris, i. e. of Jupiter, to whom the oak was sacred.* *Dodona, with its sacred oak-grove and oracle of Jupiter, was in Chaonia, in Epirus.* **68.** *Nascitur, sc. plantis.* *Casus marinos, the chances of the sea.* The fir was much used in ship-building. **69.** *Horrida, prickly.* *Nucis fetu, with the offspring (i. e. a shoot) of the nut, generally supposed to be the walnut.* **71.** *Castaneae (gen.), sc. flore.* *Fagus, probably nom. sing., the last syllable being long by the caesura.* *Con.* **72.** *Glandem — ulmis, because*

ingrafted with the oak. Notwithstanding the statements here made by Virgil, "all modern authorities concur in assigning a very limited range to the capacity of grafting one plant upon another." *As.* 73. Grafting is distinct from inoculation; in the latter case you introduce a bud, in the former a slip. *Con.* *Inserere*, the infinitive instead of the gerund, which would be required in good prose. *Simplex*, one, *one and the same*, identical. 75. *Tunicas*, the tunics of the inner bark, *liber*. 76. *Nodo*, made by the bud bursting through the bark. *Sinus* = cavity; like the *sinus* in the bones. 77. *Udo libro*, the bark containing the sap, which is the life of the tree. 78. *Aut rursum* introduces the method of ingrafting. *Alte*, deep. 79. *In solidum*, *sc. lignum*. *Feraces*, fruitful, *i. e.* fruit-bearing. 80. *Tempus*, *sc. est*. 81. *Ramis*, ablat. of description or quality. 82. *Et — poma*, and fruits not its own.

83–102. There are varieties in the same kind of tree. *Nec — nec — neque* = either — or — or; because, following the general negative *haud*, they serve merely to distribute the negation. *Ulmis*, dat. of the possessor. 84. *Lotoque*, and the lotus; according to Martyn the jujube-tree is here meant. *Idaeis*. So called because brought originally from Mount Ida in Crete. 85. *Unam in faciem* = of (after) one form. 86. *Radii*, this species was so named from the shape of its fruit, being oblong, resembling a weaver's shuttle (*radius*). *Amara*, with bitter; *bacca* being ablat. of description (quality). 87. *Alcinoi silvae*, the woods of Alcinoüs = fruit-trees, such as grew in the orchards of Alcinoüs. *Surculus*. If the slips or cuttings are not of the same form, the resulting trees of course will differ. 88. *Arboribus*, *sc. de*. *Vindemia*, vintage, poetically for grapes. 90. *Quam, as*; rel. pron. 92. *Habiles*, adapted. 93. *Passo*, for raisin wine, wine made from grapes partly dried by being exposed (*passus*, from *pando*) to the sun. With *passo*, *vino* may be supplied. *Psythia*, the *psythian*, is Greek, but seems to have no known meaning. *Con.* The same may be said of *lageos*. 94. *Temptatura pedes*, by making the head giddy. 95. *Purpureae*, *sc. vites*. *Dicam*, pres. subjunct. 96. *Rhaetica*, *sc. vitis*. *Cellis*, the wine-cellars for the wine itself. Dat. See note on line 8, p. 24. *Falernis*. The Falernian was the most highly esteemed of all the Italian wines. 97. *Firmissima*, very durable. *As., Forb.* "A very firm-bodied wine." *An.* 98. *Tmolius*, *sc. mons*, Mount Tmolus, celebrated for

Page

56 its vines. **Adsurgit**, *arise*, to do homage and own their inferiority. **Phanaeus**, of *Phanae*, also famous for its wine. **99. Argitis minor**, the smaller *Argitis*, so called to distinguish it from the *Argitis major*. **Cui**, with which. See note on line 8, p. 24. **Non — ulla** (vitis), *none will vie*. **Certaverit**, subjunct. of modest or cautious statement — to soften an assertion. A. & S. 260, II. Rem. 4; H. 485, 486, I.; B. 1177, 1179; A. 60, 2; G. § 54, 1. **100. Tantum fluere**, lit. *to flow so much* = to yield so much juice. **101. Mensis secundis**, *to second courses* (the dessert), when the drinking commenced, libations also being made to the gods. **102. Transierim**. See note on *certaverit*, line 99. **Rhodia**, *sc. vitis*. **Racemis**, ablat. of description or quality.

57 103-121. Quae sint, *as exist*, as probably exist, the (potential) subjunct. implying some hesitation in the statement. **104. Est numerus**, *is there a number for*. **Neque enim** = *nor indeed*. **Refert**, *is it important*. **105. Quem** = *that*, the number. **Qui velit**, *he who would like*. **Velit — velit**, subjunct. in protasis and apodosis, **qui** = *si quis*. **Libyci aequoris**, of the *Libyan plain*, *i. e.* desert. **Idem** = *also*. **108. Nosse** = *novisse*. **110. Fluminibus**, *by rivers*; equivalent to *ad flumina*. Poetical ablat. of place. **113. Bacchus**, *i. e.* the vine. **114. Et — cultoribus**, *subdued even by the most distant cultivators*; go to what distant country we will, we find there trees peculiar to it. **115. Pictos**, *tattooed* is the probable meaning. **116. Divisae** (sunt) — *patriae*, *their countries have been divided among trees*; each tree has its allotted country. *Con.* **117. Turea virga**, *i. e.* the frankincense shrub. **118. Quid referam**, *why should I relate*. **Ligno**, *sc. ab.* **119. Acanthi**, not the herb, but a tree, probably the acacia, of Egypt. **120. Quid, ac. tibi referam**. **Molli — lana**, referring to the cotton-tree. Cf. in German, *Baumwolle*, tree-wool, *i. e.* cotton. **121. Vellera tenuia**, *thin fleeces*; the reference, however, is to silk, which the Romans supposed to be the product of a tree. **Ut, 'how. Foliis**, *from leaves*; ablat. governed by *de* in composition. **Tēntia**, here scanned *tēntia*. See Lex.

123-142. Extremitas — orbis, *the bending (curve) of the end of the earth*. **Sinus**, in apposition with *India*, which is here regarded as the eastern limit of the earth, the boundary line being called *sinus*. **Aëra summum arboris**, *the topmost air of a tree*; to shoot over the top of a tree is the meaning. **125. Sumptis pharetris**, *i. e.* when they take hold of the bow. **126. Tristes**, *harsh*,

bitter to the taste. **Tardum**, *the lingering*. **Con.** 127. **Feliciois** 57. **mali**, *of the happy apple*, supposed to be the citron, called *feliciois*, because, as Virgil states, it is a good antidote to poison. **Quo**, *than which*. **Praesentius**, *more efficacious*. 129. **Miscuerunt**, to be scanned, probably, *miscuerunt*. **Et—verba**, as in incantations. 130. **Membris**, *sc. ex*. 131. **Faciem**, *in appearance*; accus. of specification, or Greek accus. 132. **Late**, *all around*. 133. **Erat**, *it would be*, for *esset*; but the indicative gives an air of greater certainty to the conclusion. **Folia**, *sc. sunt*. 134. **Ad prima** = *exceedingly*, in the highest degree. The phrase is unusual. Servius and some MSS. read *apprima* = *appripe*, which is in common use. **Animas**, *breaths*. **Olentia**, *their foul*, belongs to both nouns. **As**. 135. **Fovent** = *correct, cure*. **Foveo** is one of those words which must be rendered variously according to the context. **Con.** **Illo**, *with it*, *i. e. malo*. **Anhelis**, *their panting*, *i. e. who are troubled with asthma*. 136. **Medorum** is governed by *terra*, and *silvae* by *ditissima*: *let the land of the Medes most rich in trees*. 137. **Auro turbidus**, *turbid with gold*; “whose mud is gold.” 138. **Laudibus**, *dat.* See note to line 8, p. 24. 140. Order: **non (no) tauri spirantes ignem naribus invertere** (*haec turned up, i. e. ploughed*), **dentibus immanis hydri satie** (*from sero*). 141. **Dentibus**, *ablat. absol.* 142. **Virum** (= *virorum*) **seges**, *a crop of men*. The last three lines contain an allusion to the story of Jason searching for the golden fleece in Colchis; according to which he ploughed a piece of ground with fire-breathing bulls, and raised a “crop of armed men” by sowing a dragon’s teeth.

143–160. **Bacchi** — *humor, poetically, for “Massic wine.”* 58
144. **Tenent**, *sc. haec loca* = *Italian, possess them*. 145. **Bellator equus**, *the war-horse*. **Campo**, *dative*. 146. **Albi greges**. White victims were offered to the celestial gods. **As**. 148. **Templa deum**. More particularly the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill, where the triumphal procession ended. 149. **Alienis** — *aestas*, *a summer of months not its own*: so mild is the climate that even the winter is more like the summer of other lands. **Alienis**, *i. e. that do not belong to aestas*, but to some other season. 150. **Bis**, *sc. anno*. **Pomis** may be either *dat.* or *ablat.* 152. **Semina**, *breeds, races*. Order: **nec aconita fallunt miseros legentes** (*gatherers of it, who suppose they are gathering some other herb*). The participle **legentes** is used as a noun. 153. Virgil means that

Page

58 Italy is happily free of large serpents. *Tanto tractu, with so great a train*, as in other lands. **156. Praeruptis saxis, sc. in, on precipitous rocks**; which was the position of several Italian towns. **157. Muros** is governed by *subter* in composition. **158. An mare, etc.** The *an*, meaning properly *or*, suggests an ellipsis: (Have I not already mentioned enough) *or shall I tell of the sea, etc.* **Quod supra, sc. adluit**; as it occurs farther on: the allusion is to the Adriatic. **Quod—infra, i. e. the Tuscan or Tyrrhenian sea.** **159. Anne** has the same force and meaning as *an*. **Te, sc. memorem. Maxime, mighty.** **160. Fluctibus et fremitu marino, with the waves and the roar of the sea?** Like the waves and the tumult of the sea itself.

161–181. Lucrino—claustra, the barriers added to the Lucrine lake. Agrippa united the Avernus and the Lucrinus, faced the mound which separated the Lucrinus from the sea with masonry, and pierced it with a channel for the admission of vessels. To this double haven he gave the name of Julian in honor of his patron's house. *Con.* **162. Indignatum, chafing** at being thus restrained. **163. Qua, where. Ponto refuso, by the sea being thrown** (lit. poured) *back*, as it dashes against the barrier of masonry. **Longe, afar.** **164. Tyrrhenus aestus, the Tuscan tide, the tide from the Tuscan sea, which passing through the Lucrine lake, thence through the channel, pours itself into Avernus. Fretis Avernis, into the Avernian channel**; or, perhaps, *into the waters of Avernus*; though it seems more probable that *fretis* should refer to the channel connecting the lakes. **165. Haec eadem, sc. terra. Rivos, streams, i. e. veins.** **166. Venis, sc. in, in its veins. Plurima, abundantly**; an adjective agreeing with *terra* understood. **167. Virum=virorum.** **168. Malo, to hardship**: probably ablat., though it may be dative. **170. Scipiadas** is patronymic in form, but not in meaning. **171. Qui—Indum.** This gives the date of the composition of this part of the Georgics: B. C. 30, about the time of the battle of Actium. **172. Aroibus, the citadels, referring to the city of Rome, built on seven hills.** *Wr., As.* **Indum, probably a poetical use of the word to designate such Eastern nations as were at war with the Romans.** **174. Magna, sc. parens, mighty mother. Virum=virorum. Tibi, for thee, in thy honor. Res, the themes, subjects. Antiquae—artis, the art of agriculture, which was held in the highest repute among the earlier Romans.** **175. Sanctos—fontes.** Virgil means by this

that he was the first among the Romans to apply poetry to the subject of agriculture. Hesiod, of Ascera, had done the same thing in Greek; this explains the next line. 177. *Nunc locus*, *sc. est, now is the place*; this is the place. *Ingeniis*, *the natural qualities*, the genius. *Robora*, *sc. sint, ouique, each has*. 178. *Natura*, *the natural quality*. *Ferendis*, *for producing*. See note and references, line 5, p. 40. 179. *Difficiles*, *stubborn*. *An*. *Maligni*, *niggardly, stingy*; refusing to produce. 180. *Tenuis*, *lean, hungry*. *Calculus*, *gravel*. *Arvis*, *dat. of the possessor, sunt being understood*. There are three signs of a *terra difficilis et maligna* — *argilla, dum, and calculus*. *Con*. 181. *Palladia silva*, *in a Palladian wood, i. e. wood of Pallas or Minerva, the olive*.

182–199. *Indicio est* = *a proof is*. The presence of the wild olive shows that the soil is good for the cultivated. *Con*. *Tractu eodem*, *sc. in*. 183. *Plurimus*, *very abundantly*. *Strati*, *strewn*. *Baccis*, *i. e. of the wild olive*. 184. *Laeta* agrees with *humus*. 185. *Fertilis ubere*, *lit. fertile in fruitfulness* = *abounding in fertility*. *Con*. remarks that *ubere* seems to be merely a metaphor from the breast as a source of nourishment. 186. *Cava convalle*, *sc. in*. 187. *Despicere*, *to look down upon, from a summit*. *Huc*, *hither, into such a valley*. *Summis*, *from the summits of*. *Rupibus*, *sc. de*. 188. *Editus austro*, *elevated to the south*. *Austro* is here explained to be a poetical dative, equivalent to *ad austrum*. 189. *Felicem* = *filicem, fern*. 190. *Hic*, *sc. campus*. 191. *Hic*, *sc. campus erit*. *Uvae*, *in grapes*. 192. *Hic* — *auro*, *i. e. the best wine, because only such was used in libations to the gods*. *Pateris et auro*, *in bowls and gold*; poetically for “bowls of gold.” 193. *Pinguis*, *the fat*, is the probable meaning. *Tyrrhenus*, *Etruscan*; music at sacrifices was commonly furnished by Etruscans. *Ebur*, *the ivory pipe*. 194. *Reddimus*, *we offer up*. 195. Of land suitable for pasture. *Magis studium*, *sc. est tibi, you have rather a desire*. *Tueri*, *to rear, keep*; the infinitive, in poetry, for the gerundive. 196. *Urentes*, *withering*; the injury resulting from the saliva of the goat, according to some ancient writers. 197. *Saturi*, *of rich*. *Petito*, imperative. *Longinqua*, *sc. arva*. 199. *Flumine*, *sc. in, on*. The Mincius is meant.

200–220. *Deerunt*, to be scanned *dē-runt*. 201. *Et quantum*, etc. Varro says that in the plains of Rosea, a pole left lying on the ground one day, was overgrown by the grass by the next day. *An*, *Con*. 203. Of land suitable for grain. Order: *tere (in*

Page

- 59 *general*) *nigra terra et pinguis sub presso vomere, et cui (est) putre solum.* 204. *Namque* — *arando, i. e. the plough crumbles the soil: hence putre = a crumbling.* 205. *Optima, sc. est. Frumentis, dative.* 206. *Juvencis, ablat. of the agent, here regarded as a means.* 207. *Aut* — *annos, i. e. land recently cleared of timber.* *Iratu*, at the land's lying idle so long. 209. *Stirpibus imis, the bottoms of the trunks; the nests, domos, occupying the higher branches.* 210. *Altum, sc. caelum, the upper air.* 211. *Rudis, the uncultivated.* *Impulso, being driven into it.* 212. *Clivosi ruris, of a hilly field.* 213. *Rorem, rosemary; more generally ros marinus.* Some commentators accordingly render the word here *dew*. 214. *Tofus, tufa, a sort of volcanic sandstone. Con.* Order: *Et scaber tofus et creta exesa (hollowed out) nigris chelydri negant alios agros ferre dulcem cibum serpentibus et praeberere (eis) curvas latebras aequae (ac ipsi, equally with themselves).* *Chelydri*, *water-snakes*, venomous serpents, with a hard skin like a tortoise. *As., Forb.* 217. Of land fit for vines, olives, cattle, and corn. *As. Quae, sc. terra, land which.* *Fumos volucres, flying vapors.* 220. *Scabie, with scurf, the effect of the salt rust on the iron.* The same saltiness which would rust iron would also be unfavorable to produce. *Con.*
- 60 221-237. *Illa, sc. terra.* 222. *Oleo, in olive-oil, and therefore suitable for the olive-tree; ablat. of specification.* Some MSS. read *oleae*. 224. *Vesevo jugo, lit. to the ridge Vesuvius = to Mount Vesuvius.* 225. *Ora, the region.* *Non aequus = unjust; because the Clanius frequently inundated Acerrae, whose population was sparse in consequence; hence vacuis, empty, by exaggeration.* 226. Of the means of determining different kinds of soil. *Quamque, from quisque; supply terram, soil.* 227. Order: *si requires (utrum) sit (it is) rara (loose) an supra morem (= unusually) densa.* 228. *Altera — altera, the one — the other.* This line is explained by the next. 229. *Magis, sc. favet.* *Rarissima quaeque, all the loosest.* 230. *Ante, beforehand, first.* *Alte, deep.* 231. *In solido, in a solid part, where the ground is solid, as previously determined by inspection, oculis.* 232. *Aequabis, you will level.* 233. *Deerunt, sc. arenae, soil.* 234. *Uber, lit. the fertility; meaning the soil.* A strange use of the word. *Con.* says, "*Uber* is a laudatory synonym for *solum*." *Negabunt, sc. arenae.* 235. *Scrobibus, the pit previously dug.* 236. *Cunotantes, tenacious.* *Crassa terga, stiff ridges: soil difficult to*

pulverize. 237. *Proscinde*, break up. This word was used of the first ploughing of land: "*Terram cum primum arant, proscindere appellant.*" 60

238–258. *Salsa tellus*, a salt soil. 240. *Nec — servat*, nor does it preserve its lineage to the vine, nor their names to fruits, i. e. vines and fruit-trees, though originally good, degenerate in such a soil. 241. *Spisso vimine*, of dense osier, of osiers closely woven. 242. *Cola prelorum*, and the strainers of the wine-presses; these were also closely-woven baskets, through which the must was percolated. After having been used, they were hung up in the smoke to preserve them from the effects of moisture. *An. Hence fumosis — testis.* 243. *Huc*, into these baskets. 244. *Ad plenum*, to the full, full to the top. 245. *Scilicet*, of course, naturally. 246. *Sapor*, the taste of the escaping water. *Ora tristitia*, the wry faces. 247. *Sensu*, by the sensation. 249. *Haud umquam* = never. 250. *Lentescit*, becomes viscous = adheres. *Habendo*, in handling. 251. *Humida*, sc. tellus. *Majores*, larger than usual, hence rank. *As. Ipsa*, itself, i. e. without the aid of manure. *As. Justo*, than (is) right, for solid success. 253. *Primis aristis*, with its first ears, crop. 254. *Quae*, sc. tellus. *Tacitam*, silently, as adv. 255. *Oculis* may be either dative after *promptum* or ablat. after *praediscere*. 256. *Et — color*, lit. and what color is to what = and what color each has. *Sceleratum*, the villanous. 258. *Pandunt vestigia*, disclose traces of coldness in the soil. *Nigrae*. The berry of the common ivy, when ripe, is black.

259–278. Of the preparation of the ground for a vineyard, and of planting. *As. Multo ante*. He means long before the spring, the time for planting vines. *An. 260. Excoquere*, lit. to bake, i. e. to prepare by exposure to sun and weather. *Et — mentes*, for these hills are to be planted with vines. 261. *Ante*, i. e. multo ante. *Supinatas*, the upturned. 262. *Quam* after *ante* here, as often elsewhere, loses its meaning in translation, and is of course not to be translated. *Putri solo*, of a crumbling soil; ablat. of description or quality. 263. *Arva*, sc. sunt. *Id curant*, take care of that, i. e. to make the soil friable and crumbling. 264. *Labefacta*, the loosened; by the spade. 265. *Quos*, any. *Haud ulla* = no. 266. *Ante*, previously. *Locum similem*, a like spot, a spot of the same kind of soil; one as a nursery for the young vines, and another for the vineyard to which they may be trans-

Page

61 planted. The first is referred to in *ubi* — *seges*; the second in *et* — *seratur*. *Prima seges*, the first crop of young vines. 267. *Arboribus*, for the trees, along which the vines will be trained when transplanted to the vineyard. *Et quo*, and *whither*, referring to the vineyard. *Mox digesta*, afterwards set in order, in rows. 268. The natural position of *ne* is at the beginning of the clause; it is here displaced by the strong emphasis given to *mutatam*. *Semina*, the young vines. *Matrem*, that which supplies the nourishment, the soil. 269. *Quin etiam*, moreover; or, *may even*. *Caeli regionem*, the quarter of the sky, the position of the young vines with respect to the cardinal points; that, when transplanted, they may have the same position. 270. *Quaeque*, *sc. vitis*. *Qua parte*, *sc. in*, on what (-ever) side. 271. *Quae terga* = the back which; as one naturally turns his back to a cold wind; hence *axi* = to the (north) pole. 272. *Restituant*, they may place them again on transplanting. *Adco* — *est*, so important is it that they should form habits in their tender state. *In teneris*, *sc. plantis* or *vitibus*. With *consuescere* supply *eas*. 274. (*Utrum in*) *collibus an* (*in*) *plano*. *Metabere*, you shall lay out. 275. *Densa*, as *adv.* = *dense*. *In denso*, *sc. ordine*; when the space between the rows is small. 276. *Sin* (*metabere*) *tumulis*, etc. 277. *Indulge*, be indulgent to, give room to. *Nec* — *quadret*, (and not otherwise =) and equally (as in the former case), let every avenue, (when) the trees (are) set, agree exactly with a cut path, or, a drawn line. This is the sense, according to most commentators. "Nothing more than regularity is prescribed in these two lines so understood; it is the simile of the legion, which follows, that shows that the *quincuncialis ordo* is intended." *Con*. *In unguem*, exactly, lit. to the nail; a phrase borrowed from statuaries, who judge of the smoothness and accuracy of their work by running the nail over it. 278. *Limite secta*, *ablat. absol.*, i. e. if a path were cut or a line drawn.

279-297. *Bello* may be either *ablat. of time*, or *dat. after explicuit*, has displayed: the former seems preferable. 280. *Stetit*, has taken its position. Observe that *agmen* is the legion in marching order; and that it becomes *acies* when drawn up in order of battle. The position of the maniples of the *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii*, when ranged in order of battle, represents the *quincunx* order to be observed in setting the trees of the vineyard:

Hastati	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	61
Principes	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
Triarii	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	

281. Directae acies (sunt), and the army has been drawn up in battle array. **Late fluctuat**, waves all around. **282. Miscent**, begin, join, engage in. **284. Omnia—viarum**. An obscure and difficult line, "though the difficulty has not been noticed by the commentators." *Con.* The probable order is: *omnia viarum sint dimensa paribus numeris*, let all the avenues be measured off with like measures; all the corresponding avenues of the quincunx are to have the same length and width. All cannot have the same length. Others connect *viarum* with *paribus numeris*; the meaning of which is not clear. **285. Inanem**, the vacant. **286. Omnibus**, i. e. et arboribus et vitibus. **287. In vacuum**, into open space. **288.** The depths at which vines and trees should be planted. **Scrobibus—fastigia**=what depth of slope the trenches are to have. **Fastigium** is used by Caesar of the sloping side of a trench, B. G. 7, 73. **289. Ausim**, I would venture; an ancient form of the perf. subjunct. from a perf. ind. **ausi**. **290. Penitus terrae**, deep in the ground. **Terrae**, dat. governed by **defigitur**. *Defigere aliquem cruci* is quoted from Varro. *Con.* **Arbos**, which is to support **vitem**. **294. Nepotes**, descendants, i. e. generations. **295. Virum**=virosum. **Volvens**, rolling along, i. e. going through. **Durando vincit**, conquers in enduring, outlasts by its endurance. **297. Huc illuc for huc et (atque) illuc**. **Media ipsa**, sc. arbos: "it supports, with its central bulk, the vast weight of their shade."

298-318. Virgil despatches in a few lines a number of miscellaneous precepts relative to vines. *Con.* **Tibi**=your. **Vergant**, let incline, i. e. face. **299. Corylum**, on account of its spreading roots. **Flagella summa**, the topmost vine-shoots, for cuttings. **300. Arbore**, which supports the vine. **301. Terrae**, of (for) the earth; cuttings taken nearest to it thrive best. **Retunso**, with blunted; make a clean cut. **302. Semina**, i. e. the shoots both for vines and trees. **Oleae**, genitive. **Inserere**, plant. The precept is against planting wild olives as supports to the vine. **303. Incantis pastoribus** has the force of "when shepherds are careless." **308. Ruit**, throws up. **309. Crassus** agrees with **ignis** under-

Page

62 stood. 310. A vertice, from above, downward. *Silvis*, the *arbutum* or trees of the vineyard. 311. *Glomerat*, masses, thickens; further explained by *ferens* — *ventus*. 312. *Hoc ubi*, *sc. accidit*, when this has happened. Certainly a violent ellipsis. A — *valent*, they are not strong in the stem; their life is nearly or quite extinct. *Caesae*, when cut, to make them grow again. *Non* extends its force to *possunt*. 313. *Similes*, like what they were. *Ima terra*, from their deepest earth; or, from the ground beneath; the force of the fire extends so far below the surface. 314. *Foliis*, ablat. of description. 315. Time for planting vines. *Tam prudens*, so knowing, sagacious; with a touch of irony. 316. *Movere*, to make *scrobes* or trenches. 317. *Semine jacto*, used properly of sowing grain, is here applied to planting the cuttings of vines and trees. 318. *Concretam*, the congealed, frozen. *Adfigere*, to fasten on, attach itself to.

319–337. *Satio*, *sc. est*. *Rubenti*, *i. e.* with flowers. *Con*. 320. *Avis*, the stork, which feeds on serpents. *As.*, K. 321. *Sub*, towards. 322. *Nondum* — *equis*, does not yet border upon winter with his horses; before, in his course through the heavens, he reaches those constellations which he enters in winter. 323. *Ver*, *sc. est utile*. 325. The language of the following pages is metaphorical, and borrowed from physical generation. *Con*. *Aether*, or the upper air was poetically typified by Jupiter. 326. *Conjugis laetae*, of his fruitful spouse, *i. e.* the earth. 327. *Corpore*, frame. 329. *Venerem repetunt*, renew their love. *As*. 330. *Zephyri*, genitive. *Auris* may be dat. or ablat. Cf. *zephyro* in I. 44. 331. *Sinus*, their bosoms; accus. *Superat*, abounds. 332. *In soles*. The use of the preposition is noticeable; the phrase, as *Con*. remarks, is a condensation of *credunt se solibus*, and *trudunt se in soles*. 334. *Caelo*, *sc. de*. 336. This and the following lines mean that the world was born in spring. *Con*. Order: *crediderim non alios dies illuxisse prima origine crescentis mundi*. *Non alios dies*, *i. e.* no other than the bright and balmy days of spring. *Origine*, ablat. of time. *Crescentis*, of the nascent.

63 338–353. *Crediderim*, I am inclined to believe; subjunct. of modest, cautious assertion; or to soften an assertion. *Ver* — *orbis*, the great globe was keeping spring. 339. *Et* — *Euri*, *i. e.* the east winds forbore to put forth a wintry violence. 340. *Virum* = *virorum*. 341. *Torrea*, the earthen, earth-born. Many manuscripts

read *ferrea*. *Duris*—*arvis* alludes to a belief that the first men **63**
 were produced from the ground; hence the force of *terrea*. **342.**
Immissae, (sunt.) **343.** *Res tenerae*, the tender things, the young
 plants, etc. *Hunc laborem*, this hardship, "all the trials to which
 plants are exposed." *Con.* **344.** *Si*—*inter*, i. e. if spring did not
 come in as a respite between winter and summer. **345.** *Inter*
 here follows the words governed. *Exciperet*, exempt, from having
 continual winter or summer. *Caeli indulgentia*, indulgence of
 the sky, i. e. mild weather. The last three lines contain a very
 weak glorification of spring. The order of thought is: The in-
 fancy of the world saw perpetual spring; and if a portion of that
 spring did not remain to this time, every green thing would per-
 ish. **346.** *Quod superest*, lit. what remains—as for the rest.
Premes, you shall (sink, press down) plant. **348.** *Squalentes*,
 rough. **349.** *Inter labentur*—*interlabentur*, by tmesis. **350.**
Halitus, vapor. *Animos tollent*, will raise their spirits, take
 courage. *Jamque*—and before now. *Con.* *Reperti* (sunt), there
 have been found. **351.** *Super*, above, from above. **352.** *Urgenter*,
sc. virgulta, the things planted. *Munimen*, *sc. est*, by preventing
 the washing away of the soil. *Ad*, against. **353.** *Hoc*, *sc. muni-*
men est. *Hulca* goes with *arva*. The stone or potsherd will
 prevent the ground around the roots from becoming parched.
354-375. *Diducere*, to separate, to break up. **355.** *Ad capita*
 —about the roots; lit. about the sources. *Jactare*, to throw, to
 wield. **357.** *Flectere*, to turn them, in making them plough across,
 as well as up and down the lines of the vines. *Con.* **358.** Of
 various supports for the vines. *Rasae*—*virgae*, poles of the
 smoothed (peeled) rod. **360.** Order: *viribus quarum adnuescant*
eniti et contemnere ventos. *Viribus*, ablat. of means. **361.**
Tabulata, stories, the successive branches of the elm to which the
 vines were trained. **362.** Of pruning the vine. *Novis*, with
 young. **363.** *Parcendum teneris*, *sc. est tibi vitibus*, you must
 spare the tender vines; or, the tender vines must be spared. *Se agit*
 —extends, shoots upward. **364.** *Laxis*—*habenis*, being let go
 through the clear air with loose reins, like a willing horse in the
 race. **365.** *Ipsa*, *sc. vitis*, here distinguished from its leaves.
366. *Inter legendae* for *interlegendae* (sunt). **368.** *Exierint*, they
 shall have shot up, mounted up. *Comas*, *brachia*, i. e. the super-
 fluous branches. **371.** Of hedges, to keep cattle from the vines.
Tenendum (est), to be restrained, i. e. kept out. **372.** *Frona*, in

Page

63 *leaf. Imprudens laborum, unacquainted with hardships. 373. Cui, which, governed by illudunt. Super, besides. Indignas, severe, cruel; of which the young vine is unworthy. 374. Sequaces, the persecuting. 375. Pascuntur, sc. quam. As.*

64 376-396. *Frigora concreta, winter congealed. Tantum goes with nocuere. 377. Scopulis refers to vineyards on terraced rocks. Con. 378. Illi, dative. 379. Et — cicatrix, and the scar impressed on the bitten stock, by cattle gnawing it. Admorsio shows that stirpe is here masculine. 380. Aris, poetical ablat. of place, for ad omnes aras. 381. Veteres ludi, the ancient plays, i. e. "plays in ancient times, the first plays." As. Virgil here traces the origin of the drama. 382. Praemia. The prize was a goat, given to the successful competitor, who sacrificed it to Bacchus. Ingeniis, to genius, talent, men of genius. Circum pagos et compita. 383. Thesidae, from Theseus, an early Athenian king. Inter pocula, amid their cups, drinking. 384. Unctos — utres refers to the amusement of dancing on the oiled skin of the goat which had been sacrificed. 385. The Italians, too, says Virgil, have festivals in honor of Bacchus. 386. Risu — soluto, and with unrestrained laughter. 387. Ora, masks. Corticibus, ablat. of the material. 389. Oscilla mollia, mild (looking) images, of Bacchus, suspended from trees; as they were turned about by the wind, they were believed to spread fertility in all directions, as is explained in the three following lines. 391. Complentur, i. e. with a plentiful yield. 392. Circum egit, i. e. circumegit. Honestum, his comely. 394. Patriis, of our fathers, or, of our country, i. e. in time-honored songs. The meaning is the same in either case. Lances, containing, probably, first fruits, as an offering to the god. The libum was a sacred cake offered to the gods. 396. Extia. Such parts of the victim as were not consumed upon the altar were feasted on by the worshippers. H., As.*

397-413. *The vine needs constant attention, in digging, dressing, and pruning. Vitibus, dative. 398. Cui — est — which is never sufficiently exhausted; exhausti is the perf. participle as a substantive; lit. to which there is never enough of exhaustion. 399. Versis, with reversed; the back of the bidens must be used, instead of the prongs. 401. Fronde, ablat. of separation. Nemus probably refers both to the vines and the supporting trees. Aetus in orbem = moving in a circle, so as to repeat itself. 402. Order: atque annus volvitur in se (revolves into itself) per sua.*

vestigia: each year is a repetition of former years. 403. Olim, **64** hereafter, after this much has been done. Posuit, has laid aside, shed. 404. Honorem, their beauty, grace. 405. Jam tum, even then. Acer, the active, energetic. 406. Curvo—dente, with the curved prong of Saturn, i. e. a pruning-hook, with which Saturn was often represented. 407. Fingit putando, fashions it by pruning. 408. Primus fodito, be the first to dig. 409. Sarmenta, the twigs cut from the vine. Sub tecta, to preserve them for future use. 410. Postremus metito, i. e. let the grapes be perfectly ripe before you gather them. Bis, in spring and autumn. Vitibus, dative. Umbra, i. e. luxuriance of leaves and branches, which must be lopped off. 411. Segetem, the vineyard. Herbas = weeds. 413. Exiguum, sc. rus, a small farm; and that will give you labor enough. Rusci, etc., for tying up the vine. Con.

414-432. Vimina, arundo, etc. These were used in tying up **65** the vines. Ripis, sc. in, on the banks. 415. Inculti, implying that it needs no cultivation. 416. Reponunt, lay aside, no longer need. 417. Effectos, completed. Extremus vinitor, the vine-dresser at last (at the end of this task). The MSS. vary greatly in the reading of this line. 418. Tamen, yet all his work is not done. Pulvis, i. e. the surface of the soil is to be pulverized. 419. Maturis uvis, by the ripe grapes; possibly, for the ripe grapes: but dat. of the agent seems preferable. Juppiter, the sky, as the abode of storms. 420. Of trees requiring little or no culture. As. An enumeration of trees and their uses, vs. 420-457. Contra, on the other hand. 422. Haeserunt, they have become rooted; i. e. after transplantation from the seminarium. H., Con. Arvis, sc. in. Tulerunt, they have borne, stood. 423. Satis, dat. from sata. Dente unco, i. e. the hoe or ploughshare. 424. Gravidas vomere. Notice the force of these words: heavy with the ploughshare, "if ploughed," but not without. 425. Hoc, on this account, ablat. of cause. Nutritor, imperative. The only instance of the use of this deponent. 426. Poma, fruits, for fruit-trees. Ut primum = as soon as. Truncos—valentes, they have felt their trunks (to be) strong. 427. Suas, their own. 428. Haud indiga, sc. sunt. 430. Aviaria, nature's aviaries, the woods. 431. Tondentur, i. e. by cattle. Taedas, from pine-trees. The use of taedas is explained in the next line.

433-453. Et—curam, i. e. since these trees are useful, give them the little care they need. 434. Majora, greater things, pointing

Page

- 65 to greater advantages. *Sequar*, subjunct. of deliberation. 436. *Satis*, for *crops*. *Melli*, the product, and not *apibus*, the producers, because Virgil is explaining the advantages of trees to men. 438. *Naryciae*, of *Narycian*; a colony from Narycion, in Greece, founded Locri in Lower Italy. 439. *Rastris*, dat. limiting *obnoxia*, indebted. 441. *Feruntque*, and bear away. 442. *Alios* — *fetus* = some one product, others another. *Aliae*, sc. *silvae*. 443. A hypermeter verse. *As*. *Navigiis*, governed by *utile*. 444. *Hinc*, from these trees. *Trivere*, have smoothed, i. e. turned. *Tympana*, wheels, round like a drum, made of a single piece of wood. 445. *Posuere*. The farmer does so indirectly, by supplying wood to the shipbuilder. 446. *Viminibus*, ablat. of plenty or abundance. 447. *Bona bello*, by furnishing shafts for javelins, etc. 448. *Ituraeos*, *Ituraean*, i. e. excellent; the *Ituraei* in Coelestria were famous archers. 449. *Nec* with the following *non* = also. *Torno rasile*, smoothed by the lathe, easily turned. 451. *Alnus*, when built into a vessel. 452. *Missa Pado*, borne by the *Po*. 453. *Corticibus*, sc. in; beehives made of bark. *Vitiosae*, of a decayed. *Alveo*, scanned *alv-yo*.
- 66 454-471. *Memorandum aequè* = equally remarkable. *Baccheia dona*, i. e. wine and the vine. 455. *Ad culpam*, for crime. 456. *Centauros*, etc. The allusion is to the quarrel between the Centaurs and Lapithae, at the marriage of Pirithous and Hippodamia. *Leto*, with death; ablat. of means. 457. *Lapithis*, dative. *Cratere*. The crater was the vessel in which, at an entertainment, the wine stood mixed with the requisite quantity of water. The ancient crater and *pocula* answer to the modern punch-bowl and glasses. *R. & As*. 458. Virgil sings the praises of a country life. *Bona*, blessings, advantages. *Norint* = *noverint*. 459. *Agricolae*, accus. in exclamation. *Procul* — *armis*, i. e. if wars do not interfere with the labors of the farmer. 460. *Humo*, from her soil. *Justissima*, because she is so careful to repay the labors of the husbandman. 461. *Si non*, if — not, is opposed to *at* in lines 467, 8, 9. *Foribus*, ablat. of description. 462. *Mane* — *undam* refers to the crowd of Roman clients who attended the morning levees of their patrons. *Salutantum* = *salutantium*. *Totis aedibus*, from the whole house, from all its apartments. *So As*. 463. Order: *nec inhiant postes varios* (variegated = inlaid) *pulchra testudine*. Wealthy Romans adorned their doors, etc. with tortoise-shell, ivory, and fine woods. 464. *Illusas auro* =

fancifully embroidered; lit. played at with gold. **Aera, bronzes.** 66

465. Assyrio veneno, with *Assyrian dye*, especially purple. **466.**

Casia, with *cassia* or *wild cinnamon*, to give the oil a perfume.

Liquidi usus olivi, the use of pure (clear) oil; for pure oil itself.

467. Nescia fallere, not knowing how to deceive. **468. Opum va-**

riarum, in various resources. **Latiss fundis**, to their broad farms;

broad, in opposition to the narrow avenues of cities. **469. Vivi,**

living, natural; not artificial reservoirs, as occur in cities. **Fri-**

gida Tempe, cool Tempes; cool valleys, that may be compared

with the Thessalian Tempe. **470. Molles**, gentle.

471-492. Lustra ferarum is explained as = hunting. **472.**

Exiguo, to a little, to live on a little; either dat. or ablat. **473.**

Sacra, the sacred rites. **Deum** = deorum. **Sanoti patres**, vener-

able fathers; reverence for parents. **Extrema**, to go with vesti-

gia. Per illos = through their midst; **Astraea** retired from the

country last. **475. Primum** is opposed to what follows in v. 483,

sq. As. Or take **primum** with **ante omnia**, "above all things."

Con. **476. Quarum sacra** (sacred things) **fero**, i. e. whose priest

I am. **477. Caelique**, etc. In this Virgil declares his preference

for philosophy. **478. Labores** refers to the same thing as **defeo-**

tus, eclipses; cf. Milton:

"While the laboring moon eclipses at their charms."

479. Unde — terris, i. e. what is the cause of earthquakes. **Tu-**

mescent, in the tides, as is generally explained; but Virgil seems,

by what follows, to refer to some unusual disturbance of the sea.

480. Obicibus, their barriers, the shores. **481. Quid — soles**,

i. e. make such haste to set and thus make the days short. **482.**

Vel — obstet. Does **tardis** mean *slow in coming on*, thus making

the nights short, as in summer; or, *slow in passing away*, thus

making them long, as in winter? Both views are supported by

able commentators. The former view seems necessary to the pre-

sentation of both sides of the subject — the causes of the varying

length of the day and night in different seasons of the year. **484.**

Frigidus sanguis, cold blood, i. e. want of talent; in accordance

with a belief that the blood about the heart was the seat of

thought, and on its warmth or coldness depended keenness or

dulness of intellect. **486. O ubi campi**, etc., *Oh (to be) where the*

fields are, and the Sperchêos, and Taygêtus with the rites of Bacchus

celebrated on it by Spartan maidens! **488. O qui**, *Oh for him*

Page

66 *who*. 490. **Felix**, *sc. est is*; the philosopher. 492. **Strepitum Acherontis**, *the roar of Acheron*; the view of approaching death. **Avari**, *greedy*; Acheron is never weary of receiving the souls of the dead.

67 494-512. **Nymphasque sorores**, *and the sister nymphs*. 495. **Populi fasces**, *the fasces of the people, i. e. magistracies bestowed by the people*. *As*. 496. **Flexit**, *has moved, influenced*. **Et — fratres**, *e. g. when rival claimants for a disputed throne*. 497. **Conjurato**, *the leagued, conspiring*. 498. **Non — regna**, *i. e. the successful wars of the Romans with foreign kingdoms*. *Wr*. **Neque — aut — aut** = *neither — nor*. 499. **Inopem — habenti** (*him that has*), because these extremes, the poor and the rich, do not exist in the country. 500. **Order: carpsit quos fructus rami (tulerunt), quos (fructus) volentia rura ipsa tulere sua sponte**. 501. **Ferrea**, *the iron-hearted, "knowing no mercy."* 502. **Insanum forum**, *the mad forum*; the scene of noise, harangues, and litigation. **Tabularia**, *the archives, record-offices, where public records were preserved, including, probably, those appertaining to the farming of the public revenues*. 504. **Aulas**, *the courts*. 505. **Petit**, *attacks*. **Excidia**, *ablat*. 506. **Gemma**, *sc. e*. **Ostro**, *sc. in*. 507. **Defosso**, *his buried*. 508. **Rostris**, *at the rostra, i. e. the eloquence of orators speaking from it*. **Order: plausus per cuneos, enim (est) geminatus (plausus) plebisque patrumque, corripuit hunc hiantem**. **Hiantem**, *with open mouth, in wonder*. 509. **Per cuneos**, *along the benches*. 510. **Corripuit**, *has carried away*. **Gaudet**, *sc. alii*. 511. **Exsilio**, *ablat*.

514-531. **Hinc**, *hence, with this comes*. 516. **Requies**, *intermission*. 518. **Horrea vincat**, *i. e. so that the barns will not hold the crops*. 519. **Sicyonia bacca**, *the olive, for which Sicyon was famous*. 520. **Glande**, *governed by laeti*. 521. **Ponit**, *lets fall, drops*. *As*. **Alte in**, *high up on*. 522. **Coquitur**, *i. e. ripens*. 523. **Oscula**, *his mouth, to kiss him: cf.*

"And climb his knees the envied kiss to share."

525. **Laeto**, *the rich*. 526. **Inter se** = *with one another*. 527. **Agitat**, *keeps, celebrates*. **Fusus**, *stretched*. 528. **Ignis**, *sc. est, i. e. upon the altar, built of turf*. 529. **Magistria**, *for the keepers*. 530. **Certamina ponit**, *he appoints trials of skill*. **In ulmo**, *at the elm*; either at the tree or a mark fixed on it. 531. **Agresti palaestrae**, *for rustic wrestling*.

532-542. This was the mode of life in Italy in olden time. *As.* **68**
 The **Sabini** are a type of hardness and simplicity in Roman authors. *Con.* **533.** **Hano**, *sc. vitam coluit.* **534.** **Scilicet**, *without doubt, doubtless.* **Facta est**, *became.* **535.** Order: *una (she alone)* circumsedit septem arces (= *hills*) muro sibi (*for herself*). The first **ante** is a preposition; the second **ante** with the following **quam** = *before.* **Dictæi regis**, *i. e. Jupiter.* Before him reigned Saturn, during the golden age, when men lived on the productions of the ground. **538.** **Agebat**, *lived.* **540.** **Enses**, a poetic word. **541.** **Immensum** — **aequor**, *have accomplished an immense field in our courses*: a figure borrowed from the circles of the race-course. **542.** **Equum** = *equorum, of our steeds.*



NOTES TO THE GEORGICS.

BOOK THIRD.

INTRODUCTION.

THE care of the various animals that are bred by the farmer forms the subject of the Third Book. These are divided into two main classes, which are distinguished in Latin as *armenta* and *pecudes*; the former including horned cattle and horses, the latter the smaller cattle, sheep and goats, while a few words are also thrown in about dogs. Virgil introduces his subject by addressing Pales, the goddess of shepherds, Apollo, and Arcadia, and by expressing his intention of shunning the mythic themes of ordinary poets. The exordium of the book has a biographical interest, as containing the most definite sketch of the project — which Virgil stood pledged to execute — of a poem in honor of the exploits of Octavianus; a plan, not of the Aeneid, but of that for which the Aeneid was accepted as a compensation. But he informs Maecenas, that, at his request, he will first deal with rural themes. The poet then treats in succession of the breeding, rearing, and training of oxen and horses, and of the effects of love on animals; of the care of sheep in winter; of goats, which, for some purposes, he recommends as preferable to sheep; of goats in winter, and the summer pasture of sheep and goats. The mention of

pasturing the flocks in summer and winter leads to the two celebrated descriptions of a Libyan shepherd's summer and a Scythian shepherd's winter, in the latter of which special pastoral details are soon lost in a picture of the general features of the scene. Speaking of the effect of the sexual passion, he lavishes all his powers of minute description on the bull, in the well-known picture of the fight between two bulls for the same heifer. He then gives directions for those who raise sheep for the sake of the wool; or, for the sake of the milk; he then considers the care and uses of dogs, and urges precautions against serpents; he next treats of the causes and cure of disease in sheep and cattle, and concludes with a description of the great pestilence which attacked the flocks and herds in the Noric Alps and neighborhood; of the origin and nature of the disease, its extent, and the inefficiency of the remedies employed. The description is in general so conducted that the reader peruses it as an independent story, and does not feel the want of a regular peroration closing this part of the treatise. *Compiled from various sources.*

Page

- 69 1-25. *Memorande, worthy of mention; agreeing with pastor.*
 2. *Pastor ab Amphryso, shepherd from the Amphrysus, i. e. Apollo, who, when banished from heaven, tended the flocks of King Admētus on the banks of the Amphrysus; whence he is called Apollo Nomius. Ab Amphryso, in imitation of a Greek idiom, for Amphrysus. Lycæi, of Lycæus, a mountain in Arcadia sacred to Pan, whereby the poet indirectly invokes that deity also. 3. Cetera = other themes, subjects. Vacuas, idle. Tenuissent, might have occupied; potential subjunct. 4. Volgata (sunt), are common, have become trite. Eurysthea, Greek accus. The reference is to the labors of Hercules. 5. Busiridis aras. Busiris sacrificed strangers. He was slain by Hercules. 6. Cui, by whom, by what petty poet; dat. of the agent. Dictus (est). Hylas, a beautiful youth, one of the Argonauts, carried off by nymphs in Mysia. Latonia Delos, the native isle of Apollo and Diana, children of Latona. 7. Hippodame, wife of Pelops, who won her by outstripping her father in the chariot race. Humero eburno, for his ivory shoulder. Tantalus served up his son Pelops to the gods for food; but Jupiter recalled him to life, and gave him an ivory shoulder in place of the one eaten by Ceres. 8. Acer,*

spirited, in managing. 9. **Virum** = *virorum*. *Per ora*, *before the faces*; he will seek the path to fame. 10. **Modo**, *provided*, if only. 11. **Aonio**, *Aonian*, i. e. Boeotian; the Aonian mountains, Mount Helicon, and the fountain Aganippe were in Aonia, a part of Boeotia. **Rediens**, as it were in triumph. **Vertice**, *summit*; *sc. ab. Musas*, the muses of rural song. 12. **Idumaeas**. Idumaea was celebrated for its palm-trees. *As. Referam*, *I will bring back*, on my triumphal return. 13. **Et—ponam**, in imitation of conquerors, who erected votive temples to the gods. The *templum* in this case is the future Aeneid, of which the praises of Augustus shall form a large part. 14. **Propter**, *near*. **Ingens**. The Minucius spreads into a lake close to Mantua. *Con.* 16. **Caesar**, i. e. his statue. 17. **Illi**, *for him*, in his honor. **Conspectus**, *conspicuous*, gazed at. 18. **Centum—currus**, i. e. he will institute games to celebrate the triumphs of his patron. 19. **Mihi**, *with me*. See note to line 8, p. 24. **Alpheum**, near which the Olympic games were celebrated. **Lucos Molorch**, the groves of *Molorchus*, i. e. the Nemæan forest, near which Molorchus entertained Hercules when in pursuit of the Nemæan lion. Thus even the Greeks will forsake their national games, and take part in those instituted by the poet. 20. **Crudo**, *with the raw*; made of raw hide. 21. **Tonsae olivae**, of the stripped olive, and so easily formed into a wreath. 22. **Jam—juvat**. As in the games of the circus (*ludi circenses*), which commenced with a solemn procession and sacrifice. In the ardor of his fancy the poet already sees the games begun. 24. **Vel—frontibus**, or (to see) *how the scene disappears* (shifts) *with changed front*; by the parting of one scene another is brought into view. The poet will institute dramatic performances as well as games and sacrifices. 25. **Intexti Britanni**, the *intwoven Britons*; figures of Britons (symbols of Caesar's triumphs) woven in the curtain seem to raise it. In ancient theatres the curtain rose from, instead of falling to, the stage.

26-45. **Foribus**, of his temple, to which he now returns. 27. 70 **Gangaridum**, i. e. of the distant East, marking, in the poet's view, the limits of Roman conquest. **Victoris Quirini**, by which name the poet seems here to mean Augustus. It was proposed to give the title of Romulus or Quirinus to Augustus. *Con.* 28. **Hic**, i. e. in *foribus*. **Undantem bello**, *surging with war*. **Magnum** = *with a full stream*. 29. **Navali aere**, *from naval brass*, of brass taken from brazen-beaked ships. These columns were called
13—E. & G.

Page

70 *columnae rostratae*. **30.** *Niphaten* stands for "the Armenians."
31. *Fuga*, ablat. of cause. The Parthians even when flying skillfully discharged arrows at their pursuers. **32.** *Mann*, by force. **Diverse** — hosts, in the East and in the West; in the defeat of Antony and Cleopatra, and in the recovery from the Parthians of the Roman standards lost by Crassus; and in two successive defeats of the Cantabrians of Spain. Hence the force of *bis*, which *Con.* explains as meaning "once over each (the East and the West)."
33. *Utroque ab litore*, on each shore; of the ocean, and the Mediterranean. **34.** *Paril lapides*, marble statues of the progenitors of the Julian house, as we see by the next two lines. *Spirantia*, breathing; so true to life that they seem to breathe. **35.** *Assaracus* was the son of Tros, from whom Aeneas and the Julian house were sprung. *Demissae*, descended. **36.** *Cynthus auctor*, i. e. Apollo, who, with Neptune, built the walls of Troy. Cf. Tennyson:

"Like that strange song I heard Apollo sing,
 While Ilion like a mist rose into towers." — *Tithonus*.

37. *Invidia*, envy, will also be represented in the poet's temple, but as *fearing*. **38.** *Tortos*, the twisted. Virgil represents Ixion as bound to his wheel with serpents, others, with chains. **39.** *Non exsuperabile* = the insurmountable. *Saxum*, of Sisyphus. Ixion and Sisyphus represent the seditious and their punishment. **40.** These are my hopes; meantime I must proceed with the Georgics. **41.** *Intactos*, so called because no Roman had yet attempted pastoral poetry. *Mollia*, easy. **42.** *Te sine* = sine te. *En age*, etc. These words are addressed by the poet to himself. **43.** *Cithaeron* was sacred to Bacchus and the muses. **44.** *Domitrix Epidaurus*. Notice that the rule for *gender*, in apposition, is observed. Laconia was famed for hunting-dogs, and Epidaurus for horses. **45.** *Et vox ingeminata adsensu nemorum remugit*.

46-65. *Tamen*, however. *Ardentes*, fiery; hot. *Dicere*, poetically, for *ad dicendas*, or *ut dicam*. **48.** Order: quot (as) Caesar abest ab prima origine Tithoni. Tithonus was son of Laomedon, king of Troy. **49.** Of the characteristics of a good cow. *Miratus*, admiring. **51.** *Legat*, let him select. *Forma torvae bovis est optima*. *Torvae*, of the grim-looking, stern-eyed; the word referring more especially to the expression of the eyes. **52.** *Turpe*, ugly; large and

ungainly. **Plurima cervix**, *plenty of neck*, long and thick. 53. 70
Tenus follows its case. 54. **Nullus modus**, *no limit*; hyperbole
for "great length." **Omnia** = *everything*. 56. **Insignis**, *i. e.* if
marked. **Maculis et albo**, *i. e.* with white spots. 57. **Aut**—
cornu, and thus proving herself a spirited cow. **Aspera cornu**,
rough with her horn, apt to butt. 58. **Faciem**, *in her appearance*;
accus. of specification. **Quasque** = *et quae* (est). **Ardus tota**
= *tall in her whole build*. 59. **Ima**, *with the end of*; agreeing
with **cauda**. 60. The age for breeding is between four and ten
years. **Lucinam** = *bearing, birth*. **Iustos hymenaeos** = *proper*
unions. 62. **Cetera**, *sc. actas*, *the rest of her life*. 63. **Interea**,
i. e. between the fourth and tenth year. 64. **Solve**, *let loose*.
Mitte—**primus** = *be the first to give your cattle the pleasures of*
love. **As**. 65. **Aliam ex alia prolem**, *one progeny after another*.
66–85. **Optima**—**dies** = *all the best days*. **Aevi**, *of life*; lim- 71
iting **dies**. And what is true of men, applies equally to cattle,
says Virgil. 67. **Subeunt**, *come on*, with the notion of stealthi-
ness. 68. **Labor**, *hardship*, distress, suffering. **Rapit**, *hurries*
on. So **Con.**, **As**; *hurries them away*. **An**. 69. **Semper erunt**,
sc. boves. **Mutari**, *to be exchanged by* the substitution of better
breeders. **Quarum corpora** is poetic variety for **quas**. **Malis**,
you will prefer: subjunct. of result. 70. **Enim**, *therefore*. **Refice**,
replace. **Amissa**, *sc. corpora*, *the lost ones*. **Ne requiras**, *that*
you may not miss, feel the want of. 71. **Anteveni**, *anticipate*; be
beforehand. **Subolem**, *i. e.* young ones; "a supply of young
ones." **Con.** **Armento**, *dat.* 72. On the breeding of horses.
Pecori equino = *for horses*. 73. **In spem**, *for the hope*. **Sub-**
mittere, *to raise, rear*. 74. **Jam inde a teneris** = *even from their*
youth; even from foals. 75. **Continuo**, *from the first*; naturally.
Pecoris—**pullus**, *the young of generous cattle*; in this case a *colt*,
as the connection (not the words) requires. 76. **Altius**—**reponit**,
steps higher, and replaces his delicate legs (on the ground, from the
previous high step), as if his proud spirit hesitated whether to
replace them or not. Commentators vary greatly in their inter-
pretation of this line. 77. **Viam**, *accus.* of kindred signification.
79. **Vanos**, *empty, unmeaning*. **Illi**, *sc. est*. 80. **Argentum caput**,
a neat head. "**Argentum caput** is probably the opposite to **turpe**
caput." **Con.** **Obesa**, *a plump*. 81. **Honesti**, *sc. equi*, *the noble*
(good) ones, *sc. sunt*. 82. **Spadices**, *bay, bay-colored*. **Glauci**,
blue-gray. **Color**, *sc. est*. **Albis**, *sc. equis*. 83. **Gilvo**, *sc. equo*,

Page

- 71 *the dun, K., Con.; sorrel, An.* 84. **Stare loco**, *i. e.* to stand still. **Mioat auribus** = *he pricks up his ears.* **Con.** **Auribus**, ablat. of instrument — “he quivers with his ears.” 85. **Ignem**, *i. e.* the hot breath — the smoke of his nostrils.
- 86–102. **Jactata** = *when tossed up.* 87. **At** — *spina*, but a double spine runs along his loins. In a plump horse, the flesh rising on each side of the spine forms a ridge, and thus presents the appearance of a double spine. **As., An.** **Cavat**, by pawing. 88. **Cornu**, *i. e.* horny substance of the hoof. 89. **Talis**, *sc. fuit.* **Amyclaei**, of *Amyclaeon*; so called from Amyclae, in Laconia, where he was born. 90. **Et (ii) quorum**, and those which. **Quorum**, governed by **meminere**. 91. **Currus**, instead of *equi*. 92. **Order**: **talis et (also) pernix Saturnus ipse effudit jubam equinae** *cervice adventu conjugis.* The story is, that Saturn became enamoured of the nymph Philyra, and fearing the jealousy of his wife Rhea (or Ops), changed himself into a horse, and the nymph into a mare. **Jubam** — *equina*, spread out a mane from his equine neck: because in rapid flight. 95. **Hunc**, this one; “even this perfect horse.” **Con.** 96. **Abde domo**, hide him at home; keep him for domestic purposes, away from the mares. **Domo**, *sc. in.* Others, as **As.**, make it *dat.* for *in domum*. **Nec** — *senectae*, *i. e.* do not, when he has become old, employ him as a stallion, to the injury of your stock. 97. **In Venerem** = *to love.* **Senior** = *when rather old.* 98. **Trahit**, *lit.* drags out = *reluctantly performs.* 99. **Quondam**, sometimes, at times. 100. **Animos**, his spirit. 101. **Hinc**, after that, then. **Artes**, qualities. 102. **Cuique victo**, each one (had) when vanquished in a race; **Cuique**, in each case, whenever you choose a horse to breed from. **Con.** **Palmae**, dative.
- 72 103–122. **Campum corripuere**, have seized the plain; the words seeming “to express the sudden hold laid on that over which the progress is made.” **Con.** **Effusi** = *when started.* 105. **Arrectae**, the excited. **Exsultantia** — *pulsans*, and throbbing fear (anxiety) drains their palpitating hearts. 106. **Illi**, the charioteers. **Torto**, with twisted; perhaps, with circling. **Con.** 107. **Proni**, bending forward. **Vi**, to be taken with **volat**. 108. **Humiles**, low down. 111. **Humescunt**, *i. e.* the charioteers. **Sequentum** for *sequentium*, the horses behind them. 112. **Landum**, *i. e.* in the horses, of which Virgil is particularly speaking. **Curae**, gen. of quality or description. 113. **Primus**, to be joined with **ausus (est)**, as an adverb. 114. **Rotis insistere**, to stand upon the wheels, *i. e.* on

the chariot, of which the most conspicuous and essential parts were the wheels and the axle. 115. *Gyros, rings*, circular courses for horses to run in. *Dedere, i. e.* invented. 116. *Dorso*, of the horse. *Sub armis, in arms*, with arms and armor on. 117. *Insultare solo*, to leap on the ground, go bounding along, though encumbered with arms and armor. *Gressus — superbos* = to prance proudly. *As.* As *Con.* remarks, it is difficult to fix the exact meaning of *glomerare*: the general meaning seems to be, "to bring his proud feet together;" as he would in forming himself into a ball. 118. *Aequus* — labor to produce a good horse, whether for racing or drawing. *Aequè, equally*, in either case. *Juvenem, sc. equum.* *Magistri, keepers*, or trainers. 119. *Cursibus acrem, spirited in races.* 121. *Referat*, may tell of, boast of. 122. *Neptuni ipsa origine*, the very origin of Neptune, from Neptune as an origin; in accordance with the myth which makes the horse Arion the offspring of Neptune and Ceres.

123-142. *His, these things*, the age and qualities of the horse. *Instant, sc. magistri, they are diligent.* *Sub tempus, about the time, i. e.* of breeding. 124. *Denso, with firm*, compact. 125. *Quem, i. e. equum quem.* 126. *Fluvios, i. e.* water from the river. 127. *Superesse, to be equal to.* 128. *Referant*, may (not) repeat. 129. *Ipsa armenta*, lit. the herds themselves, apart from the "leader" and husband, *i. e.* the mares. *Volentes*, lit. wishing it = *purposely*. 130. *Concubitus, intercourse.* 131. *Fontibus*, ablat. of separation. 132. *Cursu, with running.* *Sole, i. e.* under the hot sun. "Gallop and sweat them." *Con.* 133. *Tunsis fragibus, with the beaten fruits, i. e.* with the threshed grain. 135. He gives the physical reason of this practice in a figurative form. *K., As. Luxu, pampering.* *H., As. Obtusior usus* = a less sensitive use. 136. *Inertes, the sluggish.* 138. After conception the dams require attention rather than the sires. *Cadere, to sink*, to cease. 139. *Exactis mensibus, their months being completed*, when they are near foaling. 140. *Non* for *ne*, as in *Georg. I.*, 456; let no one suffer them. *Plaustris*, ablat. of description; yokes with heavy wagons. 141. *Superare, to surmount, i. e.* to clear. 142. *Carpere, to scour.* *As.*

143-162. *Vacuis, open, free.* *Pascunt, sc. eas.* 144. *Muscus*, 73 *sc. sit*, subjunct. of result after *ubi* = *ut ibi*. 146. Order: *circalucos Silari Alburnumque virentem ilicibus est plurimus volitans.* 147. *Plurimus volitans*, lit. very many a flutterer, many an insect.

Page

73 the participle being used substantively. *Cui — est, whose Roman name is the gadfly.* *Cui asilo.* A. & S. § 204, Rem. 8 (a); H. 387, 1 and 2; B. 632; A. 51, VI.; G. § 121. **148. Oestrum — vocantes,** the Greeks have translated it, calling it *oestrus*, its name in Greek. **149. Asper,** fierce, referring to its attacks. *Acerba = harshly*; or, *harsh, shrill notes*; the adjective with an adverbial force. *Silvis, sc. in.* **151. Concussus, stunned.** **151. Sicii** tells of mid-summer heat. **152. Exerouit, plied.** **153. Inachiae juvencae,** i. e. Io, daughter of Inachus, whom Jupiter changed into a cow, from fear of Juno. *Juvencae, dative.* **154. Mediis fervoribus** = in the noonday heats, as appears from line 156; ablat. of time when. **155. Pecori,** translate with *from*; dat. of advantage. **156. Recens,** an adverb, *newly*; *just.* *Astris,* which, appearing before it is dark, seem to lead in the night. **157. Traducitur, is transferred,** i. e. from the mothers. *As.* **159. Et quos, i. e. et iis quos, both on those which. *Habendo, for keeping up the stock.* **161. Horrentem, rough,** by reason of *fractis glebis.***

163-164. Ad — agrestem, you shall train to rural occupation and use. The force of *agrestem*, agreeing only with *usum*, is extended to *studium*. **164. Jam = while yet,** even when. *In-siste, begin.* **165. Faciles, tractable.** *An. Mobilis, pliant, flexible.* **166. Ac primum, etc.,** to accustom them to the yoke. "The gradations of training here specified seem to be 1. Accustoming the calf's neck to a collar; 2. Teaching it to step together with another; 3. Teaching two to draw a light weight; 4. A heavy one." *Con.* **169. Order: junge pares (matches) aptos (fastened together) e (= by) torquibus ipsis.** *Gradum conferre = to step together.* **170. Illis, by them**; dat. of the agent. *Rotae inanes* may well enough be *empty wheels*, i. e. without a wagon-body, though it is commonly translated "an empty wagon," or "an empty cart." **171. Summo, on the surface of.** *Vestigia, tracks* of the wheels. *Pulvere, sc. in.* **172. Nitens, laboring, struggling.** **173. Junctos, joined** to the pole, "which was formerly plated with copper (*aereus*), afterwards with iron." **174. Pubi, governed by carpes.** He means the young cattle, before the training process is begun. **175. Vescas, slender.** The precise meaning of this word has not been determined. **176. Sata** shows that "corn in the blade" is meant. *Fetae = that have calved.* Let the calves have all the milk. **178. In, on.** **179. Turmas, troops of cavalry.** **180. Pisae, near which the Olympic games were**

celebrated. 181. *Jovis* — *Iuco*, called *Altis*, the sacred grove of Jupiter at Olympia. 183. *Bellantum* = *bellantium*, of warriors. *Tractu*, with its draught, as it turns. 184. *Stabulo*, sc. in.

185–201. *Magistri*, genitive. 186. *Plansae cervicia*, of the patted neck. 187. *Jam primo* = when first; as soon as. *Depulsus* = weaned. 188. *Audeat*, let him venture, try to do. *In vicem*, by turns. 189. *Etiamque*, and even. *Aevi*, of life; with as yet little experience. 190. *Tribus* (*aestatibus*) *exactis* (being completed), ablat. absol. 191. *Carpere gyrum* = to move in the (training) ring or course. *Sonare*, to clatter. “The ring of the hoof was esteemed a mark of its soundness.” *Con.* 192. *Compositis*, with regular, measured. *Sinuet* — *crurum*, and let him bend the joints of his legs alternately. When a horse trots he makes semicircles with his legs, first on one side of the body and then on the other. *An.* 193. *Order*: *tum, tum vocet* (= let him challenge) *auras cursibus* (ablat. of means). 194. *Aperta* agrees with *aequora*, plains. 195. *Summa*, the surface of. *Arena*, sc. in. 196. *Qualis Aquilo*, sc. volat. *As.* But *qualis cum* may be rendered as when. *Densus*, strong, condensed, gathering itself up for a strong blow. 197. *Incubuit*, (from *incumbo*), has rushed forth. *Scythiae*, genitive. *Hiemes*, the storms. 198. *Campi natantes*, the swimming plains, by which Virgil probably means the sea. Some commentators render “waving fields” of corn. *H. Wr., An.* 199. *Lenibus* marks the beginning of the gale. *Con.* *Summae*, the tops of; the rustling tree-tops. 200. *Longi*, long; which proves the force of the winds. *Con.* *Urgent*, press on. 201. *Ille*, i. e. *Aquilo*, the wind. *Simul* — *simul* = at the same time — and; as well — as.

202–223. *Hic*, sc. *equus*, this horse, such a horse. *Elci campi*, i. e. the plain near Olympia. *Maxima spatia*, the mighty courses. 203. *Ore*, ablat. of separation. *Cruentas*, bloody, from the bit. 204. *Belgica esseda*, for war-chariots generally. *Molli collo*, with his mild neck, mild because now domito. 205. *Order*: *Tum demum sinito corpus crescere magnum crassa farragine jam domitis*. 206. *Jam domitis*, lit. for them now tamed; dat. of advantage. 207. *Ingentes* — *animos*, i. e. if they are thus fed before being broken in. 208. *Lupatis*, iron-toothed curbs; curbs or bits with unequal iron teeth, like wolf's teeth. 211. *Cui gratior*, more agreeable to one; *cui*, indef. pron. 213. *Post*, behind. 214. *Clausos*, sc. *eos*, them shut up. 215. *Carpit*, femina is the subject.

Page

- 74 **Urit**, *sc. eum* = *taurum*; *videndo*, by seeing her. 217. **Dulcibus illecebris**, by reason of her sweet allurements. 218. **Subigit**, she compels. **Amantes**, *i. e.* bulls. 219. An illustration of the foregoing remarks. **Sila**. Many MSS. read *silva*. 220. **Illi**, the bulls. **Alternantes** = *by turns*; the two bulls alternate in making attacks. **Miscent**, join; engage in. 222. **Versa in obnixos**, turned against them butting. 223. **Gemitu**, *i. e.* the bellowing. **Longus Olympus**, the distant heavens, Olympus being used poetically for the skies.
- 75 224-241. **Bellantes**, *sc. tauros*, the fighters. **Alter**, one of them. 225. **Oris**, *sc. in*. 226. **Multa**, much, greatly, as an adverb. 227. **Quos amores**, instead of *amores quos*. 229. **Exercoet**, *sc. is*, the defeated bull. 230. Order: *et jacet pernox cubili instrata inter dura saxa*. **Cubili**, *ablat.*, *sc. in*. 231. **Frondibus**, *ablat.* of means. His fare is hard as well as his couch. *Con.* 232. **Temptat sese**, tries himself, makes trial of his strength. **Irasci in cornua** = *to put wrath into his horns*, as explained by most commentators. See *Lex*. 233. **Trunco**, *dative*. 234. **Sparsa arena**, in the scattered sand, *i. e.* which he scatters in his practice. 235. **Collectum (est)**, *refectae (sunt)*. 236. **Signa movet**, he moves the standards; a military phrase. *Signa movere* = *to begin the march*. 237. **Medio ponto**, *sc. in*, in mid sea. 238. **Longius** — *trahit*, draws its curve from afar and from the deep; *i. e.* from far out in the deep. 239. **Immane**, wildly; adverb. **Ipso monte**, than the mountain itself, against which it breaks. 240. **Ima** — *unda*, the wave below boils up; *ima*, *lit.* the bottom of. 241. **Verticibus**, with eddies. **Alte subjectat** — *casts up from its depths*.
- 242-260. **Adeo**, indeed. 243. **Aequoreum**, the watery, *i. e.* fishes. **Pictae**, *i. e.* variegated. 244. **Ignemque**, and passion, *sc. amoris*. **Omnibus**, *dat.* of the possessor. But *As* makes the *dat.* depend on *idem*. 246. **Campis**, *sc. in*. **Funera**, deaths. 247. **Dedere** = *have caused*. 248. **Pessima**, most wicked, *i. e.* wrathful. 249. **Male erratur** = *one wanders with danger*. 250. **Ut**, how. **Pertemptet**, pervades. 251. **Odor attulit**, the scent has brought. The text in this verse inverts the fact. "As the scent comes with the gale, Virgil chooses to make it the bearer, not the borne, for the sake of variety." *Con.* We should have expected *si tantum aurae notum attulere odorem*. 252. **Virum** = *virorum*. 253. **Objecta** = *opposing*. 254. The *que* connects the words *objecta* and *torquentia*. It is, however, better omitted in trans-

lating. Order: *torquentia montes correptos unda*. **Correptos** 75 *montes*, huge rocks swept away. *As*. **Montes** is simply poetic exaggeration. 258. *Arbore*, against a tree; ablat. of means. 258. *Quid juvenis*, sc. facit. *Cui in ossibus* = *in whose bones*. *Versat*, stirs up. 259. *Durus*, cruel. Order: *nempe serus nocte natat caeca freta turbata abruptis procellis*. Virgil here alludes to the story of Hero and Leander. **Nempe**, namely; why. **Ab-ruptis**, by bursting; the perf. part., however, points to storms that have burst. 260. *Caeca freta*, the Hellespont. *Quem super* for *super quem*.

261-279. *Porta caeli*, the gateway of the sky; through which 76 the storms may be supposed to descend. A poetical expression. **Scopulis**, dative. **Reclamant**, cry out against his daring. The word may mean *resound*; the former sense is preferred by *Con.* and *As*. 262. *Parentes*, i. e. probably, the thought of his parents. So *Con.*, *H.*, *As*. 263. *Moritura*, destined to die. Hero, seeing that her lover had perished, throw herself from her tower into the sea. **Super**, a difficult word here. It probably means *too*, more-over, besides; possibly, *upon him*, on his body. 264. *Lynces*, sc. faciunt. *Variae* = *the spotted*. Lynxes and tigers drew the chariot of Bacchus. 265. *Quid*, sc. dicam de eo. A. & S. § 229, Rem. 3, 2; B. 720, b; Z. § 769. **Dant**, wage, engage in. 266. **Scilicet**, undoubtedly, certainly. **Ante omnes**, above all other animals. 267. **Mentem**, the disposition. **Quo tempore**, lit. what time = *at the time when*. **Glauci**. Venus is represented as thus punishing Glaucus for having kept his mares from the horses. 268. **Potniades quadrigae** = *his double team of Potnian mares*. Potniae was a village in Boeotia. **Malis**, with their jaws. 269. **Illas**; i. e. equas. 271. **Subdita** (est), is imparted. 272. **Vere** — **ossibus**. These words are parenthetical. **Ossibus**, dat. of interest or advantage. 273. **Ore**, with their mouth; connect with *versae*. 275. **Vento gravidæ**. The fable here so gravely narrated by Virgil seems to have been very generally believed by the ancients. 276. **Saxa per** for *per saxa*, for metre's sake. **Depressas**, depressed, sunk, i. e. low. 277. **Non**, **Eure** (ad tuos) **ortus**. 278. (**Sed**) in **Borean Caurumque**. **Borean** is Greek accus. **Nigerrimus**, so called because bearing rain-clouds. 279. **Fluvio frigore**, with rainy coolness, i. e. the coolness which attends rain.

280-299. **Hic**, hereupon. Order: *hic demum lentum (a viscous) virus destillat ab inguine, quod pastores, etc.* **Vero**, by a true-

Page

76 282-3. Compare Georg. II., 128-9. **284.** *Interea*, while I have been thus talking. **285.** *Singula circumvectamur* = *we describe particulars*; lit. we ride (or sail) around each individual thing. *Capti amore* = *allured by love* of our subject. **286.** *Hoc satis*, *sc. est.* *Pars altera*, and that is to treat of sheep and goats. **287.** *Agitare*, to manage. **289.** *Verbis ea vincere*, *i. e.* to overcome by language the difficulties of his subject. **Magnum** — *sit*, how difficult it is. **290.** *Angustis rebus*, to lowly subjects, to homely themes. **291.** *Deserta per ardua*, amid the lonely heights; or, amid the lofty solitudes; the sense being the same whichever adjective we consider used substantively. Virgil means that no other poet has sung the themes on which he is now to enter: there he stands alone. **292.** *Jugis*, *sc. in*, on heights. Order: *quæ nulla orbita priorum* (= of former poets) *devertitur molli clivo Castaliam*. **293.** *Castaliam*, *sc. ad. Wr., As.* The sacred fountain at the foot of Parnassus, whence poets drew inspiration. **Molli olivo**, by a gentle descent; no one has gone before to make the descent easier for Virgil. **294.** **Magno** — *sonandum* (est), *i. e.* now let my strains be in a loftier tone. **295.** *Incipiens* = in the first place. **Mollibus**, soft, with straw and fern. **296.** *Oves*, subject of *carpere*. **Mox**, soon; the cold weather being of short duration. **298.** *Subter*, an adverb. **299.** *Scabiem*, the scab. **Turpes podagras**, the foul podagra; "the offensive foot-rot." *An.*

77 300-317. *Post*, afterwards, in the second place: cf. *incipiens*, line 295. **Hinc digressus**, *i. e.* leaving this part of the subject. **302.** **A ventis**, away from the winds. **Hiberno soli**, to the wintry sun; facing the south. The epithet *hiberno* also points to the season when the sheds are to be used. **303.** *Ad medium diem*, lit. towards midday = towards the south. **Cum olim** = whenever, when. **304.** *Cadit*, sets; which happens in February. **Extremo anno**, the end (close) of the year. The old Roman year commenced with March. **Irrorat, bedevils.** *Aquarius* was regarded as a rainy sign; though there is probably also an allusion here to *Aquarius* as figured in the zodiac, emptying his urn. **305.** *Hæ*, *sc. caprae*, shows that *capris* in line 300 is from *capra*. **Leviore**, with lighter, *i. e.* with less. **Nobis**, dat. of the agent. **Tuendæ** (sunt). **306.** **Milesia**, *Milesian*, but used here in the general sense of good, excellent. **Magno**, *sc. pretio*, ablat. of price. **307.** **Tyrios** — *rubores* = dyed Tyrian purple. **Rubor** = redness of all shades.

308. Densior, *a more numerous*. Goats sometimes have three **77** kids. **Hino**, *i. e.* from goats. **Largi copia**, *a supply of abundant*; we should say, "an abundant supply." **309. Quam magis** = *the more*; a rather unusual phrase. **Exhausto**, *from the drained*. **Ubere**, *ablat. of cause*. **310. Magis**, *the more*. The fuller the pails after one milking, the more will be yielded by the next. *Con.* **312. Tondent**, *sc. pastores*. **Cinyphii hirci**, *of the Cinyphian goat* = of excellent goats. The goats along the river Cinyphs, in Africa, were famous for their long hair. **313. Usum in** = *in usum*; to make hair-cloth, clothing, etc. **314. Summa** = *the summits*. **Lycæi**, *of Lycaeus*, for mountains and hills generally. **315. Amantes** — *dumos* = *brambles that love the heights*. **316. Ipsae**, *sc. caprae*. **Suos**, *their young*. **317. Vix**, because *gravido ubere*, their udders are so full of milk.

318-338. Omni studio, *with all diligence*. **319. Quo minor** = *the less*; *quo* is *ablat. of degree of difference*. **Est illis egestas** = *they have need*. **Curæ mortalis** = *of man's care*. **320. Victus**, a noun. **Virgea pabula**, *of twigs*, the arbutes referred to in line 301. Join **laetus**, *cheerfully*, with **feres**. **322.** The management of sheep and goats in summer. **323. Utrumque gregem**, *i. e.* of sheep and goats. **324. Primo cum**, *with the first appearance of*, rising of. **325. Carpamus**, *let us graze*. The word may possibly mean "let us haste along," and is so rendered by some. **327. Quarta hora**, in summer, would not be far from nine o'clock. The Romans divided the day into twelve hours. **Caeli limits hora**; the position of the sun in the sky was an index of the time of day. **328. Rumpent arbusta**, *i. e. shall make the woodlands ring*. **329. Ad**, *near*, by the side of. **330. Order**: *potare undam currentem ilignis canalibus*. The words seem to mean no more than to drink the water poured into troughs. *Con.* **Ilignis canalibus**, *in oaken troughs*. **331. Aestibus — mediis**, *i. e.* during the noon-tide heat. **Exquirere**, *sc. jubebo*. **333. Order**: *aut sicubi nemus sacra umbra nigrum crebris ilicibus accubet*. **334. Sacra umbra**, *ablat. of description or quality*. **335. Tenuēs**. It is difficult to fix the exact meaning of this word here; perhaps it means *limpid*. **338. Dumī**, *sc. resonant, resound with*.

339-355. In the vast plains of Africa the cattle graze day and **78** night for a month together, and the herdsman carries all his chattels with him, like a Roman soldier on the march. The opposite extreme is Scythia, where there is no grazing, and the cattle are

Page

78 always shut up. *Con.* 340. *Raris*—*tectis*, their settlements inhabited in scattered dwellings. *Mapalia* is here used of a collection of huts = a settlement, village. 343. *Hospitiis*, lodgings, quarters, fixed abodes. *Jacet* = *lies extended*. 344. *Tectumque larremque*, with his roof and his home. *Con.* 345. *Amyclaeum*, *Amyclaeum*, i. e. excellent; the hunting dogs of Amyclae in Laconia were much valued. 346. *Patriis*, in his national. *As.*, *K.* 347. *Injusto*, an oppressive. *Fasce*, amounting to sixty pounds, exclusive of his armor. *Viam carpit* = *pursues his march*. *Hosti*—*expectatum* (*est*), before it (his approach) is looked for by the enemy; *hosti* is dat. of the agent. 349. *At non*, sc. *ita pascitur*. *H.*, *As.*, *An.* *Macotia unda*, i. e. lake Macotis or the sea of Axof. 350. Order: *et turbidus Hister torquens*. 351. *Qua*—*axem*, and where *Rhodope* returns, stretched out beneath the very pole. *Bedit* refers to the form of the mountain, running first north and south, then east, and then back again to the north. *Serr.*, *Con.*, *As.*, *An.* *Medium axem*, lit. the midst of the pole, i. e. the very pole. 353. *Campo*, sc. *in*. 355. *Late*, all around. *Adsurgit*, on account of the heaps of ice and snow.

357-375. *Pallentes umbras*, the pale shades, which darken the stormy northern atmosphere. 358. *Nec cum inuictus*, etc., i. e. neither when he is rising to the meridian nor descending from it to the west. 359. *Oceani*—*aequore*, i. e. in the ocean reddened by his setting rays. 360. *Crustae*, of ice. 361. *Tergo*, ablat. of means. *Ferratcs orbes*, wagon-wheels with iron tires. 362. *Illa*, i. e. *unda*, sc. *erat*. 363. *Aera*—*dissiliunt* = and their bruzen vessels burst; so great is the cold. 364. *Indutae* = when put on. *Humida*, i. e. in the natural state. 367. *Non secius*, no less; the snow is as bad as the frost. *Con.* *Aere* is probably best regarded as an ablative of means. 369. *Corpora boum*, i. e. those required to draw the *platustra*. *Lad.* 370. *Mole nova*, sc. *nivis*, by the strange mass, of snow. *Summis*, with the tips of. 371. *Hos*, sc. *cervos*. *Immissis*, set on. 372. Order: *pavidos formidine puniceae pinnae*, trembling from fear of the red feather. *Formido* was actually the name of the cord with red feathers which hunters stretched along the openings of the woods to drive the game into the net. *Con.* 373. Order: *sed obtruncant comminus ferro (eos) frustra trudentes pectore oppositum montem*. *Oppositum* = the opposing. *Montem*, sc. *nivis*, the moles nova of line 370.

376-395. *Ipsi*, they themselves, the people as distinguished from their cattle. *Secura* goes with *otia*, as the scanning shows. **377.** *Agunt*=live in. **379.** *Ducunt*, they draw out, i. e. spend. Order: et laeti imitantur vitea pocula (=cups of wine). **380.** *Fermento*. By this word Virgil evidently means beer. *Con.* *Acidis sorbis*, which produced a kind of cider. **381.** *Septem trioni*, by tmesis for *septemtrioni*. **382.** *Effrena*, an unrestrained; not subject to the restraints of a higher social development. *Virum* = virorum. *Tunditur*, are buffeted. *An.* **383.** *Velatur corpora*, lit. are clothed as to their bodies = clothe their bodies. **384.** *Aspera absint*. These are to be avoided as tearing the wool and wounding the flesh. *Con.* **385.** *Laeta*, rich. **386.** *Mollibus albos*. These are the emphatic words, and give meaning to the line. **387.** *Illum*, sc. arietem, from the following clause. **388.** *Nigra*, referring to the natural color, not as diseased: under whose moist palate is only a black tongue. **390.** *Nascentum* = of the offspring, the color of whose fleece, according to ancient opinion, followed the color of the ram's tongue. *Campo* seems to be dat. governed by *circum* in composition. **392.** *Pan*, when he had transformed himself into a white ram. But the story to which Virgil alludes has been obscurely related. *Captam*, captivated; join it with *niveo munere*. **393.** *Aspernata* (es). *Vocantem*, sc. eum. **394.** *Lotos*, not the tree, as in II. 84, but the land plant. *Con.* **395.** *Salsas*, salted; as hay is salted for cattle. *K.*

396-415. *Hinc*, i. e. from the salt in their food. **397.** *Ocultum*, a concealed; concealed in the milk. *Referunt*, they return, give back. **398.** *Jam excretos* = at once after birth; lit. immediately after being separated, i. e. from their mothers at birth, so that *excretos* is used in a physiological sense. This is the explanation of Conington. Servius and others derive *excretos* from *excreasco*, to grow up; *Con.* from *excerno*. **399.** *Prima ora* = the tips of their snouts. *Praefigunt ora capistris* is a poetical variation of *praefigunt oribus capistra*. **401.** *Premunt*, sc. in caseum. *H.* *As.* **402.** *Sub*, towards, about. *Adit*—pastor, to sell his milk. **403.** *Parco*, with a little. *Hiemi reponunt*, i. e. when pressed into cheese. **404.** Of the uses of dogs. *Fuerit*, let—be; the imperative subjunct. here coupled with the imperative *pasce*. **405.** *Catulos* = dogs. Spartan dogs were preferred for hunting, the Molossian as watchdogs. *Con.* **406.** *Custodibus illis*, ablat. absol.; "with such guards as these." **407.** *Stabulia*, for your

Page

- 79 *sheep-folds*; dat. limiting *horrebis*. 408. A *targo*, from *behind*; in the rear of the flock, while you are leading them. *An.* 409. *Cursu*, by running = *in the chase*. *Onagros*, though wild asses were not found in Italy. 411. *Volutabris*, from *their sloughs*; ablat. of separation. "A rare word." *Con.* 414. Snakes should be got rid of by fumigating the sheds, which they are apt to infest. *Con.* *Stabulis*, sc. in. 415. *Galbaneo nidore*, with the fume of *galbanum*. *Graves*, the offensive; or, perhaps, the dangerous. *As*; *H.*, *Con.*
- 80 416-434. *Immotis*, the unmoved, that have not been disturbed for a long time. *Mala tactu* = dangerous to touch. *H.*, *K.*, *As*. The supine in *u* may be translated actively or passively. *Tactu* may, however, come from *tactus*. The meaning is the same in either case. 417. *Caelum*, the light of the sky which is suddenly let in. 418. *Umbrae*, the shade, shady place. 419. *Pestis* — *boum*. The *coluber* was accused of sucking the cows. *Con.* *Adspargere* depends on *adsuetus*. 421. *Minas*, threats, a threatening attitude. 422. *Alte*, deep in the ground. 423. *Cum*, while. Order: *cum medii nexu agminaque extremae caudae solvuntur*: while his middle joints and the train of the end of his tail are relaxed. *Agmina* is the serpent's tail "in line of march." 424. *Tardosque* — *orbes*, and the last fold drags along its slow coils. Then is the time to dispatch him. 425. *Malus*, mischievous. 426. *Sublato*, with upraised. 427. *Notis*, from *nota*. *Alvum*, accus. of specification. 428. The use of *ulli* here in a sentence not involving a negative is noticeable. *Bumpuntur fontibus* = burst forth from their sources. The spondees in this line are indicative of the force and majesty of the full stream. 430. *Ripis*, sc. in. *Hic*, i. e. in stagnis. *Wr.* 431. *Improbis*, the villain, rascal. 432. *Exusta* (est). 434. *Exterritus* = driven wild.
- 435-456. *Mihi* limits *libeat*. 436. *Dorso*, sc. in, on the ridge; on a woody ridge. 438. *Volvitur arduus ad solem*. *Catulos*, its young. *Tectis*, sc. in, at home. *As*. 439. *Ore*, sc. in. 440. Of the diseases of sheep and the remedies. 441. *Temptat*, attacks, assails. 442. *Altius* — *vivum*, too deep into the quick. 443. *Illotus*, i. e. that was not washed off after they were shorn. 446. *Udis villis*, in consequence of *mersatur*. 447. *Secundo amni* = the descending stream. See note to *Georg. I.*, 201. 449. *Spumas argenti*, litharge of silver, the oxide or scum that forms on the surface of silver, or of lead containing silver, when in fusion. *K.* *Miscent*.

The ingredients named are mixed to form an ointment. **Viva**, 80 native. **450. Idæas pices**, from the pines of mount Ida; i. e. good tar. **Pingues**—*ceras*, the wax and oily matter forming a cerate. **An. 452. Non**—*est, yet there is no more helpful condition for their sufferings.* **Fortuna**, generally rendered *remedy*, is the desirable condition in which the surgical operation mentioned will place them. **453. Summum os**, the upper part of the mouth or opening. **454. Tegendo**, by covering it, instead of cutting it out.

457–473. Ima ad ossa, to the inmost bones, meaning by this, 81 probably, the marrow. **So As. 459. Incensos aestus**, the kindled (i. e. burning) heat, the fever. **Inter ima pedis**, between the under parts of the foot, “between the hoofs.” **Con. 460. Ferire venam**, and this explains *avertere*. **462. Fugit** expresses the migratory habits of the people. **Con. 463. Concretum**, curdled, coagulated. **464. Quam**, sc. ovem, any one that. **Procul**, at a distance, aloof from the rest. **465. Summas**, the top of; healthy sheep are close biters. **Con. 466. Extremam**, last, agreeing with *quam*. **467. Seræ**—*nocti*. See note, *Ecl. VIII.*, 88. **468.** Kill the sheep at once. **469. Incautum**, the unwary, agrees with *volgus*. **470. Non**—*turbo*, no whirlwind rushes from the sea so thickly driving the storm. **471. Multæ**, the emphatic word, proving how rapidly the contagion spreads. **472. Tota aestiva** (sc. *pascua*), whole summer pasture-grounds, i. e. the sheep on them. **Aestiva** (sc. *castra*) is properly a summer camp. **473. Spem**, i. e. the young ones. **Ab origine**, i. e. “root and branch.” **Con.**

474–493. Tum sciat, then he will know; subjunct. in apodosis. **Norica castella**, Norican castles, the fortified dwellings of the Alpine tribes. **Con. 475. In tumultis**, on the hills. **476. Nunc quoque** = *even now*; *post tanto* = *so long after*; lit. afterwards by so much. **478. Morbo caeli**, from a disorder of the air. **479. Tempestas**, season. **482. Simplex**, uniform. **Venis**—*acta*, driven through all their veins; when the fever had passed the acme. **483. Adduxerat**, had contracted. **484. Abundabat**—*liquor*, a running liquid flowed down (was discharged). **Order: trahebat** (drew = converted) in *se omnia ossa collapsa minutatim morbo*. **485. Collapsa**, consumed; decaying. **486. Honore**, i. e. a sacrifice; hence the force of *medio*, in the midst of. **487. Dum**—*vitta*, while the woollen wreath is being placed round (i. e. the victim's head) with the snowy fillet. The *infula* was a flock of red

Page

- 81** and white wool, slightly twisted and drawn into the form of a wreath. In sacrifices it was tied to the head of the victim with a white ribbon (also of wool), called *vitta*. *Dict. Antiqq.* **488.** *Ministros, attendants.* **489.** *Quam, sc. hostiam.* *Ante, before it* fell down dying. **490.** *Altaria*, for the offerings on the altar. **492.** *Suppositi, applied beneath*; "because the throat was cut from beneath." *Con.* **493.** *Summa, the surface of.* *Jejuna, with poor, thin.*
- 82** **494-508.** *Hinc, hence, from the disease.* **496.** *Blandis, upon fawning.* Observe the contrast in *blandis* and *rabies*, heightened by their juxtaposition. **497.** *Angit, chokes them.* *Faucibus obesis, on account of their fat throats.* But *Serv., As., An.,* translate *obesis, swollen.* **498.** *Infelix studiorum, unfortunate in his pursuits*; his having been conqueror (*victor*) in the race does not avail him now. **499.** *Fontes — avertitur.* A Greek construction; lit. and is turned away as to the springs = *and turns away from the springs.* **500.** *Crebra, often*; the neut. pl. as an adverb. *Demissae (sunt) = droop.* *Incertus, an irregular.* *Ibidem* refers to *aures.* **501.** *Et ille, and that, the sweat.* *Moriturus, in those doomed to die*; dat. of the possessor. **502.** *Tractanti — resistit, being hard, resists him who handles it.* *As.* **504.** *Processu, its progress, course.* **505.** *Attractus (est) — alto = was deep drawn*; *ab alto, lit. from deep down in the chest.* **506.** *Ima illa, the very bottom of their flanks.* **507.** *Naribus, sc. ex or de.* **508.** *Obsessas, their obstructed*; by swelling or ulcers. *Aspera lingua.* Cf. our "coated tongue."
- 509-530.** *Inserto, i. e. in the mouth.* **510.** *Visa (est).* **511.** *Exitio, sc. equis, for the other dative.* *Furiis* may go either with *refecti* (*Con., As.,*) or *ardebant* (*An.*); the latter seems much better, and is explained by *ipsique — artus*: translate, *and (though) recruited, they burned with rage.* **512.** *Sub, near.* **513.** *Di, sc. dent.* **514.** *Nudis, with exposed, bared.* **515.** The poet gives an illustration. **516.** *Ore, sc. ex.* The ellipsis of the preposition is most noticeable in those expressions which are of everyday occurrence; cf. *naribus*, line 507, above. Colloquialism tends always to brevity. **517.** *Ciet, heaves.* **518.** The spondees in this line aid in depicting the sadness of the scene. *Fraterna morte, for the death of his mate, comrade.* **521.** *Volutus = rolling.* **522.** *Electro, than amber*; though some commentators think the metal *electrum* is meant here. Cf. Milton, P. L., III., 359.

"Rolls o'er Elysian flowers her amber stream."

Ima latera = *ima ilia* of line 506. **523. Solvuntur**, are relaxed, unnerved. **Inertes**, his dull, listless. **524. Fluit**, sinks down. **525. Juvant**, *sc. eum* = *taurum*. **526.** Yet these animals did not lead a pampered and luxurious life, but a temperate one, as instinct prompted them. **527. Repostae**, renewed: used here of banquets where there is a succession of courses. Hence **repostae** = *of many courses*. **529. Exercita cursu**, exercised with running, *i. e.* running streams, and therefore pure. **530. Cura**, like that which often disturbs the slumbers of men.

531-547. Tempore — *alio*, *i. e.* never before; "This was the first time." *Con.* **531. Quaesitas** (*esse*), were sought, but not found; as we infer from the following clause. **Ad sacra**, for the sacred rites; probably to draw the chariot containing the priestesses of the goddess, as at Argos. **Uris** may be dat. of the agent, or an ablat. of means. **532. Imparibus**, by ill-matched. **Duotos**, (*esse*). **534. Rimantur**, *sc. homines*. The laboring spondees here tell of hard toil slowly progressing. **535. Fruges**, *i. e.* seed to produce fruit. **Montes altos** is certainly an extravagant hyperbole for "hilly ground." **536. Contenta**, with strained. **538. Obambulat**, prowls about. **539. Timidi vagantur**. Cf. Byron:

"the wildest brutes

Came tame and tremulous." — *Darkness*.

541. Natantum, lit. of swimmers = *of fishes*. **542. In extremo**, far up on. **543. Insolitae**, unaccustomed to do so; their element is the sea; in their sickness they seek the quieter waters of rivers. **544. Curvis**, descriptive of the shape of their lurking place. **545. Squamis adstantibus**, with scales erect. They erect their scales in terror or in fruitless self-defence. **546. Aer**, their natural element. **Non aequus**, not just, *i. e.* unkind, injurious. **547. Prasopites**, falling headlong.

548-566. Fabula, their food; perhaps their pastures. **Réfert**. Notice the quantity of the first syllable. **549. Artes**, the treatments, arts of healing. **Cessere magistri**, the masters (of the healing art) yielded to the disease, were not able to cope with it. **550.** To indicate that the best medical skill was unavailing, Virgil names, as representative men, two of the mythic heroes of medicine. **551. Tisiphone**, the impersonation of Vengeance, comes up from the Shades with Disease and Terror flying before her as

Page

- 83 her harbingers. *Con.* 552. *Agit ante, drives before* her. 553. *In dies* = *indies, daily, every day*: she increases in size, as the pestilence in severity. 556. *Dat, she deals.* 557. *Dilapsa*, lit. falling to pieces, *decaying.* 559. *Viscera, the flesh.* 560. *Vincere flamma*, in the sense of cooking. *Con., Wr., F., K., As.* 561. *Illuvie, filth, i. e. foul matter from the sores.* 562. *Telas, i. e. even supposing the wool woven, it would be too rotten to bear touching.* "The wool was too rotten to be shorn, or, if shorn, to be woven, or, if woven, to be put on, or, if put on, to be worn without contracting disease." *Con.* 565. *Sequebatur*, lit. *followed, i. e. crept along the course of the limbs, and thus spread over.* Order: (taking *nec* = *et non*) *et sacer ignis edebat contactos artus (ci) moranti non longo tempore deinde.* *Moranti* = *of him lingering, not waiting long to be attacked.* 566. *Contactos, the touched = the infected.* *Sacer ignis, the sacred fire*; the name of a disease, generally believed to be that known as St. Anthony's fire.



NOTES TO THE GEORGICS.

BOOK FOURTH.

INTRODUCTION.

THE subject of the Fourth Book is the management of bees. After an invocation of Maecenas, this is treated of in the following order: The beehive, its situation, material, and construction; swarming of bees; their contests, and the means of allaying them; the nature and peculiar habits of bees; the method of securing the honey; diseases of bees and their remedies; artificial propagation of bees; episode on Aristaeus, Orpheus, and Eurydice; conclusion of the poem.

- 84 1-12. *Protinus*, lit. right on = *in continuation.* *Aërii* and *caelestia* (to be rendered literally) both refer to a belief of the Greeks and Romans that honey descended from the skies in dew. 2. *Aspice, look upon, i. e. with favor.* 3. Order: *dicam spectacula levium rerum admiranda tibi (by you; worthy of your admiration).* *Levium* — *rerum, i. e. the diminutive but busy world of the bees.* 4. *Ordine, in order, course, turn.* 5. *Studia, their*

pursuits. Populos, their communities. 6. In tenui, sc. re, on a **84**
humble theme. Labor, sc. est. Quem, one; indef. pron. 7. Laeva,
the unpropitious, adverse. So most of the commentators, but some
render the word propitious, in which sense it is used in augury.
Vocatus, when invoked. 8. Petenda (est), in agreement with the
nearest subject statio. 9. Quo, whither = ut eo, hence sit, sub-
junct. of purpose. 10. Ferre, sc. eas, for the subject accus.
Neque, sc. ubi (where) = ut ibi, from the preceding quo; hence
insultent, may trample on, also subjunct. of purpose. Campo, sc.
in, with errans. 12. Atterat, may bruise.

13-29. Picti, i. e. streaked, spotted. Squalentia, lit. stiff, prob-
ably scaly. Terga, accus. of specification. 15. Et—cruentis.
Itys was served up to his father for food by his mother, Progne,
who was changed into a swallow; the blood on her breast was
supposed to have dropped from her hands. 16. Late, all around.
Ipsas, i. e. the bees. Volantes, while flying, "caught on the
wing." 17. Nidis, i. e. the young ones in the nest. Escam, in
apposition with ipsas. 19. Tenuis rivus, not more than two or
three inches deep, says Varro. 20. Vestibulum, the entrance to
the hive. 21. Reges, kings, and not queens, because the ancients
supposed that what we now call the queen-bee, was a male. 22.
Vere suo, in their own spring, in that part of spring when instinct
teaches them to fly forth. 23. Calori, from the heat; probably
the original idea was, "to give way to the heat by retiring from
it." Compare Ecl. VIII., 88; Georg. III., 467. 24. Obvia, in
their way; agreeing with arbos, which meets them and offers its
hospitality. Hospitiis frondentibus, with its leafy hospitality,
i. e. the shelter of its leaves. 25. In medium, sc. humorem, from
the following humor. Iners, motionless, without a current. 26.
Transversas, crosswise; i. e. across the water. 27. Pontibus,
ablat. of the means. Consistere, to alight. 28. Morantes, sc.
eas = apes, them lingering. 29. Sparserit, may have sprinkled,
with the rain which it carries. Neptuno, in the water; dative,
depending on in (in) in immerserit.

30-46. Haec circum = circum haec, around these, this watered **85**
spot, the residence of the bees. 31. Graviter spirantis, of strong-
scented, though pleasant; the emission of the scent being here
poetically compared to breathing. 33. Ipsa goes with alvearia
in the next line. Corticibus, ablat. of the means. Suta (fuertint).
34. Alvearia, to be scanned alv-yaria. 35. Angustus aditus, to

Page

85 keep out the heat, cold, reptiles, and insects. 36. *Cogit, coagulates. Eadem* — remittit, lit. and the heat dissolves again the same melted — and the heat melts and dissolves the same again; the participle *Liquefacta*, in English idiom, being equivalent to a verb. 37. *Utraque vis*, i. e. heat and cold. 38. *Tenuia*, scan *ten-wea*. 39. *Spiramenta*, *chinks*, openings, in the hive. *Fuce et floribus*, with bee-glue and with flowers; hendiadys, and poetical language for the bee-glue of flowers. *Oras*, the borders of the openings, i. e. in effect, the openings. 40. *Ipsa munera*, very duties or purposes. 41. *Visco*, governed by *lentius*, more tenacious. See Georg. I., 139. *Pice Idas*. See Georg. III., 450. 42. *Effossis*, dug out, excavated, by the bees themselves. 43. *Fovere larem*, they have kept to a home, have established quarters. Compare *castra fovere*, to keep to the camp. *Repertae (sunt)*. 44. *Pumicibus*, i. e. porous rocks in general. 45. *Tu tamen*, (do) you nevertheless assist them, diligent as they are. *Lévi*. Observe the quantity. Order: *tu tamen et ungue rimosa cubilia circum levi limo, fovens*. 46. *Raras*, loose; or, scattered.

47-66. *Tectis*, their dwellings, the hives; dat. limiting the adv. *propius*. *Rubentes*, their color when boiled or burned. 48. *Ure* — *caneros*, on account of the smell. The ashes of burned crab-shells were used as a remedy in certain diseases. *An. Non crede, nor trust*; avoid placing the hives near to one. *Altas* is also emphatic; in deep water the bees would have no resting place. 49. *Pulsu*, with the stroke or impact of a sound, *Con.*; the hollow rocks reflect the sound impinging on them. 50. *Vocis imago*, lit. the image of the voice = the echo of the voice. *Offensa* = the reflected, i. e. thrown back by the rocks. 51. *Quod superest*, cf. Georg. II., 346. *Pulsam*, banished. *Egit*, has driven. 52. *Sub terras*, under the earth; but in what sense or with what explanation, seems difficult to say. *Con.* suggests that it is probably in the sense in which day and night appear to ascend from under the earth and to go down to it again. 53. *Purpureos*, for bright-colored in general. *Purpureos* — *fiores*, and reap the purple flowers, i. e. collect the pollen. *Libant leves* = lightly sip. 55. *Summa*, the surface of. *Hinc*, i. e. from the flowers and streams. *Nescio* — *laetae*, cf. Georg. I., 412. 56. *Arte*, with skill. 57. *Ad-caeli*, i. e. up in the air. 58. *Aestatē liquidam*, the clear summer air. *Suspexeris*, you shall have looked up at = you shall have looked up to see. *Agmen*, i. e. the swarm. 60. *Trahi vento* =

borne by the wind. *Nubem*, i. e. the swarm. 61. *Contemplator*, 85
imperative. *Semper*, i. e. *always* on such occasions. *Frondea*
tecta, leafy shelters, poetically for "trees." 62. *Huc*, i. e. on
some tree towards which they may be tending, and to which you
wish to lure them. *Con.* *Jussos*, the enjoined, in the next line.
Sapores, flavors, contained in the juices of the herbs named. 63.
Ignobile gramen, the common herb. 64. *Matris*, of the mother,
Cybele, the mother of the gods, at whose festival her priests used
to clash brazen cymbals or beat brazen drums. 65. *Medicatis*
sedibus, on the medicated seats, the branches of the tree that have
been sprinkled. 66. *Cunabula*, i. e. the hive prepared for them.

67-87. Of the manner of quelling a battle between contending 86
swarms. 68. *Regibus*, i. e. the queen bees. 69. *Volgi*, of the
multitude of common bees. *Trepidantia bello*, panting for war;
bello, ablat. of cause; though Voss considers it dative. 70. *Licet*,
sc. tibi, you may. *Morantes*, sc. eas = apes. 71. *Canor*, clang.
72. *Fractos sonitus*, the short blasts, the *taratantara* of Ennius.
73. *Tum* — *coeunt*, then fluttering, they mutually assemble; the
words *inter se* seem to point to their dividing off into parties and
ranging themselves under their respective leaders. Compare *Aen.*
XII, 709. 74. *Lacertos*, like pugilists. 75. *Praetoria*, the gen-
eral's tent; in true heroic style. 76. *Miscentur* = they throng,
assemble. 77. *Nactae* (sunt). *Campos patentes*, open fields of
air, clear and cloudless. 80. *Aëre*, in the air. *Grando*, sc. est.
81. *Tantum glandis* = so many acorns; partitive gen. 82. *Ipsi*,
i. e. reges, the leaders. *Insignibus alis*, with distinguished wings,
i. e. distinguished from the rest; ablat. of description. 83. *Ver-*
sant, exert; *An.*; employ, *As.* 84. *Usque adeo dum* = resolutely
—until; lit. even so far, until. *Gravis*, the stern. 85. *Dare* = to
turn. 87. *Quiescunt*, subside.

88-105. *Acie*, sc. ab, ex. 89. *Deterior*, as a bee, not as a com-
batant; as we learn from v. 92. *Visus* (est). *Ne* — *obsit*, that
he may do no injury, being wasteful; "consuming honey without
making any return," as only one king (queen bee) is needed. 90.
Vacua, by the death of his rival. *Sine* (ut) *regnet*. 91. *Alter*,
the one, opposed to *ille alter* in line 93. 91. *Maculis* — *ardens*,
glowing with spots rough with gold, as if overlaid with spots of
gold. 92. *Et ore*, also in his appearance, form. 93. *Horridus*,
rough; *desidia*, from sloth. 95. *Binae*, the two; in all such cases,
hence the use of the distributive. There is no foundation, in fact,

Page

- 86** for the two kinds of royal bees here described by Virgil. Ancient writers may have confounded the drone, or male bee (to which the latter description applies), with the queen bee, which is distinguished from the rest by its more brilliant color and greater size. *As. from Daubeny.* **96.** *Alias* — horrent = some (or, the one kind) have an ugly roughness. *An.* *Ceu cum, as when.* *Ab alto, from lofty*; the dust rising in clouds. **97.** *Terram* = dust. **99.** Order: *ardentes corpora lita* (= covered) *auro et paribus guttis.* **100.** *Hinc* = from these, from this kind. *Caeli, of the sky*; as determined by the heavenly bodies in the sky. *Certo, at the appointed.* **101.** *Mella premes*, the honey was made to run through wicker-work before being put into jars. *Con.* **102.** *Et domitura, and sure to subdue.* Virgil alludes here to the mixed drink called *mulsum*, composed of wine and honey. **103.** *Incerta, vacillating, purposeless.* **104.** *Frigida*, because not warmed by the hum of industry.
- 87** **106-124.** *Regibus*, probably dative, which seems to be more usual with persons after *eripio*; the ablat. with things. **107.** *Illis*, the kings, i. e. queen bees. *Altum iter, i. e. aloft in the air.* **108.** *Castris vellere signa, to pluck up the standards from the encampment.* After encamping, Roman soldiers planted the standards in the ground, and plucked them up when about to march. **109.** Another way of keeping bees near the hive is to provide a garden for them. *Con.* *Invitent, let — invite.* **110.** *Custos, a guard (against), is in apposition with tutela.* **111.** *Priapi*, whose image, with a willow sickle in the right hand, was set up in gardens as a scarecrow. He was especially worshipped at Lampsacus, on the Hellespont. **112.** *Ipse, (let) the man himself.* **113.** *Serat late circum tecta (all around their dwelling).* *Curae*, dat. of the end. **114.** *Terat, rub, and so "harden."* *As.* **116.** Instead of speaking particularly of horticulture, Virgil tells us of his visit to an old gardener of Tarentum, and what was accomplished by him. *Extremo, the extreme.* **117.** *Ni traham, were I not furling.* **118.** *Forsitan et canerem quae cura.* **120.** *Potis, drunk by them.* **121.** *Tortus* = winding. **122.** *In ventrem, into a belly, i. e. protuberant and large.* *Sera* = late; the neut. plur. as adv. *Comantem, putting forth its leaves; or, flowering.* **124.** *Pallentes — myrtos.* See Georg. III., 39, and II., 112.

125-146. *Oebaliae.* A poetical name of Tarentum, from Oebälus,

king of Sparta. 126. *Flaventia* refers to the "golden grain." 87
Culta, *sc. rura*, cultivated fields. 127. *Corycium*, he was, therefore, an Asiatic. *Relicti ruris*, of abandoned land; which, from its infertility, had not yet been appropriated. 128. *Nec* (*erat*) *illa seges* (= *soil, field*) *fertilis*. *Juvencis*, for steers, *i. e.* for the plough. 129. *Pecori*, *i. e.* for pasture-land: *Baccho*, for vineyards. 130. *Hic*, here; or, perhaps, this man. *Rarum*, here and there. *In*, among. 131. *Verbenas*, sacred plants, sacred to some deity; as the laurel, olive, and myrtle. *Premens* = planting. *Vesum*, small-grained, referring to the smallness of the seeds. *Con.* 132. *Regum* — *animis*, he matched the wealth of kings by his spirit. *Con.* Many editions read *animo*, but most MSS. have *animis*. 134. *Primus*, *sc. erat*, the infinitive *carpere* depending on *primus*. 135. *Tristis*, gloomy. 137. *Comam* = the flower. 138. *Increpitans*, taunting. *Con.* 139. *Fetis* may mean either "pregnant," or "just delivered." See note on line 50, p. 14. The general sense here is the same in either case. *Idem*, *sc. erat* = he too was. *Multo*, with many a. 140. See note on v. 101. 142. *Quotque* (and with as many) *pomis fertilis arbos induerat se in novo flore* (*blossom*), *totidem* (*poma*), etc. There were as many fruits as blossoms. 143. *Matura tenebat*, did it when ripe possess or retain. 144. *Seras ulmos*, late elms, may mean slow-growing, or well-grown; cf. *sera aetas*. *In versum distulit*, set apart in rows; now generally explained as "transplanted in rows," to suit the second meaning of *seras*, above. 145. *Spinosa*, sloe-trees, wild plum-trees, with ingrafted plums. 146. *Potantibus*, *sc. iis* = *iis qui potant sub ejus umbra*.
147-164. *Spatii iniquis*, by inadequate time, too little time. 88
148. *Aliis*, dat. of the agent. 149. *Nunc age*, come now; a formula of exhortation. 150. Order: *expediam naturas quas Jupiter ipse addidit apibus*. *Pro qua mercede*, for which reward, the reward for which. 151. *Curetum* — *antro*. The story is, that Rhea, to prevent Saturn from devouring the infant Jupiter, intrusted him to the Curetes, the noise of whose cymbals attracted the bees to mount Dictæ; and that the bees furnished Jupiter with honey. *Secutæ*, *sc. apes*. 152. *Pavere*, from *pasco*. 153. *Solas*, *i. e. apes*. *Communes*, in common. *Consortia*, shared in common. 155. The force of *certos* extends also to *patriam*. *Certos penates*, meaning fixed abodes. 157. *Experiantur* = they undergo. *As*. *In medium quæsitæ* = their acquisitions for the common good.

Page

88 See note on Georg. I., 127. 158. *Victu*, old dative, for *victui*. *Foodere pacto*, according to fixed agreement. 160. *Lacrimam*, i. e. pearly drops. 162. *Suspendunt*, *suspend*; this term is properly used; for bees commence their work at the top of the hive, and work downward. *Con., As., An.*

165-183. *Sq̄rti* may be either dat. or ablat., for *their lot*, or, *by lot*. 165. *In vicem* = *invicem*. 166. *Caeli* limits both nouns; *aquas caeli* = rain. 168. *Fucos*, the drones, which, after subserving the purposes of fecundation, are either massacred by the workers or driven from the hive. *An.* 169. *Fervet* = *goes briskly on*. 170. *Lentis massis*, out of pliant masses, sc. of metal; ablat. of the material. 173. *Impositis*, placed on it, i. e. on the mountain. *Aetna*, the mythic workshop of Vulcan and the Cyclopes. 174. *Illi — tollunt*. The slow march of the spondees is in keeping with the mighty swing of the hammers. 175. *In numerum*, in measure; in time; in regular cadence. 177. *Cecropias*, *Cecropian*, Athenian, with reference to the bees of Hymettus. Cf. Milton:

“There flowery hill Hymettus with the sound
Of bees' industrious murmur.”—*P. R.*

178. *Munere — suo*, each in his own office or sphere; *quamque*, sc. apem. *Oppida*, sc. sunt. 180. *Multa nocte* = late at night. *Minores*, sc. natu, the younger ones. 182. *Casiam*, the aromatic shrub.

89 184-202. *Quies*, sc. est. *Operum*, from labors. 185. *Portis*, ablat. of the way by which, a variety of the ablat. of means. 186. *Campis*, ablat. Compare line 23. 187. *Curant*, they refresh. 188. *Mussant* = they hum. 189. *Siletur* = they are silent; impersonally. 199. *In noctem*, for the night. *Suus*, their own; the sleep which their unwearied industry brings them. 192. *Longius*, too far. *Credunt*, trust. *Euris*, which bring rain. 193. *Circum*, round about. 194. The fact of bees ballasting themselves with stones is mentioned by Aristotle and other ancient writers. *Con.* But they probably confounded the hive-bee with the mason-bee. 196. *Tollunt*. The spondee here, followed by a pause, expresses the difficulty of rising into the air when so ballasted. *Wr., Con.* *His*, sc. lapillis, with these. 197. *Adeo*, too, besides. 198. *Quod neque* etc. Virgil's statement that bees do not generate like other animals is of course an error. Neither the Greeks nor Romans knew that the drone and queen bee are the parents of the hive, and that

"within eight weeks the queen bee lays from ten to twelve thousand eggs." *Voss, As. Concubitu, in intercourse.* Old form of the dative. *Segnes, sluggishly*, so as to enervate. 199. *In Venerem, in love.* 200. *Ipsae, i. e.* without the male. *Wr., Con., As.* 201. *Ore legunt, pick with their mouth.* A strange error. *Parvos — Quirites, and their little citizens*; by which Virgil brings to a climax his comparison of a community of bees to a human commonwealth.

204–222. *Sub fasce, under their burden*; rather than part with it. 206. *Ipsas, themselves*, individually, in contrast with *genus*. 207. *Excipiat, receives* them into being. *Plus septima, more* (= longer) *than the seventh.* What particle is omitted after *plus*, and why is *aestas* not in the ablative? *A. & S. § 256, Rem. 6, (a); H. 417, 3; B. 900; A. 54, V.; G. § 111, 4.* 210. *Sic, so, i. e.* to such a degree. *Ingens* was probably suggested by the wealth of Croesus. 211. *Medus.* The river is called *Medus, i. e.* Persian, because it rose in a mountain of Persia. *H., Wr., Forb., As.* 212. *Una, one, i. e.* the same, a common. 213. *Amisso, sc. rege. Rupere.* The perfect suggests the instantaneous rupture of their social order. 214. *Crates favorum, the wicker-work of their combs, "from the resemblance of the holes in the comb to wicker-work."* 216. *Denso, with continuous.* *Frequentes, in large numbers.* 217. *Bello, dative.* 218. *Per vulnera, amid wounds*, blows that cause wounds. 219. From these human qualities, says Virgil, some have imagined that bees possess a portion of the divine mind. *His signis, from these indications.* 220. *Esse apibus = that bees have.* *Hanustus aetherios, ethereal draughts*, portions of the soul of the universe, received at birth; according to the doctrines of the Pythagoreans, Platonists, and Stoics. 221. *Deum ire per, that the deity goes through* (= pervades). 222. See *Ecl. IV., 51.*

224–240. *Quemque nascentem = each one on being born.* *Te-90 nues, their subtle.* 225. *Scilicet, that of course*; naturally. *Huc, to this*, to the divine mind whence they sprang: *that of course all (animals) when revolved* (into their elements by dissolution) *are given back and returned to this*, and thus again form a part of the great soul of the universe. 226. *Nec — locum, and that death has no place*, no existence; that which is called death being merely a change in the form of life. *Sed viva volare, but that they fly living, i. e.* their divine part. 227. *Sideris in numerum, into the rank of a star*; or, *into the number of the stars*; or, *into the place*

Page

- 90 *of a star*: as translated by different commentators. For while the general sense of the words is plain enough, the precise meaning is quite obscure. **Alto** — *caelo* is merely an echo of the preceding thought. **228.** Of the means of securing the honey. **Augustam.** Some MSS. have *augustam*. **229. Thesauris**, in their treasuries or storehouses. **Prius** — *fove, first, sprinkled* (perhaps = having sprinkled yourself), *correct your mouth with a draught of water*, as bees dislike a tainted breath. **Sparsus** may, however, go with *haustu, sprinkled with a draught*. The MSS. give an uncertain text here. **230. Fumos**, to drive out the bees. **231. Bis, sc. anno.** **Fetus, products, i. e. honey.** **232. Simul** for *simul ac* = *as soon as*. The spring is meant. **233. Plias** is in apposition with *Taygete*. **Oceani amnes**, the streams of the ocean, waters of the ocean; in imitation of Homer's "ocean stream," encircling the earth. **Spretos pede**, *spurned with her foot*, as she rises from it into the sky. **234. Order:** *aut ubi eadem (Plias) fugiens sidus aquosi Piscis descendit tristior caelo in hibernas undas. Piscis*, the zodiacal sign Pisces. *Con.* The time meant is the autumn. **236. Modum supra** = *supra modum, beyond measure* = excessive. **239. Metues, i. e.** lest the bees may not have enough left for themselves. **240. Contusos animos**, *their broken spirits. K., As. Res, fortunes.*
- 241-261. Suffire thymo**, perhaps to purify the hive. *Con.* **Inanes, i. e.** from which the honey has been removed. **242. Ignotus** = *unperceived. As.* **243. Et — blattis**, and *beds heaped up with light-shunning cockroaches, i. e.* and cockroaches that have made their beds there. **244. Aliena, of others.** **245. Immisouit se, sc. apibus.** **246. Invisa Minervae.** *Arachne* (= a spider, in Greek) was changed into a spider by Minerva, for challenging the goddess to a trial of skill in spinning. **248. Quo magis — hoc acrius** = *the more — the more actively*. Taking their honey stimulates their industry. **251.** Of the diseases of bees and their remedies. **253. Jam, now**, when they are really diseased. **254. Alius, a different.** **255. Corpora (eorum) carentum** (= *carentium*) *luce, i. e.* the bodies of the dead. **257. Connexae, linked together.** **259. Ignavae fame**, *inactive from hunger.* **Contracto frigore**, *with contracted cold*; for "contracted with cold," the effect produced by the cold being applied to it. **260. Gravior, a deeper.**
- 91 **262-280. Sollicitum**, *the troubled.* **Refluentibus**, *with its refluxent*; retiring after having broken on the coast. *Con.* **263.**

Clausis, and therefore the fire surges and roars. **Rapidus**, the devouring. 264. **Hic**, here, at this stage of the disease. **Galbaneos odores**. See note Georg. III., 415. 265. **Arundineis—canalibus** may mean to introduce into troughs of reeds, or, to convey (into the hive) by means of troughs of reeds; in either case the bees are to get the honey; **canalibus** being either dat. or ablat. **Utro**, besides. 267. **Tunsum**, ground. It may seem strange to us that Virgil did not write **tunsae**, to agree with **gallae**, as the sense requires. 268. **Igni—multo**, lit. rich with much fire, i. e. boiled down and thickened under a strong fire. 269. **Passos racemos**, dried clusters, i. e. raisins. 270. A spondaic verse. **Centaurea**, named from the centaur Chiron. 273. **Caespite** = root, whose fibres are so matted together as to form a kind of turf. *M., As., Con.* **Ingentem silvam**, a huge woody growth, "a great number of stalks." 274. **Ipsa**, i. e. the centre or disc of the flower. **Circum**, around the disc. 275. **Violae—nigrae**, i. e. there is a blending of colors, a faint glimmer of purple under a dark violet; **violae**, dat. 276. **Ornatae** (sunt). **Nexis torquibus**, with linked garlands (= festoons) of this flower. 277. **Tonsis**, cropped. *As.* 279. **Odorato Baccho**, in fragrant wine. 280. **Pennis** goes with **canistris**.

281-302. **Quem**, any one. 282. **Genus**, the stock. 283. **Tempus**, sc. est. **Arcadii magistri**, Aristaeus. 284. **Quoque** = et quo, and in what. **Jam saepe** goes with **tulerit**. 285. **Tulerit**, produced. The notion that bees could be produced from putrid oxen doubtless arose from the bees having chosen the hollow of the body as a convenient place for hiving. *Con.* 286. **Repetens**, retracing. 287. **Pellasi**, of Pellaeon. Alexander the Great, who conquered Egypt and founded Alexandria, was born at Pella in Macedonia. Canopus was in the Delta. 289. **Order** et **vehitur circum sua rura pictis phaselis**; they do so because their lands (**rura**) are inundated by the Nile. 290. **Persidis**, i. e. taken in its greatest extent: though Virgil's geography is sometimes at fault. 291. **Order**: et (ubi) **amnis devexus usque ab coloratis Indis et ruens discurrit in septem diversa ora fecundat viridem Aegyptum nigra arena**. 292. **Discurrit** = *divides*. 293. **Coloratis**, i. e. not white; perhaps *swarthy*. **Indis**, apparently the Ethiopians. *Con., H.* 294. **Arte**, i. e. of producing bees. 295. "The remedy is to kill a two-year old bullock in a narrow chamber by beating, bruise the body, and leave it there with twigs of

Page

- 91 cassia and thyme." *Con.* Ipsos — unus, narrowed down to the very occasions, made small for the purpose. 296. Hunc, *sc.* locum. Angusti — tecti, with the tile of a narrow roof = a narrow tiled roof. 297. Premunt = they cover. Artis, with narrow; from artus = aretus. Et addunt quattuor fenestras. 298. A, in the direction of = toward; facing the cardinal points. Obliqua luce, with slanting light, so as to admit little light; ablat. of description. 299. Bima, ablat., goes with fronte. 300. Huic = his; dat. of disadvantage. Spiritus oris, the breath of his mouth, i. e. his mouth, so that no breath escapes. 301. Multa, as adv. Perempto, *sc.* ei, lit. to him killed. 302. Integram, i. e. the skin is not to be injured. Viscera, the flesh.
- 92 303-320. In clauso, *sc.* loco, in the inclosed place. 305. Zephyris, etc. indicates the spring of the year. 307. Hirundo, the proverbial harbinger of spring. *Con.* 309. Aestuat, ferments. Animalia, i. e. bees. 310. Trunca pedum, deprived of feet, without feet as yet; the ablat. with truncus is the usual construction. Et, too, also. 311. Miscentur = swarm; lit. are crowded. Magis, (ac) magis, as it occurs in some MSS. Carpunt, speed through. 313. Pulsante, from the quivering. 314. Prima = the beginning of; commencing with a shower of arrows. Leves, light, alluding to their weapons, i. e. light-armed. 315. Of the origin of this art of producing bees. 316. Ingressus, its beginnings. 318. Fama, *sc.* est. 319. Extremitas amnis, lit. of the end of the river, as is also implied by caput, source. The river is the Peneus. 320. Affatus, *sc.* est.
- 322-339. Ima, the depths. Praeclara stirpe, *sc.* ex or de. 323. Si modo, if indeed, if after all; qualifying the preceding expression. Thymbraeus, from Thymbra, a city in the Troad, with a temple of Apollo. 324. Tibi = your. Nostri, for us, i. e. for me. 325. Pulsus (est). Caelum, i. e. to be deified. 326. Honorem, his reputation arising from his success in husbandry. 327. Order : quem sollers custodia frugum et pecudum vix extuderat mihi temptanti omnia (trying everything; and thus learning by experience). 328. Te matre, though you are my mother. 329. Quin age, come, then. Ipsa, nominative. Silvas, here fruit-trees, implied in felices. 333. Thalamo sub, i. e. under (the roof of) her chamber. 334. Eam — colore. The picture, as Heyne observes, is drawn from the manners of the heroic age, when royal ladies sat in their chambers spinning with their attendants around them.

Con. **Milesia vellera.** See note, Georg. III., 306. **335. Carpe-**
bant = *were spinning*; lit. *were plucking, i. e. from the distaff.*
Hyali colore, i. e. a glass-green color. **337. Effusae** = *letting*
fall. **338.** This verse is wanting in the best MSS. It occurs in
 Aen. v. 826. **339. Flava, yellow-haired.**

342-360. Auro, sc. incinctae. **343. Asia, Asian;** an adj. See 93
 Georg. I., 383. **Positis, i. e.** not now employed in hunting.
345. Curam inanem, the fruitless care; the words seeming to
 refer to Vulcan's guardianship of his wife (Venus), which Mars
 contrived to elude; hence **Martis—furta. Con.** **347. Aquae** = *et*
a, and from. **348. Fuis—pensa, their soft tasks around the spin-**
dles; lit. with the spindles, whose weight carried down (*devo-*
vunt) the thread from the distaff, and around which the twisted
 thread was wound. **Mollia, i. e.** of soft wool. **353. Et procul,**
sc. dixit or locutus est. **354. Tibi, to be joined with stat.** **355.**
Penei genitoris, of your father Peneus, the river-god. **357. Huic,**
i. e. Arethusae; governed by *ait.* **Mentem, in mind;** accus. of
 specification (Greek accus.). **359. Late, all around.** **360. Quā,**
where = *ut ibi*; hence subjunct. of purpose, *inferret, might ad-*
vance.

361-378. Curvata, arched. The waters first separate on each
 side, and when Aristaëus has set his foot on the bottom, close over
 his head. *Con.* **364. Speluncis—clausos.** These pools closed in
 with caves seem to be the sources of the rivers. *Con.* **367. Di-**
versa locis, different in their situation. **368. Caput, the source.**
371. Order: et Eridanus, taurino voltu, auratus gemina cornua.
372. Quo, than which. **374. Est perventum** = *he came.* **Penden-**
tia pumice, hanging with pumice-stone; the roof was of pumice-
 stone. **376. Ordine, in turn;** some do one thing, others another.
Fontes, i. e. water. **377. Tonsis villis, with closely cut nap;** ablat.
 of description.

379-397. Panchasias, Panchaeas, i. e. fed with frankincense and 94
 spices. **Adolescent** = *blaze, lit. grow, i. e. with the rising flames.*
381. Libemus, let us pour out a libation. **382. Patrem rerum,**
the father of things; implying that water is the primary element
 of all things. *An.* **383. Centum** may go either with *quae* or with
silvas; the meaning is the same, each wood having a presiding
 dryad, and each river a naiad. **Servant, guard, preside over.**
384. Vestam, hearth, i. e. the fire on it. **386. Animum, his mind;**
 which gives emphasis to *ipsa.* **388. Piscibus and equorum refer**

Page

94 in the mythic sources of Proteus, resembling horses in their fore parts and fishes in their hinder parts. 393. Quae — trahantur, which, destined soon to happen, are now delayed. 395. Turpes, ugly.

399-418. Vim — vincula, sturdy strength and chains, i. e. chains with sturdy strength. Capta, ac. cl. on him when caught. 400. Circum haec, ac. vincula, against these. 401. Medius = his mid-day. 403. Secreta, ac. loca, the retreat. 404. Somno, asleep; ablat. of cause. 406. Eludent, will beguile you. For Proteus will transform himself into various material forms. 407. Horridus, a bristly. Atra refers to quality. 409. He will turn himself into fire or water. Ac. 410. Tenuas, subtle. 411. Quanto magis — tanto magis = the more — the more; tanto and quanto being ablatives of degree of difference. 412. Contenda, draw tight. 414. Tegeret, he veiled. 416. Perduxit, she covered. 417. Spiravit aura, odor exhaled. Crinibus, ac. de. 418. Habilis, a supple. Membris, dat. of advantage.

95 419-436. Plurima, very many a. 420. Scindit sese, divides itself = separates. In sinu reductos, into receding curves. Compare Aen. I., 160, and Chase's note. 421. Deprensus, overtaken, i. e. by a storm. 422. Objice saxi, i. e. near the mouth of the cave. 423. Aversum a lumine, and, therefore, in a dark corner. 425. Indos is governed by torrens. 426. Medium orbem, the middle of his course. 427. Hauserat, lit. had exhausted = had finished. Order: et radii coquebant cava flumina tepefacta ad limum siccis faucibus; and the rays were drying up the hollow rivers warmed to the mud in their dry channels, i. e. "down to the mud at the bottom." 431. Rorem, spray. 432. Diversae, in different places, scattered about. 433. Olim, at times, sometimes. 435. Balatibus, ablat. absol. of cause. 436. Medius, in their midst.

437-456. Quoniam, as, seeing that. Cujus facultas = a chance at him, lit. the opportunity of whom. 439. Cum, a preposition; hence passus is a participle. 440. Contra, on the other hand. 441. Miracula rerum, lit. wonders of things = wondrous shapes. 442. Lquentem. Notice the quantity. 443. Fallacia, nominativo. 447. Est — quicquam, is it possible to deceive you in anything; quicquam, accus. of specification. 448. Desine velle (fallere me), cease to want to. 449. Lapsis rebus, for our ruined affairs. 450. Ad, in reply to. 451. Intersit = rolled. 452. Fatis, for oracles, decrees of fate, predictions; dative. 453. Non nul-

lius, of some. **Exercent**, is plaguing, tormenting. 454. **Luis**, 95
 you are atoning for. 455. **Ob meritum**, in accordance with his
 desert, if taken in connection with **miserabilis**, with most com-
 mentators; your desert, if taken with **poenas**, as by **Serv.** 456.
Rapta, torn from him.

457-477. **Illa**, she, mentioned by name in verse 486. **Dum fu-** 96
geret, while she was striving to escape. The idea of striving to
 escape is implied in the subjunctive after **dum**. A. & S. § 263, 4,
 (1); H. 522, II.; B. 1238; A. 62, II. 2; G. § 359. **Per flumina**,
 along the river. 458. **Moritura**, doomed to die. Notice the deli-
 cacy with which Virgil, instead of mentioning Eurydice's death,
 intimates it by this single word. 460. **Chorus aequalis dryadum**
 = the chorus of dryads, her mates. **Supremos**, poetical for sum-
 mos = the tops of. 463. **Orithyia**, daughter of Erechtheus, king
 of Athens, was carried off to Thrace by Boreas. 464. **Ipse**, i. e.
 Orpheus. **Cava testudine**. The infant Mercury made the lyre
 out of a shell of a tortoise by fitting strings to it. Cf. Hor. Od.
 I., X. 465. **Secum**, by himself. 467. **Taenarias fauces**, the jaws
 of **Taenārus**; near **Taenārus** was the fabled entrance to the in-
 fernal regions, hence **alta** — **Ditis**. 468. Orpheus descends to the
 lower world to recover his lost Eurydice. 470. **Mansuescere**, to
 soften, relent. 471. **Commotae**, stirred, roused. 472. **Tenuēs**, the
 subtle. 473. **Quam multa**, as the many. 475. Compare **Aen. VI.**,
 306-308. **Defuncta** = that have gone through. 477. **Impositi** —
parentum, i. e. who died prematurely, before their parents.

478-495. **Quos circum**, around whom. It seems unnecessary to
 take **circum** adverbially, as **alligat** may be taken absolutely =
 confines. 479. **Tarda**, with unda. 480. **Interfusa**, poured out
 between them and the upper world; flowing in a spiral course.
 481. **Quin**, nay. **Intima Leti Tartara**, the inmost **Tartarus** of
 Death, the inmost realms of the Shades. 482. **Caeruleos** — **Eu-**
menides, translate, and the **Furies** having dark-blue snakes twisted
 (entwined) in their hair; **angues** is the Greek accus. 483. **Tenuit**,
 restrained, from barking. 484. **Vento**, lit. by the wind, i. e. the
 wind, which was the cause of the wheel's motion, ceased to
 blow. **Rota**, the whirling. 485. **Pedem referens** = returning.
 487. **Legem**, condition, that he should not look back. 490. **Jam**
 — **ipsa** = now on the very borders of light. 491. **Victus animi**,
 overcome with feeling, "not master of himself." 492. **Effusus**,
 (est), was thrown away, wasted. **Rupta** (sunt). 493. **Exciderat**,

Page

- 96 *the condition. As. Frigor.* No commentator has satisfactorily explained the cause of the *crash. Stagnis Avernis, from the Avernian pools.* 494. *Quis* is repeated in the next line.
- 97 496-515. *Condit, veils.* 498. *Invalidas*, because she was fast becoming a shade again. 499. *Ceu fumus commixtus fugit in tennes auras.* 500. *Diversa, in an opposite direction.* 501. *Prensan-tem, grasping at.* 502. *Portitor Orci, i. e. Charon.* 503. *Objectam, the interposed.* *Passus (est).* *Paludem, the Styx.* 504. *Se ferret, could he betake himself?* 505. *Manes, the shades, the infernal world generally.* *Numina, the infernal deities.* 507. *Ex ordine, in succession.* 508. *Deserti, of the lonely.* 509. *Hæc, these things, this story of his woes.* 511. *Qualis, etc. A beautiful simile.* *Populea, of a poplar-tree.* 514. *Noctem, all night.* 515. *Late, all around.*
- 516-532. *Venus, love; or, beloved one; hymenæi, nuptials.* No other woman ever won his love. 520. *Quo munere, by which discharge of duty to the memory of Eurydice.* 521. The story is, that the Thracian women, while in the midst of their orgies, accidentally saw Orpheus, remembered his scorn, and so tore him in pieces. *Con.* 524. *Gurgite medio, in the middle of its stream.* *Oeagrius, from Oeāgrus, the father of Orpheus.* 526. *Anima fugiente, with fleeting breath; with the last gasp of his expiring life.* 527. *Eurydicen — ripae, the banks with all their flood echoed back Eurydice.* 528. *Proteus, sc. dixit.* 529. *Quaque = et qua, and where.* *Dedit = he plunged. As. Spumantem — torsit, under the eddy (made by his plunge), he whirled the foaming water.* 530. *Non Cyrene, not so Cyrene. As. Affata (est eum) timentem.* 531. *Licet, sc. tibi = you may.* 532. *Omnis* might go with either noun; but it seems preferable to join it with *causa.*
- 98 533-551. *Illa, she, Eurydice. Choros agitabat = used to join in choral dances.* 535. *Tende, offer; the idea is, stretch forth the hands "with gifts in them."* *Faciles, the good-natured, easy to appease.* 536. *Votis, dative.* 537. *Modus qui.* See note to *qui* *sim*, page 16, line 19. *Ordine, in order, in the precise order which you must observe.* 539. *Tibi, for you, as it were, awaiting you.* 540. *Intacta, i. e. by the yoke.* 541. *Dearum, i. e. of the nymphs in question.* 542. *Jugulis, from their throats.* 543. *Desere, leave.* 544. *Aurora, the goddess is here put poetically for the morning itself.* 545. *Inferias, as a sacrifice to the shade; as funeral offerings; in apposition with papavera. Orphæi, the*

Greek dative. *Mittes* = *you shall offer*. *Lethea papavera*. 98
See note on line 78, page. 42.

552-566. *Induxerat*, *had ushered in*. *Con*. 554. *Monstrum*, *prodigy*. 555. *Aspiciunt*, *i. e.* *Aristaeus* and those with him. *As*. *Per*, *through*. *Toto utero*, *from the entire abdomen*. 556. *Stridere apes* = *bees buzzing*; in apposition with *monstrum*. 557. *Nubes*, *clouds*, *i. e.* *swarms of bees*. *Arbore*, *sc. in*. 558. *Uvam demittere*, *letting down a cluster*, *i. e.* *hanging down like a cluster of grapes*. *As*. 559. Virgil gives a brief recapitulation of the subjects of the Georgics. 560. *Caesar — Olympo*. From this we learn that Virgil concluded the composition of the Georgics after the battle of Actium, about 30 B. C. 562. *Olympo*, *to Olympus*, *i. e.* *imperishable renown*; poetic dat. for *ad Olympum*. 564. *Studiis*, *in the pursuits*. *Ignobilis*, *of inglorious*; in comparison with the glory to be acquired in war. 566. Virgil thus, in the last four lines, claims the authorship of the Bucolies and Georgics.

15 — E. & G.



NOTES

TO THE

MORETUM.

INTRODUCTION.

THE MORETUM is one of Virgil's minor poems. It was intended to trace the employments of the agricultural laborer through the entire day; but it describes only the commencement of them, and the preparation of a dish of garden herbs, called *moretum*, consisting of eight different ingredients. It contains an ingenious description of a cottager's garden. The successive movements of Simulus are minutely traced from the moment of his rising till the preparation of the *moretum* and his loaf of bread, after which he goes out to commence his rustic toil.

Page

- 99 1-12. *Bis quinque horas*, i. e. ten hours of a long wintry night.
2. *Excubitor ales*, the sentinel bird, the cock. *Cantu*, i. e. by crowing. 4. *Venturae lucis*, i. e. of the approaching day. 5. *Demissa*, lit. let down = *lying*. *Grabato*, sc. in. 6. *Manu explorat* shows that Simulus rose while it was yet so dark that he had to feel his way. 7. *Laesus*, injured, after being hurt; he may have run his hand against a live coal. 8. *Exusto stipite* has the force of *though the log was burned up*. 9. *Obductae*, of the covered; the live coals were covered with ashes to prevent the fire from burning too rapidly. 10. *His*, i. e. the live coals covered with ashes. *Fronam*, inclined forward. *Submissa*, with stooping. 11. *Stupas*, the flaxen wick; which being hard and dry, needed to be loosened with a needle. 12. *Excitat et* = *et excitat*. Simulus uses his mouth for a bellows to revive the drooping fire.
13-25. *Concepto fulgore* = a light having been made. *Conci- pere ignem* = to take fire. 14. *Defendit ab aura* seems to prove

that *Simulus* had now passed into the open air. In that case, *casulae* in the next line must refer to a little outhouse containing the grain; or the order of lines 14–15 should be reversed. 15. *Quae praevidet*, which he sees before him, *quae* referring to *ostia*; i. e. which stands opposite his dwelling. *Clavi*, ablat. 16. *Terra*, sc. in. 17. *Hinc*, from this heap. *Patebat* = contained, would hold; lit. extended. 18. *Octonas*, eight, i. e. eight in every case of such a measure. *Excurrit*, extends. *Pondere*, ablat. of specification. 19. *Molae*, here a hand-mill. *Tabella*, sc. in, shelf. 20. *Servabat*, kept. 21. *Lumina*, i. e. *lucernam*, line 10. *Veste*, ablat. of separation. 22. *Cinetus* — *caprae*, i. e. with a sheep-skin apron. 23. *Cauda* = with a brush, made of the tail of some animal. *Silices*, the stones of the mill, further explained by *geminumque molarem*, and the double millstone, i. e. two stones placed one upon the other — the lower one stationary, the upper one made to revolve upon the lower and thus crush the grain. 24. *Partitus*, sc. manus, distributing them. 25. *Laeva*, sc. manus, the left. *Ministerio*, to (on) supplying, i. e. in pouring in the grain. *Labori*, that of turning the upper stone.

26–44. *Haec*, sc. dextra. *Orbem*, i. e. the upper millstone. 27. 100 *Ceres*, i. e. grain. 28. *Fessae sorori*, its tired sister, i. e. the right hand wearied with turning. 29. *Vices*, the reciprocal services; parts, duties. 31. *Cybalen*, the housekeeper. The description of her, as given by Virgil, shows that the characteristic features of her race have undergone no essential change since the poet's time. *Unica*, his only. 32. *Genus*, by birth; accus. of specification. 33. *Torta* = curly. *Tumens* = thick. The student may observe how the ablat. of specification here interchanges with the accus. of specification, in *Afra genus, torta comam, labro tumens, pectore lata*, etc. 34. *Jacens*, flabby; hanging loosely. 35. *Spatiosa* agrees with *planta*. 36. *Continuis*, with successive, i. e. numerous. 37. *Arsura*, i. e. for burning, the participle expressing purpose. 38. *Adolere* = to boil. This word is peculiar to sacrificial language. Cf. *Aen. I.*, 704. 39. Order: postquam versatile opus implevit justum finem. *Opus versatile* = the work of turning. *Justum finem*, its proper purpose. 40. *Inde*, i. e. from the mill. *Transfert fusas* = transfert et fundit. 41. *Summo dorso*, in a ridge on the surface. 43. *Levi*. Observe the quantity. *Illam*, the cleaned flour or meal. 44. *Tabula*, sc. in. *Super*, upon it.

- 100 45-64. *Contrahit*, he draws together, and so works into dough. 46. *Transversat durata*, lit. he turns the mover hardened = *transversat et durat* = he turns them over and hardens them, the water and the meal. Observe that *durata* agrees in the neuter with *fontes* and *farinas*, because they are of different genders. *Liquido coacto*, the liquid (i. e. water) being thickened, i. e. by admixture with the flour or meal. 47. *Grumos*, the little heaps of wet flour that have cohered. *Subactum levat*, lit. he smoothes (his work) kneaded = *subigit et levat* = he kneads and smoothes, by removing lumps. 48. *Suum*, lit. its own = *its proper*. 49. *Impressis quadris*, to facilitate breaking the orbem when baked. *Simulus* is making a kind of unleavened bread, since he uses no yeast. 51. *Testis* = with an earthen dish. *Super*, on it, the earthenware. 53. *Vacua* — in, does not loiter for an idle. 54. *Neu*, and that — not; non goes with *grata*, which then = *unpleasant*. 55. *Ceres*, bread. *Quas jungat* = *ut eas jungat*. 56-57. On these lines Lemaire well remarks, "Obscura est oratio." The order is: *non illi vacabant* (there was not at leisure for him = he had not) *carnaria suspensa* (sc. de pariete) *juxta focum*, (neque) *terga suis* (a chine of bacon) *durati sale truncique* (and dismembered or divided). 58. *Sparto*, by which it hung. 59. *Adstricti*, of bound up, tied up. 62. *Recidiva*, returning, springing up again even if cut down. *Calamo levi*, with light stalk. The garden was hedged in with a low growth of willows and reeds. *Munibat* = *muniebat*. 64. *Deerat*, sc. id. Scan *dē-rat*. *Pauperis*, of a poor man.
- 101 65-85. Lines 65-66 have every appearance of being an interpolation. There is a manifest want of connection in them, and with the context. *Locuples*, a wealthy man, a neighbor perhaps. *Multa*, i. e. such productions, perhaps, as *Simulus* had and he had not. 66. *Nec erat illud opus sumptus*; it cost nothing to cultivate the garden. *Regula curae* (erat); his rule is then stated in the words *si quando* — *erat*. 67. *Vacuum*, sc. eum, him idle, i. e. not performing his usual labor. *Casula*, sc. in = at home. 68. *Festa lux* (= dies), a holiday. 69. *Deponere*, i. e. in the ground. 70. *Norat*, he knew how. 71. *Apte cura* = with fitting care. *Submittere*, to supply, furnish. 74. *Capiti* — *debentia*, owing their name to their head; their appropriate name is *porrum capitatum*. 75. *Nocuum capiti*, on account of its somniferous qualities. 76. Order: *lactuca grata requies nobilium* (a pleasant rest from generous) *ciborum*. 77. *Demissa*, lit. let down; growing; it widens

downward from the stem, in *latum ventrem*. 78. *Hic* refers forward to *proventus*; the words *quis — illo* being parenthetical; *verum hic proventus non erat domini* (= *for the owner*). 79. *Sed populi*, i. e. *Simulus* took such produce to market and sold it. *Nonis diebus*, lit. *on ninth days* = *on market days* = *nundinis*; the *nundinae* were the regular market days of the Romans, recurring at regular intervals of nine days according to Roman reckoning, i. e. from one *nundinae* to another, both inclusive, were nine days. 81. *Cervicis levis*, because relieved of his load. 82. Order: *vix umquam comitatus merce urbani macelli* (of a city meat-market). 83. *Secti area porri*, lit. *the space of the cut leek*, i. e. that part of his garden planted with leeks, from which he might cut one before going "to town." 84. *Nasturtiaque quae trahunt voltus acri morsu*, i. e. which make wry faces with their sharp, biting taste. 85. *Venerem morantem*, *lingering* (dilatatory) *love*.

86-103. The narrative portion is now resumed from line 55. *Tale aliquid*, *something such*, preparing a lunch. 87. *Tellure*, *abl. absol.* 89. *Comas*, *leaves*. 90. *Filo*, i. e. *stem*. 92. *Famulum poscit mortaria*. For the two accusatives, A. & S. § 231; H. 374; B. 734; A. 52, III.; G. § 131. *Mortaria*, poetic plur. for singular. 93. *Singula capita* = *each of the articles* which he had gathered. 94. *Summis* = *the exterior*; lit. *the surface of*. This clause is merely an echo of the preceding. *Contempta spargit* = *contemnit et spargit*. 95. *Cum — bulbum*, *the onion with its peel*, or without peeling it; he merely washes it, *tinguit aqua*, and drops it into the mortar (*lapidis — orbem*), made of stone. 97. *Sale — adeso*, *hard with consumed salt*, with salt absorbed by the cheese. 98. *Dictas herbas*, *the (other) herbs named*. 99. *Laeva*, *with his left hand*. *Inguina*, *the crotch*. For the *** the MSS. give *setosa*. 100. *Dextera*, *nominative*. 101. *Succo*, *their juice*. 102. *In gyrum*, in the act of braying. *Singula*, *the separate herbs*, the individual items. *Vires proprias*, *their own peculiar qualities* or virtues; all, by mixing, have now a common mixed quality.

103-123. *Color — unus*. The color of the different herbs is now 102 blended into one. *E pluribus*, *from several*. 104. *Repugnant*, *oppose*, i. e. prevent the compound from being entirely green. 105. *Nitens*, *shining*, implying whiteness. 106. *Acer spiritus*, *a pungent breath* or scent from the herbs. 107. *Simo — volta*.

Page

- 102 His wry face was a condemnation of his prospective dinner **Manu summa**, *with the end of his hand* = with his fingers **Immerito fumo**, *to the innocent smoke* from the fire. houses having no chimney, the smoke found egress through windows, or special vents. 110. **Salebrosus**, *ruggedly*, with ings, because the herbs were not crushed then. 112. **P** Minerva first produced the olive. 113. **Super**, *on them*, the herbs. 114. **Retractat**, *retouches* it, stirring a little more **Tum** — circuit, to disengage the parts of the mixture adhe the sides of the mortar. 116. **Distantia** = *the separated p* 117. **Constet**, *may agree*; that, while the name is moretu form or appearance may indicate that it is really such. T a contrast between **species** and **nomen**, heightened by the position of the words. 118. **Eruit**, *draws forth* from the 119. **Manibus**, *in his hands*, as is shown by **laetus** (mas 120. **In**, *for*. 121. **Paribus**, *with equal* = *with a pair of*; conveys the idea of equality and likeness. 122. **P**arent obedient. Observe the quantity. 123. **Terrae**, *in the g* poetical dat. of place, for the prose construction *in terram*.



LEXICON.

A

- Ā, Āb, Abs,** *prep. with the ablat.,* from, of, out of; against; next to, on the side of; by; on, at, in; after; with.
- Abdo, ěre, dīdi, dītum, tr.** (ab + do), to hide, conceal, remove, withdraw, shut up.
- Abduco, ěre, xi, otum, tr.** (ab + duco), to lead away, carry off, withdraw, remove.
- Ābĕo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, irr.** *intr.* (ab + eo), to go away, depart, escape, withdraw; to pass.
- Ābles, ětis, f.,** the fir-tree.
- Abjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, tr.** (ab + jacio), to throw away, cast aside.
- Abjungo, ěre, xi, otum, tr.** (ab + jungo), to unyoke, unharness.
- Abnĕgo, ěre, avi, atum, tr.,** to refuse.
- Ābŏlĕo, ěre, —, —, tr.** (ab + oleo), to purify, free from a bad odor; to cleanse.
- Abrumpo, ěre, rŏpi, rŭptum, tr.** (ab + rumpo), to break off, rend, sever; to interrupt.
- Abruptus, a, um, partic. adj.** (ab-rumpo), broken, abrupt, steep; bursting.
- Abscindo, ěre, cīdi, cissum, tr.** (ab + scindo), to cut off, tear away, separate.
- Abseondo, ěre, condi and con-**
didi, conditum and consum,

ACC

- tr.* (abs + condo), to hide, conceal, cover; to withdraw.
- Abstrŭdo, ěre, ŭsi, ŭsum, tr.** (abs + trudo), to conceal, hide.
- Absum, ābesse, abfui or afui, irr.** *intr.* (ab + sum), to be absent or away; to be wanting; to be far from.
- Absumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.** (ab + sumo), to take away; to ruin, kill, destroy.
- Ābundans, antis, partic. adj.** (abundo), overflowing, abounding, rich.
- Ābundo, ěre, avi, atum, tr. and intr.** (ab + undo), to flow over or down; to overflow, have an abundance; to abound in, be rich.
- Ābydus and Abydos, i, m. and f.,** a town in Asia.
- Ac, conj.** (*in class. lang. only before consonants*), and; than; as. **Ac** si, as if. **Simul ac**, as soon as.
- Ācālanthis, idis, f.,** the goldfinch or thistle-finch.
- Ācanthus, i, m.,** acanthus, bear's foot; an evergreen tree in Egypt, the acacia.
- Accedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, intr.,** to draw near, approach, come near; to be added.
- Accendo, ěre, di, sum, tr.** (ad + candeo), to kindle, light up.
- Acceptus, a, um, partic. adj.** (accipio), acceptable, agreeable.

Accingo, ēre, nxi, notum, tr. (ad + cingo), to gird, gird to, on, or about; to prepare for.

Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (ad + capio), to take, receive, accept; to hear, learn.

Accipivis, e, adj. (ad + clivus), rising, ascending.

Accolo, ēre, ōlui, cultum, tr., to dwell by or near.

Accubo, ēre, ui, itum, intr., to lie near or by.

Ācer, acris, acre, adj., sharp, pungent; severe, fierce, ardent, spirited, active, energetic.

Ācerbus, a, um, adj., sour; harsh, bitter, grievous, severe; **acerba, as adv., harshly, shrilly.**

Āceriae, ārum, f. pl., a town in Campania, exposed to frequent inundations from the Clanus.

Ācervus, i, m., a heap, stack.

Ācētum, i, n., vinegar.

Āchēloīus, a, um, adj., Acheloian, of Achelous.

Āchēron, ontis, m., a river of the lower world; *poet., the lower world itself.*

Āchilles, is and i, m., Achilles.

Ācidus, a, um, adj., acid, sour.

Āciēs, ēi, f., an edge; glance, look, sight, brightness, glittering; an army in line of battle; a battle.

Ācōnitum, i, n., aconite or wolf's bane.

Ācriter, adv. (acer), eagerly, briskly, actively. *Comp., acrius.*

Actaeus, a, um, adj. (Acte), Attic, Athenian; from *Acte*, the earlier name of Attica.

Actias, ādis, f. adj. (Acte), Attic, Athenian.

Actus, a, um. See Ago.

Acūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr. (acus.), to sharpen; to stimulate, incite, urge.

Ācus, ūs, f., a needle, pin.

Ācutus, a, um, adj. (acuo), sharp pointed; shrill.

Ād, prep. with accus., to, towards at, near, about, for; *with numerals*, about, almost.

Addo, ēre, didi, ditum, tr. (ad + do), to add, join or put to; to give.

Adduco, ēre, uxi, uctum, tr., to draw tight, contract.

Ādēdo, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, tr., to eat bite, nibble at.

Ādēo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, intr., to go to, approach.

Ādēo, adv. (ad + eo), so, so far, to such a degree, inasmuch; besides, too; so much; indeed, even, just.

Adfigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, tr., to attach to, fasten to.

Adflo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr., to blow or breathe on.

Ādhaerēo, ēre, haesi, haesum, intr., to stick to, adhere to.

Ādhibēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad + habeo), to apply, employ.

Ādhuc, adv. (ad + huc), as yet, hitherto.

Ādimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr. (ad + emo), to take away, deprive of, rob of.

Āditus, ūs, m. (ad + eo), access, approach.

Adjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, tr. (ad + jacio), to add.

Adjungo, ēre, nxi, nctum, tr., to join to, add.

Adlōquor, qui, cātus, dep. tr., to speak to; to address, accost.

Adflūo, ēre, ui, —, intr. (ad + luo), to wash against, flow near to.

Admiror, āri, ātus, dep., to won- der at, admire.

Admiscēo, ēre, seui, xtum or is- tum, tr., to mix with, admix, add to.

Admōnēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr., to admonish, warn.

Admordēo, ēre, mordi, morsum, tr., to bite or gnaw at, bite into.

Admōvēō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr., to move to, apply to, direct towards.

Ādōlēō, ēre, ui or ēvi, ultum, tr. and intr. (ad + oleo), to burn a sacrificial offering, offer by fire, to burn; to worship, venerate.

Ādōlesco, ēre, ēvi, ultum, intr. (adoleo), to grow up; to grow, increase.

Ādōnis, is or Idis, m., a beautiful youth, loved by Venus.

Ādōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad + oro), to worship, adore.

Adsensus, ūs, m., assent, agreement; echo.

Adsisō, ēre, stīti, —, intr., to stand at, near or by.

Adspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to look at attentively, with regret, longingly.

Adaspergo, ēre, ersi, ersum, tr. (ad + spargo), to sprinkle, scatter, spatter.

Adsto, āre, stīti, —, intr., to stand near; to stand up, be erect.

Adstringo, ēre, nxi, etum, tr., to draw close, press, bind; to tighten, contract; to tie up, bind.

Adsuēscō, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. and intr., to accustom, inure; to be accustomed.

Adsum, adesse, adfui, irr. intr., to be present, to be at hand; to come; to assist.

Adsurgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr., to rise up, rise.

Ādultus, a, um. See Ādōlesco.

Ādūro, ēre, ūssi, ūstum, tr. (ad + uro), to kindle; to burn, scorch, parch.

Advēna, ae, m. and f. (advenio), a new comer, stranger.

Advento, āre, āvi, ātum, intr., to come nearer, approach.

Adventus, ūs, m., a coming, approach, arrival.

Adversus, a, um, adj. (adverto), opposite, before, in front, facing, confronting; adverse, hostile.

Adverto, ēre, ti, sum, tr., to turn to or towards, direct to.

Advōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to call, call upon, summon.

Advolvo, ēre, volvi, vōlūtum, tr., to roll to or towards.

Aedes, ium, f. pl., a house.

Aeger, gra, grum, adj., ill, sick, diseased; suffering, feeble, weary; sad, grievous.

Aegle, ēs, f., a nymph, daughter of Jupiter and Neaera.

Aegon, ōnis, m., a man's name.

Aegre, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely. *Comp. aegrius, super. aegerrime.*

Aegyptus, i, f., Egypt.

Aënum, i, n., a caldron.

Aequalis, e, adj. (aequus), equal, of the same age, like, companion; *subst.*, a companion, comrade.

Aequē, adv., equally, in an equal degree.

Aequipāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (aequus + par), to equal.

Aequo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr., to equal, make equal; to level, make level.

Aequor, ōris, n. (aequus), a level surface; the sea; a plain, level ground.

Aequorēus, a, um, adj., of the sea, watery.

Aequus, a, um, adj., equal, just, fair, right.

Āēr, ēris, m. (acc. aërem and aëra; acc. pl. n. aëra), the air, lower atmosphere.

Aera. See Aes.

Aerēus, a, um, adj. (aes), brazen, bronze, bronze-plated.

Āērius, a, um, adj. (aer), aërial; high, lofty; high-flying.

Aes, aeris, n., brass, copper, bronze; money; (*anything made*

- of bronze or copper,) the beak of a ship, a brazen statue, bronzes, vessels.
- Aescūlus**, *i, f.*, the winter or Italian oak.
- Aestas**, *ātis, f.*, summer, summer air.
- Aestifer**, *ēra, ērum, adj.* (aestus + fero), heat-bringing, sultry.
- Aestivus**, *a, um, adj.* (aestas), of summer, summer. **Aestiva**, *ōrum, n. pl. (sc. castra)*, a summer camp; *poet.* summer pastures.
- Aestūo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to heave, surge, boil up; to burn, glow, rage, be warm.
- Aestus**, *ūs, m.*, heat, fire, glow; a boiling or bubbling up; force, ardor; the tide.
- Aetas**, *ātis, f.* (aevitas), age; time.
- Aeternus**, *a, um, adj.*, eternal, perpetual. **Aeternum**, *adv.*, eternally, constantly, continually.
- Aether**, *ēris, m.*, the upper, pure air, the ether; heaven; the air. *Also*, Aether, the son of Chaos and father of Caelum.
- Aethērius**, *a, um, adj.*, ethereal.
- Aethiops**, *ōpis, m.*, an Ethiopian.
- Aetna**, *ae, f.*, a volcano in Sicily.
- Aevum**, *i, n.*, age, time, life, duration; old age.
- Āfer**, *fra, frum, adj.*, African.
- Āfri**, *ōrum, m. plur.*, the Africans.
- Affecto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.* (afficio), to strive after, aim at, aspire to.
- Affero**, *ferre, attūli, allātum, tr.*, to bear to, bring to, convey.
- Affor**, *āri, ātus, dep.*, to speak to, accost, address.
- Āgānippē**, *ēs, f.*, a fountain in Boeotia, at the foot of Illicon, sacred to the Muses.
- Āgellus**, *i, m. dim. (ager)*, a little field.
- Āger**, *gri, m.*, a field, farm; land, soil; territory, country.
- Agger**, *ēris, m. (ad + gero)*, a heap, mound.
- Aggēro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to heap up.
- Aggrēdiōr**, *i, grossus, dep. (ad + gradior)*, to go to, approach, accost, address; to attack, assail; to begin, undertake, attempt, seize, enter upon.
- Āgītātor**, *ōris, m. (ago)*, a driver.
- Āgīto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ago)*, to drive, trouble, distress, disquiet, agitate; to keep, celebrate; to manage, tend; to pass, spend (*aevum*).
- Agmen**, *inis, n. (ago)*, an army marching or in line of march; a troop, band, train, throng.
- Agna**, *ae, f. (agnus)*, a lamb.
- Agnus**, *i, m.*, a lamb.
- Āgo**, *ēre, ēgi, actum, tr.*, to drive, lead, bring, conduct, direct; to drive out, expel; to do, make, perform; to treat, transact; to spend, keep, pass; *imperative*, age, come, come on; go, go on.
- Āgrestis**, *e, adj. (ager)*, of the country, rustic, rural; boorish, clownish, uncultivated; wild, savage. **Agrestis**, *is, m.*, a countryman, rustic, swain.
- Āgricōla**, *ae, m. (ager + colo)*, a husbandman, farmer.
- Āh**, *interj.*, ah! alas! ah me!
- Āio**, *ais, ait, def. v.*, to say.
- Āla**, *ae, f.*, a wing.
- Alācer**, *cris, cre, adj.*, eager, lively, joyful, cheerful.
- Albesco**, *ēre, —, —, intr.*, to become white; to brighten.
- Album**, *i, n.*, a white color; whiteness.
- Alburnus**, *i, m.*, a mountain in Lucania.

Albus, a, um, *adj.*, white, hoary.

Alcides, ae, m., a descendant of Alcæus, i. e. Hercules.

Alcinædon, ontis, m., the name of an artist in wood carving.

Alcinôus, i, m., a king of the Phæacians, noted for his love of horticulture.

Alcippé, és, f., a woman's name.

Alcon, ónis, m., Alcon.

Alcyon, ónis, f., the kingfisher.

Alés, itis, m. and f., a bird.

Alexis, ídis, m., Alexis.

Alga, ae, f., sea-weed.

Alías, *adv.*, at another time.

Alíbi, *adv.* (alius + ibi), elsewhere, in another place.

Aliénus, a, um, *adj.* (alius), of another, another's; alien, foreign, strange.

Alio, *adv.* (alius), to another place, person or thing; elsewhere.

Alíquis, qua, quid or quod, *indef. pron.* (alius + quis), some one, any one, some, any, some other; something, anything.

Alíquot, *indecl. adj. plur.* (alius + quot), some, several, a few.

Alíter, *adv.* (alius), otherwise.

Alius, a, ud, *gen. altus*, other, another, different. **Alius—alius**, one—another, the one—the other; **alii—alii** or **alii—pars**, some—others.

Alligo, áre, ávi, átum, *tr.*, to bind to; to fasten, confine.

Allium, i, n., garlic.

Almus, a, um, *adj.* (alo), nourishing, cherishing; kind, indulgent, genial, balmy, bountiful.

Alnus, i, f., the alder.

Alo, ére, álui, álitum or altum, *tr.*, to feed, nourish, support, maintain.

Alpes, íum, f. *pl.*, the Alps.

Alphésibœus, i, m., a man's name.

Alphéus, ei, m., a river in Pello-

ponnésus, which flows through Arcadia and Elis. As it disappears under ground, the ancients fancied it went under the sea to join its waters with those of the fountain Arethúsa.

Alphéus, a, um, *adj.*, Alphæan, of the Alpheus.

Alpinus, a, um, *adj.*, Alpine.

Altaria, íum, n. *pl.* (altus), a high altar, altars.

Alte, *adv.*, high, aloft, on high; deep, deeply, from the depths. *Comp. altius.*

Alter, éra, érum, *gen. alterius*, *adj.*, the one, the other of two; another; the second. **Alter—alter**, the one—the other.

Alternò, áre, ávi, átum, *tr.*, to do by turns, alternate.

Alternus, a, um, *adj.* (alter), one after the other, by turns, alternate, reciprocal. **Alternis**, *abl. as adv.*, alternately, by turns.

Altus, a, um, *adj.* (alo), high, lofty; deep, profound. **Altum**, i, n., the deep; a depth; height; the upper air.

Alvéäre, is, n., and **Alvéárium**, i, n., a beehive.

Alvéus, i, m., a hollow, cavity; a river bed, channel.

Alvus, i, f. (alo), the belly, abdomen.

Amans, antis, m. and f. (amo), a lover.

Amäror, óris, m., bitterness.

Amärus, a, um, *adj.*, bitter; unpleasant, disagreeable.

Amäryllis, ídis, f., the name of a shepherdess.

Ambages, is, f. (ambi + ago), a winding, a round-about way; a digression. *Per ambages*, in a round-about way.

Ambio, íre, ívi or ii, ítum, *tr.* (amb + eo), to surround, encircle.

Ambo, ae, o, *adj. plur.*, both.

Ambrósia, ae, f., the food of the

- gods; an unguent of the gods, G. IV., 415.
- Amellus**, i, m., the purple Italian starwort.
- Amérinus**, a, um, *adj.* (Ameria), of or from Ameria.
- Amictus**, ūs, m., clothing, a garment.
- Amicus**, a, um, *adj.* (amo), friendly.
- Aminaeus**, a, um, *adj.*, of Aminaea. Aminaeae.
- Amitto**, ēre, īsi, īssum, *tr.* (a + mitto), to let go, lose, miss.
- Amnis**, is, m., a river, stream.
- Amo**, ēre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to love, like.
- Amómum**, i, m., an aromatic shrub, from which a fragrant balsam was prepared; *also*, the balsam itself.
- Amor**, ōris, m., love, affection; desire, fondness; Love, Cupid.
- Amphion**, ōnis, m., son of Antiōpe by Jupiter, king of Thebes, renowned for his music.
- Amphrysus**, i, m., a river in Thessaly, on which Apollo fed the flocks of Admētus.
- Ample**, *adv.*, amply, largely, abundantly. *Comp.* **amplius**, more, farther, longer.
- Amplector**, i, plexus, *dep.* (plecto), to twine around; to embrace; to surround.
- Amurca**, ae, f., the lees or dregs of olive oil, the watery part that flows out in pressing olives.
- Amyclaeus**, a, um, *adj.*, Amyclaeae, of Amyclae, in Laconia.
- Amyntas**, ae, m., the name of a shepherd.
- Amŷthāōnius**, i, m., son of Amŷthaeon, i. e. Melampus.
- An**, *conj.* (introducing the second member of an alternative question), or. The first part of the question is often omitted and is to be supplied from the context.
- An may sometimes be omitted in translation.*
- Anēthum**, i, m., dill, anise.
- Anŷo**, ēre, aŷi, anctum or anxum, *tr.*, to choke, strangle.
- Anguis**, is, m. and f., a snake, serpent; the Dragon, a constellation.
- Angustus**, a, um, *adj.* (ango), narrow; lowly, homely.
- Anhēlus**, a, um, *adj.*, panting, heaving, puffing, with short breath.
- Aniēnus**, a, um, *adj.*, of the Anio, a river of Italy.
- Anima**, ae, f., breath, air, wind; a ghost, spirit, shade; life.
- Animadverto**, ēre, ti, sum, *tr.* (animus + verito), to observe, notice, regard.
- Animal**, ālis, m., an animal, living creature.
- Animōsus**, a, um, *adj.* (animus), blowing violently; bold, spirited.
- Animus**, i, m., the mind, soul, heart, feeling; the will, purpose, inclination, design; disposition; courage, spirit.
- Annē**, *conj.* (an + ne), or; *pleonastic for an.*
- Annō**, ēre, ūi, —, *tr. and intr.* (ad + nuo), to assent by a nod; to assent, promise; to favor.
- Annus**, i, m., a year, season.
- Annŷus**, a, um, *adj.*, annual, yearly.
- Ansa**, ae, f., a handle.
- Anser**, ēris, m., a goose.
- Antē**, *prep.* with *accus.*, before; above, beyond; more than.
- Antē**, *adv.*, before, previously, formerly; in front.
- Antēquam** or **Ante quam**, *adv.*, before, before that, sooner than.
- Antes**, ŷum, m. pl., rows.
- Antēvēnio**, ire, vēni, ventum, *tr. and intr.*, to anticipate, get the start of.
- Antigēnes**, is, m., Antigēnes.

Antiquus, a, um, *adj.* (ante), old, ancient, former.

Antrum, i, n., a cave, cavern, grotto.

Āōnes, um, m. *adj. pl.*, Aonian, Boeotian.

Āōnia, ae, f., a part of Boeotia, in which is the fountain Aganippe.

Āōnius, a, um, *adj.*, Aonian, Boeotian; *Aonius vertex* = Mount Helicon.

Āper, pri, m., a wild boar.

Āperio, ire, ui, tum, *tr.*, to open.

Āpertus, a, um, *adj.* (aperio), open, free, clear.

Āpis, is, f., a bee.

Āpium, i, n. (apis), parsley.

Āpollo, inis, m., son of Jupiter and Latona, twin brother of Diana, and god of prophecy, music, archery, poetry, and medicine; *also*, with later writers, the god of the sun.

Āppāreo, ere, ui, itum, *intr.*, to appear, come in sight.

Āppōno, ere, ōsui, ōsūtum, *tr.*, to serve up, place before.

Āpricus, a, um, *adj.* (aperio), open, open to the sun, sunny.

Āpte, *adv.*, fittingly, properly.

Āpto, are, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to fit, prepare, make.

Āptus, a, um, *adj.*, fit, fitted, suitable, adapted; joined, bound, fastened.

Āpud, *prep. with the accus.*, at, by, near, with, among; at the house of.

Āqua, ae, f., water.

Āquārius, i, m., the Waterbearer, one of the signs of the zodiac.

Āquila, ae, f., an eagle.

Āquilo, ōnis, m., the north wind.

Āquor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to get or draw water for drinking.

Āquōsus, a, um, *adj.*, watery, rainy.

Āra, ae, f., an altar.

Ārabs, ābis, m., an Arab, Arabian.

Ārācynthus, i, m., a mountain between Boeotia and Attica.

Ārānēa, ae, f., a spider.

Ārar, āris, m., the Saone, a river in Gaul.

Ārātor, ōris, m., a ploughman, farmer.

Ārātrum, i, n., a plough.

Arbor or **Arbos**, ōris, f., a tree.

Ārbōreus, a, um, *adj.*, of or from a tree, tree-like.

Ārbustum, i, n. (arbor), an orchard, vineyard; a vineyard planted with trees.

Ārbūtēus, a, um, *adj.*, of the strawberry or arbutus-tree.

Ārbūtum, i, n., the wild strawberry; the wild strawberry-tree, arbutus-tree.

Ārbūtus, i, f., the wild strawberry or arbutus-tree.

Ārcādīa, ae, f., Arcadia.

Ārcādīus, a, um, *adj.*, Arcadian.

Ārcas, ādis, m., an Arcadian.

Ārcēo, ere, cui, —, *tr.*, to keep away, keep off, drive away, debar.

Arces. See **Arx**.

Arcesso, ere, ivi, itum, *tr.*, to call, summon, derive.

Arctos, i, f., the Great and Little Bear, a well known double constellation.

Arctūrus, i, m., a large star in the constellation Boötes.

Arcus, ūs, m., a bow; the rainbow.

Ārdēs, ae, f., the heron.

Ardens, entis, *partic. adj.* (ardeo), burning, fiery, glowing, glaring; inflamed, ardent, eager.

Ārdēo, ere, arsi, arsum, *tr. and intr.*, to burn, blaze, glow, glitter; to be inflamed; to desire ardently; to burn with love for, love ardently.

Ārdor, ōris, m., a burning heat, fire.

Ardūus, a, um, *adj.*, high, tall, lofty, aloft. **Ardūum**, i, n., a height, steep.

Ārēa, ae, *f.*, a threshing-floor; a vacant space, place.

Ārēna, ae, *f.*, sand; soil.

Ārens, entis, *partic. adj.* (areo), dry, arid, parched.

Ārēo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to be dry; to be parched.

Ārēthūsa, ae, *f.*, a celebrated fountain near Syracuse, into which the nymph Arethusa was said to have been changed after having been pursued by the river god Alphēus; the Alphēus, flowing under the sea and appearing again in Sicily, was believed to mingle with the waters of Arethusa; a nymph.

Argentum, i, n., silver.

Ārgilla, ae, *f.*, white clay, potter's earth, marl.

Ārgitis, idis, *f.*, a kind of vine with white clusters of grapes.

Argo, ūs, *f.* (Ἄργώ), the ship in which the Greek heroes, under Jason, sailed to Colchis in quest of the golden fleece. *Declined as a Greek noun.*

Ārgūtus, a, um, *adj.* (arguo), active, lively, fiery; chirping, shrill, murmuring, rustling, whizzing, rattling, grating; neat, elegant, handsome; melodious, clear sounding.

Ārīdus, a, um, *adj.* (areo), dry, parched.

Āries, ētis, *m.*, a ram.

Ārion, ōnis, *m.*, a celebrated Greek musician, who, when ordered by sailors to kill himself or jump into the sea, chose the latter, and was carried to the shore by a dolphin.

Ārista, ae, *f.*, the top, awn, or beard of an ear of grain; an ear of corn.

Āristaeus, i, *m.*, son of Apollo and Cyrene, who taught men

the management of bees and the treatment of milk, and first planted olive-trees.

Ārīusius, a, um, *adj.* (Ariusia, in Chios), Ariusian, Chian.

Arma, ōrum, *n. pl.*, arms; war; implements.

Armēnius, a, um, *adj.*, Armenian; *poet.*, Eastern.

Armentārius, i, *m.*, a herdsman.

Armentum, i, n. (aro), a herd, drove.

Armo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to equip, furnish, rig.

Armus, i, *m.*, the shoulder.

Āro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to plough, till.

Arrīgo, ēre, exi, ectum, *tr.* (ad + rego), to raise, erect; to excite, rouse, animate.

Ars, artis, *f.*, art; skill; habit, practice; quality.

Ārsi. See *Ardeo*.

Artūs, ūm, *m. pl.*, the joints, limbs.

Artus, a, um, *adj.* (arceo), strait, close, narrow.

Ārundinēus, a, um, *adj.*, of reeds, reedy.

Ārundo, īnis, *f.*, a reed.

Arvum, i, n. (aro), cultivated land, a field; a region, country.

Arx, arcis, *f.* (arceo), a fortress, citadel, stronghold; a height, summit, peak, pinnacle.

Ascānīus, i, *m.*, a river and lake in Bithynia.

Ascræus, a, um, *adj.* (Asera in Boeotia), Ascræan.

Āsellus, i, *m.*, a little ass.

Āsia, ae, *f.*, Asia.

Āsilus, i, *m.*, a gadfly.

Āsius, a, um, *adj.* (Asia, a town in Lydia), Asian.

Asper, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, rough, rugged, harsh, rude, hard, cruel, fierce.

Aspernor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to disdain, reject, despise.

Aspicio, ēre, exi, ectum, *tr.* (ad

- +specio), to see, behold, look at, view; to consider, regard.
- Assārācus**, *i, m.*, a king of Phrygia, son of Tros, and grandfather to Anchises.
- Assidue**, *adv.* (assiduus), continually, constantly.
- Assidūus**, *a, um, adj.* (ad + sedeo), continual, constant, assiduous, diligent.
- Assyrius**, *a, um, adj.*, Assyrian; *poet.*, Eastern.
- Astrum**, *i, n.*, a star; a constellation.
- At or Ast**, *conj.*, but, yet, however.
- Āter**, *tra, trum, adj.*, black, dark; dire, fell, gloomy.
- Āthos, ōnis**, *acc.* **Athon, Athonem**, *m.*, a mountain in Macedonia.
- Atlantis**, *īdis, f.*, a daughter of Atlas; *pl.*, Atlantides = the Pleiades.
- Atque**, *conj.* (ad + que), and, and also, and besides; *in comparisons*, as, than.
- Atqui**, *conj.*, and yet, but yet, but.
- Atrox**, *ōcis, adj.*, fierce, cruel.
- Attēro**, *ēre, trivi, tritum, tr.* (ad + tero), to rub, bruise, rub or wear away; to weaken, impair, waste.
- Attingo**, *ēre, attigi, attactum, tr.* (ad + tango), to touch.
- Attollo**, *ēre, —, —, tr.*, to lift up, raise up, sustain.
- Attōndēo**, *ēre, ondi, onsum, tr.*, to shave, shear, clip, crop, prune.
- Attōno**, *āre, ui, itum, tr.*, to thunder at, stun, bewilder, amaze, astound, astonish.
- Attrāho**, *ēre, axi, ctum, tr.*, to draw to; to draw.
- Attūli**. See **Affēro**.
- Auctor**, *ōris, m.* (augeo), an author, promoter, adviser, founder, contriver; an authority, voucher, criterion.
- Audax**, *ācis, adj.*, bold, daring.
- Audēo**, *ēre, ausus sum, half dep.*, to dare, venture; to be so bold as.
- Audio**, *ire, iui or ii, itum, tr.*, to hear, listen to.
- Aufēro**, *ferre, abstūli, ablātum, tr.* (ab + fero), to bear away, carry off, snatch away.
- Aula**, *ae, f.*, a court, hall; a royal court, a palace.
- Aulaeum**, *i, n.*, a cover, curtain, hangings.
- Aura**, *ae, f.*, the air, a breeze, wind; vapor, odor.
- Aurātus**, *a, um, adj.* (aurum), gilded, gilt, golden.
- Aurēus**, *a, um, adj.* (aurum), golden; gilded.
- Auriga**, *ae, m.*, a charioteer, driver.
- Auris**, *is, f.*, the ear; the mould-board of a plough.
- Auritus**, *a, um, adj.*, long-eared.
- Aurōra**, *ae, f.*, the dawn, day-break, morning; the goddess of the morning, wife of Tithonus.
- Aurum**, *i, n.*, gold.
- Ausim**, *is, it, a syncopated perf. subjunctive for auserim*, I will dare, I dare, I would venture.
- Ausōnii**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Ausonians, Italians.
- Auster**, *tri, m.*, the south wind; the south.
- Austrinus**, *a, um, adj.*, southern.
- Ausus**, *a, um*. See **Audeo**.
- Aut**, *conj.*, or; **aut—aut**, either — or.
- Autem**, *conj.*, but; yet, however; moreover.
- Autumnus**, *i, m.*, autumn.
- Auxillium**, *i, n.* (augeo), help, aid, assistance.
- Āvārus**, *a, um, adj.* (aveo), avaricious, greedy, covetous.
- Āvena**, *ae, f.*, oats; a stalk of grain or grass, a straw; the shepherd's pipe, a reed pipe.
- Āvernus**, *a, um, adj.*, Avernian.

Āvernus, *i*, *m.* (*ec. lacus*), lake Avernus.
Āverto, *ēre*, *ti*, *sum*, *tr.* (*a + ver*to), to turn away, avert, remove.
Āviārium, *i*, *n.* (*avis*), an aviary; *poet.* the forest, woods.
Āvidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*aveo*), eager, greedy, desirous.
Āvis, *is*, *f.*, a bird.
Āvitus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*avus*), ancestral.
Āvius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*a + via*), remote, unfrequented, untrodden.
Āvus, *i*, *m.*, a grandfather.
Axis, *is*, *m.*, an axle-tree; the pole, *espec.* the north pole.

B.

Bacca, *ae*, *f.*, a berry.
Baccar, *āris*, *n.*, a plant having a fragrant root, from which an oil was expressed.
Bacchēus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of Bacchus, Bacchic.
Bacchor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to celebrate the festival of Bacchus; to revel.
Bacchus, *i*, *m.*, the god of wine, son of Jupiter and Semele; *poet.* wine.
Bactra, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, the chief city of Bactria.
Bālātus, *ūs*, *m.*, a bleating.
Bālēāris, *e*, *adj.*, Balearic, of the Balearic islands.
Bālo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to bleat; *partic.* *balans* = *ovis*.
Balsānum, *i*, *m.*, balsam, gum of the balsam-tree.
Barba, *ae*, *f.*, a beard.
Barbārus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, foreign, barbarian, not Greek nor Roman; barbarous, savage. **Barbārus**, *i*, *m.*, a barbarian.
Bāvius, *i*, *m.*, a stupid poet.
Bēātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*beo*), happy, blessed.

Belgicus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Belgic.
Bellātor, *ōris*, *m.*, a warrior. *Adj.*, warlike, war.
Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to war, wage war; *bellantes*, *part.* = warriors, combatants.
Bellum, *i*, *n.*, war.
Bēnācus, *i*, *m.*, a deep lake in Gallia Transpadana, through which the Mincius flows.
Bēnē, *adv.*, well, rightly, happily, prosperously, successfully. *Comp.* *mōlius*; *super.* *op-time*.
Bēnēfactum, *i*, *n.*, a benefit, kindness, service.
Bērōe, *ēs*, *f.*, one of the Oceanidae.
Bēta, *ae*, *f.*, the beat.
Bīānor, *ōris*, *m.*, the founder of Mantua.
Bībo, *ēre*, *bībi*, —, *tr.*, to drink, drink in.
Bībūlus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*bibo*), bibulous, absorbing moisture.
Bīcornis, *e*, *adj.* (*bis + cornu*), two-horned, two-pronged.
Bīdens, *eutis*, *m.* (*bis + dens*), a kind of hoe with two iron teeth for breaking clods and heaping the earth around plants.
Bīfer, *ēra*, *ērum*, *adj.* (*bis + fero*), bearing twice a year.
Bījūgis, *e*, *adj.* (*bis + jugum*), yoked two together.
Bimus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*bis*), two years old.
Bīni, *ae*, *a*, *distrib. num. adj.*, two by two, two each; two.
Bipennis, *is*, *f.*, a two-edged axe, a battle-axe.
Bīpes, *ēdis*, *adj.*, two-footed.
Bis, *num. adv.*, twice.
Bisaltae, *ārum*, *m. pl.*, a Thracian people on the Strymon.
Bitūmen, *inis*, *n.*, bitumen, fossil tar.
Blandus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, kind, flattering; charming, pleasant, agreeable; fawning, caressing.

Blatta, *ae, f.*, a cockroach. *Accord.* to *Keightley*, the black-beetle.

Bōnum, *i, n.*, a good, advantage, blessing.

Bōnus, *a, um, adj.* (*comp. melior; sup. optimus*), good; skilful.

Bōtes, *ae, m.*, the name of a northern constellation.

Bōreas, *ae, m.*, the north wind.

Bos, *bōvis, m. and f.*, an ox, bullock; a cow.

Brāchium, *i, n.*, the arm.

Brēvis, *e, adj.*, short.

Britannus, *a, um, adj.*, of Britain, British. **Britanni**, *ōrum, m. plur.*, the Britons.

Brūma, *ae, f.* (*contr. from brevis-sima*), the winter solstice; winter.

Bucōlicus, *a, um, adj.* (*βουκολικός*), pastoral, bucolic. **Bucolica**, *ōrum, n. pl.*, bucolics, pastoral poems.

Bucula, *ae, f.* (*bos*), a heifer.

Bufo, *ōnis, m.*, a toad.

Bulbus, *i, m.*, an onion.

Būmastus, *i, f.*, a species of grape-vine with large clusters.

Būris, *is, m.*, the plough-beam.

Būstris, *idis, m.*, a king of Egypt who sacrificed strangers; he was slain by Hercules.

Buxus, *i, f. or Buxum, i, n.*, the box-tree; box-wood.

C.

Cacūmen, *inis, n.*, a top, peak, summit; a tree-top.

Cādāver, *ēris, n.* (*cado*), a dead body, carcass, corpse.

Cādo, *ēre, cēdidi, cāsum, intr.*, to fall; to perish, be slain; to fall or belong to; to fall out, result, happen; to sink, set, droop.

Cādūcus, *a, um, adj.* (*cado*), fallen; falling.

16 — E. & G.

Cæcus, *a, um, adj.*, blind, blinded; secret, hidden, dark, obscure.

Cædo, *ēre, cēdidi, cæsum, tr.*, to cut, cut down; to slay.

Cælestis, *e, adj.* (*caelum*), heavenly, celestial.

Cælo, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.* (*caelum*), to carve in relief, to engrave, emboss.

Cælum, *i, n.*, heaven, the heavens, the sky; the temperature, weather; the light of the sky.

Cænium, *i, n.*, dirt, filth, mire.

Cærilæus, *a, um, adj.*, blue, azure; dark green; dark.

Cæsar, *āris, m.*, a family name in the *gens Julia*; C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus; C. Julius Cæsar.

Cæsāries, *ēi, f.*, hair, a head of hair.

Cæspes, *itis, m.*, a turf, sod.

Cæstus, *ūs, m.*, a gauntlet, cestus; thongs or bands of leather, often loaded with lead and iron, tied round the hands and forearms of boxers.

Cæicus, *i, m.*, a river of Mysia.

Cālāber, *bra, brum, adj.*, Calabrian.

Cālāmus, *i, m.*, a reed, a reed-pipe; an arrow; a straw of grain, a stalk, stem, blade.

Cālāthus, *i, m.*, a wicker basket, flower-basket, fruit-basket, etc.; a wine-cup; a milk-bowl, milk-pail.

Calcānēum, *i, n.*, the heel.

Calco, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.* (*calx*), to tread down; to press close, press firm.

Calotilus, *i, m.*, a pebble; gravel.

Cālīdus, *a, um, adj.*, warm, hot.

Caligo, *inis, f.*, mist, fog; darkness.

Caligo, *āre, —, —, intr.*, to be dark, gloomy.

Calliōpæa, *ae, and Calliōpe, ēs,*

- f.* (Καλλιόπεια, *beautiful-voiced*), Calliope, the chief of the muses, and goddess of epic poetry.
- Calor**, *ōris*, *m.*, heat, warmth.
- Caltha**, *ae*, *f.*, a yellow flower, *prob.* the marigold.
- Cāmēna**, *ae*, *f.* (cano), a muse; pure Latin and probably Italian for the Greek Μοῦσα.
- Cāmillus**, *i*, *m.*, a surname in the gens *Furia*; *espec.* M. Furius Camillus, the conqueror of Veii and deliverer of Rome from the Gauls.
- Campus**, *i*, *m.*, a plain, open field.
- Cāmūrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, crooked, bent inward.
- Cānālis**, *is*, *m.*, a pipe, canal, conduit, trough.
- Cancer**, *ori*, *m.*, a crab; the sign Cancer (Crab) in the zodiac.
- Candidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (candeo), shining white, white, bright; fair, beautiful; hoary.
- Cānēo**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to be gray, white or hoary.
- Cānis**, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, a dog, the Dog, a constellation whose brightest star is the Dog-star.
- Cānistra**, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, baskets of wicker-work.
- Cāno**, *ēre*, *cēcīni*, *cantum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to sing, chant; to play; to foretell; to sound.
- Cānōpus**, *i*, *m.*, a city in Lower Egypt.
- Cānor**, *ōris*, *m.*, sound, clang.
- Cānōrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (cano), melodious, singing, warbling.
- Cantharus**, *i*, *m.*, a tankard, pot, with handles.
- Canto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intens.* *intr.* and *tr.* (cano), to sing, sound, play; to sing of.
- Cantus**, *ūs*, *m.*, singing, song.
- Canus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, gray, hoary, white-haired.
- Cāpella**, *ae*, *f.* *dim.* (caper), a she-goat.
- Cāper**, *pri*, *m.*, a he-goat.
- Cāpillus**, *i*, *m.*, the hair.
- Cāpio**, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, *tr.* take, seize, take possession occupy; to choose; to deceive; to enslave; to weaken; to impair, deprive.
- Cāpistrum**, *i*, *n.*, a halter; a muzzle.
- Capra**, *ae*, *f.*, a she-goat.
- Cāprēa**, *ae*, *f.*, a wild she-goat.
- Cāprēolus**, *i*, *m.*, a wild goat roebuck.
- Capto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (*fr.* of *capio*), to catch, catch at; strive for, seek to obtain.
- Cāpua**, *ae*, *f.*, a city of Campania.
- Cāput**, *itis*, *n.*, a head; a person; life; the summit, point, source, origin, beginning.
- Carcer**, *ēris*, *m.*, a prison; a barrier, starting place.
- Carchesium**, *i*, *n.*, a beaker, a drinking-cup, with two handles.
- Carduus**, *i*, *m.*, a thistle.
- Cārectum**, *i*, *n.* (carex), a plant covered with sedge, rushes, reed-grass.
- Cārēo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *intr.*, to lack without; to want, forego.
- Cārex**, *icis*, *f.*, reed-grass, sedge.
- Cārīna**, *ae*, *f.*, a keel; a ship.
- Carmen**, *inis*, *n.* (cano), a song, a strain; a verse.
- Carnarium**, *i*, *n.* (caro), a large pantry.
- Carpāthius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Carpathian; gurgles, i. e. the Carpathian sea.
- Carpo**, *ēre*, *psi*, *ptum*, *tr.*, to pluck, pluck off; to enfeeble, weaken; to enjoy; to spin; to pluck up, seize, pass over.
- Cārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, dear, precious.
- Cāsa**, *ae*, *f.*, a hut, cottage, shed.
- Cāsēus**, *i*, *m.*, cheese.
- Cāsia**, *ae*, *f.*, a fragrant, shrubby plant, mezereon; a tree

- with an aromatic bark, the wild cinnamon.
- Casses, ium, m. pl.**, a hunting net, snare, toil; *poet.* a spider's web.
- Castālia, ae, f.**, a fountain on Mount Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the muses.
- Castānea, ae, f.**, the chestnut-tree; a chestnut.
- Castellum, i, n.**, a castle, fortress, stronghold.
- Castōreum, i, n.**, castor or castoreum, an animal substance obtained from the beaver.
- Castra, ōrum, n. pl.**, a camp; encampment.
- Castus, a, um, adj.**, chaste, pure, unstained, holy.
- Cāstula, ae, f.**, a hut, little cottage.
- Casus, ūs, m.** (cado), a fall; chance; occurrence, event; misfortune, danger.
- Cātervātīm, adv.** (caterva), in troops, in companies.
- Cātulus, i, m.** (canis), a young dog; a whelp, puppy; *in gen.* young.
- Caucāsīus, a, um, adj.**, Caucasian, of Caucasus.
- Cauda, ae, f.**, a tail; a brush.
- Caudex, icis, m.**, the stock, stem, or trunk of a tree.
- Caurus, i, m.**, the northwest wind.
- Causa, ae, f.**, a cause, reason; occasion, pretext.
- Causor, āri, ātus, dep.**, to give a reason, make excuse; to plead.
- Cāvēa, ae, f.**, a cavity, cell, beehive.
- Cāvēo, ēre, cāvi, cantum, tr. and intr.**, to beware, take heed, take care, avoid, shun.
- Cāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to hollow out, excavate.
- Cāvus, a, um, adj.**, hollow, excavated, concave. **Cāvum, i, n.**, a hollow, hole.
- Cāystrus, i, m.**, a river in Lydia, famous for its swans.
- Cēa, ae, f.**, one of the Cyclādes.
- Cēcīdi.** See Cado.
- Cēcōrōpius, a, um, adj.** (Cecrops), Cecropian, i. e. Athenian, Attic.
- Cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr.**, to depart, withdraw, recede; to yield, abandon; to be inferior.
- Cēdrus, i, f.**, the cedar; *also*, a kind of juniper-tree.
- Cēler, ēris, ēre, adj.**, swift, fleet.
- Cēlēus, i, m.**, father of Triptolemus.
- Cella, ae, f.**, a store-room, cell, wine-cellar.
- Cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to hide, conceal.
- Centaureum, i, n.**, centaury.
- Centaurus, i, m.**, a centaur, half man and half horse.
- Centum, num. adj.**, a hundred.
- Cēpa, ae, f.**, an onion.
- Cēra, ae, f.**, wax.
- Cērāsus, i, f.**, the cherry-tree.
- Cēraunīa, ōrum, n. pl.** (thunder-smitten), a ridge of mountains in Epirus.
- Cerbērus, i, m.**, the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance into the infernal regions.
- Cērēālis, e, adj.**, of Ceres, Cerealian.
- Cēres, ēris, f.**, the goddess of agriculture, and mother of Proserpine; *poet.* grain, corn.
- Cērēs, a, um, adj.** (cera), waxen, of wax, wax-colored.
- Cērīntha, ae, f.**, wax-flower, honey-wort.
- Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr.**, to see, perceive, discern, distinguish; to decide, determine, judge, decree; to contend.
- Certāmen, īnis, n.** (certo), a contest, struggle, strife, trial.

Certātim, *adv.* (certo), emulously, eagerly, in rivalry.

Certe, *adv.* (certus), certainly, surely, assuredly; at least.

Certo, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.* (certo), to strive, vie, contend, engage.

Certus, *a, um, adj.*, fixed, determined, resolved, sure, certain.

Certum est (mihi), I am determined.

Cervix, *icis, f.*, the neck.

Cervus, *i, m.*, a stag, deer.

Cesso, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.* (intens. of cedo), to delay, linger, loiter; to cease; to lie idle, be inactive.

Cēterus, *a, um, adj.*, the other, the rest of.

Ceu, *adv.*, as, just as; as if; as when.

Chalcidius, *a, um, adj.* (Chalcis), Chalcidian, of Chalcis in Euboea.

Chālŷbes, *um, m. pl.*, a people in Pontus, noted for their mines and their preparation of steel.

Chāōnius, *a, um, adj.*, Chao-nian.

Chāos, *i, n.*, chaos; Chaos.

Chēle, *ēs, f.* (χελή), the claws or arms of Scorpio.

Chēlydrus, *i, m.*, an amphibious serpent.

Chiron, *ōnis, m.*, a centaur distinguished for his skill in medicine.

Chōrus, *i, m.*, a choral dance; a choir, company, band.

Chrōmis, *is, m.*, Chromis.

Cibus, *i, m.*, food, meat.

Cicāda, *ae, f.*, the cicada, tree-cricket.

Cicātrix, *icis, f.*, a scar.

Cicōnes, *um, m. pl.*, a Thracian people near the Hebrus.

Cicūta, *ae, f.*, the hemlock given to criminals as poison; a hemlock stalk, a pipe or flute made of hemlock.

Cicō, *āre, civi, cōtum, tr.*, arouse, summon; to prod on occasion, call forth.

Cingo, *ēre, cinxī, cinctum*, to surround, gird, encircle, vest.

Cinis, *ōris, m.*, ashes.

Cinna, *ae, m.*, a Roman poet.

Cinŷphius, *a, um, adj.* (Cinyphian).

Circa, *prep. with the accus.*, around, about, near.

Circe, *ēs, f.*, a sea-nymph, famous for her sorcery.

Circūēō, *ire, ivi or ii, itum*, (circum + eo), to go around

Circūlus, *i, and Circulus, i, m.* ring, circle.

Circum, *prep. with accus.*, around, about.

Circum, *adv.*, around, round about, about.

Circumāgo, *ēre, ēgi, actum*, to turn round.

Circumdō, *āre, dēdi, dātum*, to surround, encircle, encompass, place round.

Circumfundo, *ēre, fudi, fūsum*, *tr.*, to pour around; to envelop, surround.

Circumspicio, *ēre, exi, ectum*, *tr.*, to look around for.

Circumsto, *āre, stēti*, —, *tr. a. intr.*, to stand around, encompass, surround.

Circumvector, *āri*, —, *dep.*, ride or sail around; to describe, treat of.

Circumvōlito, *āre, āvi, ātum*, *tr.*, to fly, skim or flit around

Cithaeron, *ōnis, m.*, a mountain in Boeotia, sacred to Bacchus and the muses.

Civis, *is, m. and f.*, a citizen.

Clāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. a. intr.*, to cry out; to call upon

Clāmōr, *ōris, m.*, a shout, or acclamation.

Clānius, *i, m.*, a river in Campania.

- Clārus**, a, um, *adj.*, clear, bright.
Classicum, i, n., a battle-signal; a war trumpet.
Classis, is, *f.*, a fleet.
Claudo, ēre, ei, sum, *tr.*, to close, enclose, shut in; to shut up, shut up against, bar.
Clastrum, i, n., a bar, bolt, barrier.
Clāvis, is, *f.*, a key.
Clio, ūs, *f.*, a daughter of Oceanus.
Clitumnus, i, m., a river in Umbria.
Clivēsus, a, um, *adj.*, hilly.
Clivus, i, m., a hill, ascent, slope; a descent.
Clēmēnē, ēs, *f.*, a daughter of Oceanus.
Cōactus, a, um. *See* Cogo.
Cōcūtus, i, m., one of the rivers of the lower world.
Cōdrus, i, m., Codrus.
Cōēo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *intr.*, to come together, assemble.
Cœpi, *defect. verb.*, I began, commenced.
Cœptum, i, n., an undertaking.
Cōercēo, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.*, to restrain, confine.
Cœus, i, m., a son of Earth and one of the Titans.
Cōgīto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr.* (con + agito), to think, consider, design, purpose, contrive.
Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, *tr.* (con + nosco), to learn, ascertain; to know, recognize.
Cogo, ēre, cōgi, coactum, *tr.* (con + ago), to collect, gather; to force, compel; to thicken, condense, curdle.
Cōhors, ortis, *f.*, a cohort, the tenth part of a legion.
Collabor, i, lapsus, *dep.*, to fall together, fall, decay, be consumed.
Colligo, ēre, lōgi, lectum, *tr.* (con + lego), to collect, gather; to produce.
Collis, is, *m.*, a hill.
Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to place, station.
Collādo, ēre, lāsi, lāsum, *intr.*, to sport or play together.
Collum, i, n., the neck.
Cōlo, ēre, ui, cultum, *tr.*, to cultivate, till; to inhabit; to cherish, honor, esteem, worship; to tend, take care of, care for.
Cōlōcāsium, i, n., an Egyptian bean, a plant of the lily kind.
Cōlōnus, i, m., a farmer; colonist.
Cōlor, ōris, *m.*, color, complexion, tint, hue.
Cōlōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to color, tinge, imbrown.
Cōlūber, bri, *m.*, a serpent.
Cōlum, i, n., a strainer, colander.
Cōlumba, æ, *f.*, a dove, pigeon.
Cōlūma, æ, *f.*, a column, pillar.
Cōlurnus, a, um, *adj.* (corulus), of hazel, hazel.
Cōma, æ, *f.*, the hair; foliage; flower.
Cōmans, antis, *partic. adj.* (cōmo), hairy, long-haired; putting forth leaves, flowering.
Cōmētes, æ, *m.*, a comet.
Cōmītor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to accompany, follow, attend; *the part. cōmitātus* is sometimes *passive*.
Commācūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to stain, defile, pollute.
Commīnus, adv. (con + manus), hand to hand, in close combat, at close quarters = immediately.
Commiscēo, ēre, scui, ixtum or istum, *tr.*, to mix together, commingle.
Commisum, i, n., an offence, crime, fault.
Commīto, ēre, misi, missum, *tr.*, to commit, intrust.
Commōdus, a, um, *adj.* (con + modus), suitable, favorable.

Commōvō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr., to move, stir, excite, arouse.

Commūnis, e, adj. (con + munus), common, in common.

Cōmo, ēre. See **Cōmans.**

Compāro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr., to procure, prepare.

Compello, ēre, pūll, pulsum, tr., to drive, drive together.

Compesco, ēre, escui, —, tr. (compes), to confine, curb, repress, restrain.

Compingo, ēre, pēgi, pactum, tr. (con + pango), to join or unite together; to put together, frame, make, compose.

Compitum, i, n. (competo), a cross-road.

Complector, i, plexus, dep., to embrace, encircle.

Complēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (con + pleo), to fill, fill up.

Compōno, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, tr. (con + pono), to put together; to arrange, settle, dispose; to compose, form, plan; to agree upon, concert; to bring to a close, terminate; to calm, allay; to compare.

Compōsitus, a, um, partic. adj. (compono), well arranged, regulated, ordered, measured.

Comprendo, ēre, di, sum, tr., to seize, grasp, catch; to comprise, comprehend, embrace, intercept.

Compressus, a, um, partic. adj. (comprimo), compressed, close, strait, narrow.

Comprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, tr., to check, restrain, repress.

Concāvus, a, um, adj., concave, vaulted.

Concēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr. (con + cedo), to depart, retire; to yield, concede, grant, allow; to go, repair.

Concentus, ūs, m. (concino), symphony, harmony, concert.

Concha, ae, f., a shell-fish; a shell.

Concido, ēre, idi, —, intr. (con + cado), to fall, fall down.

Concido, ēre, cidi, cisum, tr. (con + caedo), to cut up, cut to pieces.

Conciliū, i, n., an assembly, council, court.

Concipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (con + capio), to receive, conceive.

Concito, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr., to put in quick motion; to stir up, rouse, excite.

Concors, dis, adj. (con + cor), concordant, harmonious, concurring.

Concreresco, ēre, crēvi, crētum, intr. (con + cresco), to grow together, take form; to harden, congeal, stiffen, curdle.

Concūbitus, ūs, m. (concubo), coition, intercourse.

Concurro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr., to rush together, engage.

Concūtio, ēre, cussi, cussum, tr. (con + quatio), to shake; to stun.

Condo, ēre, didi, ditum, tr., to build, found; to store up, lay by; to hide, conceal; to bury; to write of, compose, describe; to spend, pass.

Confēro, ferre, tūli, collatum, tr., to bring or carry together; *gradum conferre*, to step together, walk by the side of.

Confertus, a, um, adj., close, crowded together, dense.

Conficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. (con + facio), to perform, finish, accomplish.

Confidens, entis, partic. adj. (confido), bold, daring, undaunted.

Confido, ēre, fisis, half dep., to trust to, rely upon, confide in.

Confo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con

- +flo), to blow together; to kindle; to melt, melt down.
- Conflo, ẽre, xi, —, intr.,** to flow together; to crowd, swarm.
- Congero, ẽre, gessi, gestum, tr.** (con + gero), to collect, heap up, pile up; to build; to impute, attribute.
- Conjicio, ẽre, jeci, jectum, tr.** (con + jacio), to throw.
- Conjũgium, i, n.,** marriage; union, intercourse.
- Conjungo, ẽre, junxi, junctum, tr.** (con + jungo), to join together, unite, connect, associate, ally, form.
- Conjux or Conjux, jũgis, m. and f.,** a husband; a wife, spouse.
- Conjũro, ẽre, ẽvi, ẽtum, intr.,** to swear together; to combine, league together, conspire.
- Connecto, ẽre, xui, xum, tr.,** to tie, connect, link.
- Connitor, i, nixus or nĩsus, dep.** (con + nitor), to strive or struggle hard; to exert one's self, strive to reach; to struggle in delivery, to bring forth.
- Cõnon, õnis, m.,** a celebrated mathematician and astronomer.
- Cõnor, ẽri, ẽtus, dep.,** to attempt, try, endeavor.
- Consẽro, ẽre, savi, situm, tr.** (con + sero), to sow, plant.
- Consido, ẽre, sedi, sessum, intr.** (con + sido), to sit down, be seated; to alight, settle; to encamp; to sink down, subside.
- Consisto, ẽre, stiti, stitum, intr.,** to stand, stop, halt, settle, alight.
- Consors, ortis, adj.** (con + sors), common, shared in common.
- Conspicuo, a, um, partic. adj.** (conspicio), conspicuous, gazed at.
- Conspicio, ẽre, spexi, ectum, tr.** (con + specio), to see, behold, discern.
- Constitũo, ẽre, ui, ẽtum, tr.** (con + statuo), to place; to erect, build.
- Consto, ẽre, stiti, statum, intr.,** to agree, correspond, be consistent.
- Constrũo, ẽre, xi, ctum, tr.,** to heap up, pile up; to construct, build.
- Consuesco, ẽre, suavi, uestum, tr. and intr.,** to accustom, inure, habituate; to be accustomed, habituated.
- Consul, ũlis, m.,** a consul.
- Consũlo, ẽre, lĩi, ltum, tr.,** to consult, question.
- Consumo, ẽre, sumpsi, sump-tum, tr.,** to consume, waste, spend.
- Consurgo, ẽre, surrexi, surrec-tum, intr.,** to rise.
- Contagium, i, n.** (contingo), a touching, contact; a contagion, infection.
- Contemno, ẽre, mpsi, mptum, tr.,** to despise.
- Contemplor, ẽri, ẽtus, dep.,** to observe, contemplate.
- Contendo, ẽre, di, tum, tr. and intr.** (con + tendo), to contend, strive; to strain, stretch, draw tight.
- Contĩnẽo, ẽre, ui, tentum, tr.** (con + teneo), to hold, check, detain, restrain.
- Contingo, ẽre, tigi, tactum, tr. and intr.** (con + tango), to touch, reach; to handle; to pollute, infect.
- Contĩnũo, adv.,** immediately, forthwith, at once.
- Contĩnũus, a, um, adj.** (contin-
eo), successive, following one after another.
- Contorquẽo, ẽre, orsi, ortum, tr.,** to whirl, turn; to hurl.
- Contrã, adv.,** on the contrary, on the other hand; in turn, in reply.
- Contractus, a, um, partic. adj.** (contraho), contracted, stinted.

Contrāho, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to contract, draw together, narrow down.

Contrārius, a, um, *adj.*, opposite, contrary, unfavorable.

Contristo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to sadden; to cloud, dim, darken.

Contundo, ēre, tūdi, tūsum, *tr.*, to bruise, break, crush; to subdue.

Convallis, is, *f.*, a valley inclosed on all sides.

Convello, ēre, velli, vulsum, *tr.*, to tear up, tear away, tear asunder, uproot; to lop off, rend.

Convēnio, ire, ēni, entum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to come or meet together, assemble. **Convēnit**, *impers.*, it is fit, proper, becoming.

Converto, ēre, ti, sum, *tr.*, to turn; to change.

Convexus, a, um, *adj.* (con + veho), vaulted, arched, convex; sometimes = concave.

Conviciū, i, *n.*, reproach, reviling, abuse.

Convivium, i, *n.*, a feast, banquet, entertainment.

Convolvo, ēre, lvi, lūtum, *tr.*, to roll together, roll up.

Cōdōrior, iri, ortus, *dep.*, to arise, break forth.

Cōpia, ae, *f.* (con + ops), plenty, abundance; leave, opportunity; power, ability.

Cōquo, ēre, coxi, coctum, *tr.*, to cook, bake, roast, boil; to ripen; to parch, dry up.

Cor, cordis, *n.*, the heart.

Cōriandrum, i, *n.*, coriander.

Cōrium, i, *n.*, a hide, skin.

Cornix, nicis, *f.*, a crow.

Cornu, ūs, *n.*, a horn; a bow; a hoof.

Cornum, i, *n.*, a cornel cherry.

Cornus, i, *f.*, a cornel cherry-tree.

Cōrōna, ae, *f.*, a crown; the

Crown, a constellation; a garland, wreath, chaplet.

Cōrōno, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to crown, enwreath.

Corpus, ōris, *n.*, a body; corpse

Corripio, ēre, ipui, eptum, *tr.* (con + rapio), to seize, snatch to carry away, tear away.

Corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, ruptum *tr.*, to injure, spoil, corrupt, in fact.

Cortex, icis, *m.*, bark.

Cōrusco, āre, —, —, *intr.*, to vibrate, brandish, tremble; to flash, glitter, gleam.

Cōruscus, a, um, *adj.*, glittering, gleaming, flashing.

Corvus, i, *m.*, a raven.

Cōrýcius, a, um, *adj.*, Corycian of Cōrýcus, in Cilicia.

Cōrýdōn, ōnis, *m.*, the name of a shepherd.

Cōrýlus, i, *f.* (κόρυλος), a hazel or filbert shrub.

Cōrymbus, i, *m.* (κόρυμβος), a cluster of fruit or flowers; a cluster of ivy berries.

Cos, cōtis, *f.*, any hard stone, a flint stone.

Costa, ae, *f.*, a rib; a side.

Cōthurnus, i, *m.*, a buskin, a hunting-boot reaching half way to the knee and laced in front; also, the buskin worn by tragic actors.

Crābro, ōnis, *m.*, a hornet.

Crās, adv., to-morrow.

Crassus, a, um, *adj.*, thick, dense, gross; stiff.

Crastinus, a, um, *adj.* (eras), to-morrow's.

Crātēr, ēris, *m.* (κρατήρ), a bowl in which wine was mixed; a bowl for oil. Acc. *pl.*, crateras.

Crātes, is, *f.*, a hurdle, wicker-work, e. g. a harrow.

Crēber, bra, brum, *adj.*, frequent repeated, numerous, thick dense. **Crēbra**, neut. *pl.* a, adv., often.

Crēdo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *tr.*, to intrust; to trust, confide in; to believe, think, suppose.

Crēdūlus, a, um, *adj.* (credo), credulous, confiding.

Crēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to burn.

Crēmōna, ae, *f.*, a town on the Po.

Crēo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bring forth, produce, create, make.

Crēpito, āre, —, —, *intr.*, to rattle, ring, rustle, tinkle, crackle.

Cresco, ēre, crēvi, crētum, *intr.*, to grow, increase, swell, extend, spread.

Cressa, ae, *f. adj.*, Cretan.

Crēta, ae, *f.*, Crete.

Crēta, ae, *f.*, Cretan earth, clay, potter's clay.

Crībrum, i, n., a sieve.

Crīnis, is, m., hair.

Crōcēus, a, um, *adj.*, saffron, saffron-colored, yellow, of saffron.

Crōcus, i, m., saffron, crocus.

Crūdēlis, e, *adj.* (crudus), cruel, fierce, ruthless, relentless.

Crūdēscō, ēre, dui, —, *intr.*, to grow violent.

Crūdus, a, um, *adj.*, raw, of raw-hide.

Crūentus, a, um, *adj.*, bloody; red.

Crūor, ōris, m., blood, gore.

Crūs, crūris, n., the leg.

Crusta, ae, *f.*, a crust, rind, bark, etc.

Crustūlius, a, um, *adj.* (Crustumia), of Crustumia, Crustumian.

Cūbile, is, n., a bed, couch.

Cūcūmis, ōris, m., a cucumber.

Cūcūbīta, ae, *f.*, a gourd.

Cūjus, a, um, *interrog. pron.* (quis), whose? of whom?

Culmen, inis, n., a roof; top, summit.

Culmus, i, m., a stalk, stem.

Culpa, ae, *f.*, a fault; crime.

Culter, tri, m., a knife.

Cultor, ōris, m. (colo), a cultivator, tiller; a dweller, inhabitant.

Cultūra, ae, *f.* (colo), culture, cultivation, care.

Cultus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (colo), cultivated, tilled. **Culta**, ōrum, n. plur., cultivated lands, fields.

Cultus, ūs, m. (colo), cultivation, culture, care.

Cum, *prep. with ablat.*, with, along with.

Cum, *adv. and conj.*, when, while; since, as, although. **Cum** — tum, while — so also; both — and. **Cum primum**, as soon as.

Cumaeus, a, um, *adj.* (Cumae), Cumaeian.

Cūmūlus, i, m., a heap.

Cūnabūla, ōrum, n. pl., a cradle.

Cunctans, antis, *partic. adj.*, delaying, dilatory; tenacious, stubborn.

Cunctor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to delay, linger, hesitate.

Cunotus, a, um, *adj.* (conjunctus), the whole, all, the entire.

Cūnēus, i, m., a wedge; the wedge-form division of the rows of seats in a theatre.

Cūpido, inis, *f.*, desire.

Cūpio, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.*, to desire, wish.

Cūpressus, i, *f.*, the cypress.

Cur, *adv.*, why, wherefore.

Cūra, ae, *f.*, care, concern, regard; charge; sollicitude, trouble, anxiety.

Curculio, ōnis, m., a weevil.

Crētes, um, m. pl., the most ancient inhabitants of the island of Crete, who worshipped Jupiter with noisy music.

Cūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (cura), to care for; to take care, take pains; to attend to; to refresh.

Curro, ēre, cūcurri, cursum, *intr.*, to run, run over, traverse.

Currus, ūs, m., a chariot, car.

Cursum, *ûs*, *n.*, a running, race, course.

Curva, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, to bend, curve, bow, win.

Curvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, curved, crooked, winding, bending.

Custodia, *as*, *f.*, keeping guard, watch, care.

Custos, *alis*, *n.*, *cul*, *f.*, a guard, guardian, keeper, overseer.

Cybele, *es*, *f.*, an Asiatic woman.

Cyclops, *opsis*, *n.*, a Cyclops.

Cycnus, *i*, *n.*, a swan.

Cygnus, *es*, *f.*, a Nereid.

Cydonias, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Cydonia in Crete, Cydonian, Cretan.

Cylindrus, *i*, *n.*, a roller for turning of ground.

Cyllarus, *i*, *n.*, the horse of Cylar: of Pindar, according to Varro.

Cyllene, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Cyllene, Cyllenean, an epithet of Mercury from his birthplace, Cyllene, a mountain in Arcadia.

Cynba, *as*, *f.*, a boar, skiff.

Cymbalum, *i*, *us*, *n.*, a cymbal.

Cymædæ, *es*, *f.*, a Nereid.

Cynthia, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Cynthia, a name of the Deity, Apollo's native tale, Cynthia: espec. the Cynthia, i. e. Apollo.

Cyparissus, *i*, *f.*, the cypress.

Cyrênê, *es*, *f.*, a nymph, mother of Aristæus.

Cyrênus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, (Cyrus, Corsica), Corsican, Corsian.

Cytisus, *i*, *n.*, and *f.*, *cytus*, clover.

Cytorus, *i*, *n.*, a mountain in Paphlagonia, abounding in box-wood.

D.

Dacus, *i*, *m.*, a Dacian.

Daedalus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, (Daedalus), skilful, skilfully contrived.

Dæmon, *as*, *f.*, and *m.*, a fiend.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, to mislead: to bind, oblige.

Dæmonias, *as*, *m.*, the name of a demon.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

Dæmon, *îra*, *îvi*, *îtum*, *v.*, a man's as demon: to bind, oblige.

- (de + quatio), to shake off, beat off or away.
- Dēdo, ēre, dēdidi, dēditum, tr.** (de + do), to give, deliver, consign, devote.
- Dēduco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr.** (de + duco), to lead or draw off or down, conduct; to spin out, like a thread, make thinner or weaker; to launch; to derive.
- Dēero.** See Desum.
- Dēerro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.** (de + erro), to wander away, go astray.
- Dēfectus, ūs, m.** (deficio), defection, failing, failure; an eclipse.
- Dēfendo, ēre, di, sum, tr.** (de + fendo), to defend, protect, ward off.
- Dēfero, ferre, tūli, lātum, tr.** (de + fero), to bear, bear down, carry, conduct.
- Dēfētiscor, ci, fessus, dep.,** to be tired, wearied, fatigued.
- Dēficio, ēre, fēcī, fectum, tr.** and *intr.* (de + facio), to forsake, desert, abandon; to fail, be deficient, wanting.
- Dēfigo, ēre, xi, xum, tr.,** to drive down or in, to fix, set, fasten in.
- Dēfio, fīeri, —, irr. pass. of Deficio** (de + fio), to be wanting, to fail, cease, disappear.
- Dēfluō, ēre, xi, xum, intr.,** to flow down, float down.
- Dēfodio, ēre, fōdi, fōssum, tr.,** to dig out, dig down; to bury, hide.
- Dēformis, e, adj.,** ugly.
- Dēformo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to deform, disfigure.
- Dēfringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, tr.** (de + frango), to break off.
- Dēfrūtum, i, n.,** must boiled down.
- Dēfungor, i, functus, dep.,** to finish, perform; to go through.
- Dēgēnēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.,** to degenerate.
- Dēhinc, adv.,** hence; afterwards, then.
- Dēhisco, ēre, hivi, —, intr.,** to gape, yawn, open.
- Dēindē, adv.** (de + inde), then, next, afterwards; from there, from here.
- Dēiōpēa, ae, f.,** a nymph.
- Dējicio, ēre, jēcī, jectum, tr.** (de + jacio), to cast or throw down, overthrow; to beat, strike down.
- Dēlabor, i, lapsus, dep.,** to glide down, fall down.
- Dēlectus, ūs, m.,** a choosing; selection, choice.
- Dēlectus, a, um, partic. adj.** (deligo), select, picked, chosen, selected.
- Dēlia, ae, f.,** a woman's name.
- Dēliciae, ārum, f. plur.** (delicio), delight, pleasure; a darling, a beloved one.
- Dēligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr.,** (de + lego), to choose, pick, select.
- Dēlitesco, ēre, tui, —, intr.** (de + lateo), to hide, lurk, lie hid.
- Dēlius, a, um, adj.** (Delos), Delian. **Delia, (sc. dea,) Diana.**
- Dēlos, i, f.,** an island in the Aegæan, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.
- Delphin, inis, m.,** a dolphin.
- Dēlūbrum, bri, n.,** a temple, sanctuary, shrine.
- Dēmens, entis, adj.** (de + mens), mad, raving, frantic, foolish.
- Dēmentia, ae, f.,** madness, folly.
- Dēmīssus, a, um, partic. adj.** (demitto), low; drooping.
- Dēmitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr.** (de + mitto), to send down; sink, to let fall, descend; to lower.
- Dēmum, adv.,** at length, at last.
- Dēnīque, adv.,** finally, at length; in short.
- Dens, dentis, m.,** a tooth; a point, prong.

Densêo, êre, —, êtum, tr., to condense.

Denso, âre, âvi, âtum, tr., to make thick, dense; to thicken.

Densus, a, um, adj., dense, thick, thickly set with, firm, close; frequent, numerous, continuous; condensed.

Dentalla, lum, n. pl. (dens), the share-beam.

Dênuntio, âre, âvi, âtum, tr., to announce, declare; to threaten.

Dêpasco, êre, pâvi, pastum, tr., and **Dêpasco, oi, pastus, dep.,** to feed upon, devour; to feed down, depasture.

Dêpecto, êre, —, exum, tr. (de + pecto), to comb off, comb down.

Dêpello, êre, pôli, pulsum, tr. (de + pello), to drive down, out or away; to expel, dislodge; to deter, divert, dissuade; to remove from the breast, to wean.

Dêperdo, êre, dîdi, dîtum, tr., to lose.

Dêpono, êre, pôsui, pôsitum, tr. (de + pono), to lay or put down, lay aside, abandon; to deposit, commit; to wager.

Dêprêhendo or Dêprendo, êre, di, sum, tr., to overtake, surprise.

Dêpressus, a, um, partic. adj. (deprimo), depressed, sunk, low.

Dêprimo, êre, pressi, pressum, tr. (de + premo), to press or weigh down; to sink, depress.

Dêprômo, êre, mpsi, mptum, tr., to draw out or forth.

Dêrîpio, êre, îpui, reptum, tr. (de + rapio), to strip off, tear off.

Descendo, êre, di, sum, intr. (de + scando), to go down, come down, descend.

Describo, êre, psi, ptum, tr., to

transcribe, write out; to m out, divide, mark off, describ

Dêsêro, êre, rui, rtum, tr. (de + aéro), to leave, abandon, fors

Dêsértus, a, um, adj. (dese), deserted, desolate, solita; lonely. **Dêsêrta, ôrum, n.,** deserts, wastes.

Dêsîdia, ae, f., idleness, sloth.

Dêsîno, êre, îvi or ii, îtum, and intr. (de + sino), to cend, terminate; to desist, to bear.

Despîcio, êre, exi, ectum, and intr. (de + specio), to look down upon; to despise, disdain.

Dêspîmo, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. to skim off.

Dêstîllo, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. and intr., to drop or trickle down, distil.

Dêstîtûo, êre, ui, ûtum, tr. (+ statuo), to forsake, abandon, leave, desert.

Dêsum, esse, fûi, intr. (de + sum), to be wanting, fail, be sent or missing.

Dêtêrior, ius, comp. adj., worse, poorer, meaner. **Super. detrimus.**

Dêtexo, êre, xui, xtum, tr. (+ texo), to weave off; to finish or make by weaving; to complete.

Dêtînéo, êre, ui, tentum, tr. (+ teneo), to keep, detain, hold.

Dêtrâho, êre, traxi, tractum, tr. to draw out, take away.

Dêtrecto, âre, âvi, âtum, tr., decline, refuse, reject.

Deucâliôn, ônis, m., famous account of the deluge sent his time by Jupiter.

Dêus, i, m., a god, a deity.

Dêvêho, êre, vexi, vectum, (de + veho), to carry down, convey away.

Dêvertor, i, sus, dep., to turn aside.

Dêvexus, a, um, adj. (deveh

- sloping, bending downward, drooping.
- Dēvolvo, ēre, volvi, vōlūtum, tr.**, to roll down; *poet.* = to spin off.
- Dexter, tra, trum; or tēra, tērum, adj.**, right; to the right.
- Dextēra or Dextra, f. (sc. manus)**, the right hand. **Dextrā**, on the right hand.
- Dico, ēre, ixi, ictum, tr. and intr.**, to speak, say, tell; to relate, narrate; to call, name; to celebrate; to appoint; *imper.* **dico**.
- Dictaeus, a, um, adj.** (Diete, a mountain in Crete), Dictaeon, Cretan.
- Didūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr.**, to divide, separate, break up.
- Dies, ēi, m. and f.**, a day; time. In **dies**, from day to day, daily.
- Diffēro, ferre, distūli, dilātum, tr.**, to scatter, disperse; to separate, place apart.
- Difficilis, e, adj.**, hard, difficult; churlish, stubborn.
- Diffugio, ēre, fugi, —, intr.**, to flee, fly hither and thither.
- Diffundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr.** (dis + fundo), to pour, spread out, pour forth; to spread, scatter, diffuse.
- Digēro, ēre, gessi, gestum, tr.** (dis + gero), to arrange, distribute, dispose, set in order; to separate, divide.
- Digitus, i, m.**, a finger.
- Dignor, āri, ātus, dep.**, to deem worthy, think fit.
- Dignus, a, um, adj.**, worthy, fitting, due.
- Digrēdiōr, grēdi, gressus, dep.** (gradior), to depart, go away.
- Dilābor, i, lapsus, dep.**, to fall asunder, melt away, fall to pieces, decay.
- Dilato, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.** (dif-fero), to spread out, extend.
- Dilligo, ēre, lexi, lectum, tr.** (dis + lego), to love.
- Dilūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr.** (dis + luo), to wash away; to temper, dissolve, dilute; to weaken, impair.
- Dimētiōr, iri, mensus, dep.**, to measure, measure out or off. *Passively*, to be measured out or off.
- Dimōvō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr.**, to part, cleave, separate, divide.
- Dionaeus, a, um, adj.** (Dione), Dionaeon, of or from Venus.
- Dircaeus, a, um, adj.** (Dirce), Dircaeon, Boeotian. *Dirce was a fountain near Thebes, in Boeotia.*
- Dirigo, ēre, exi, ectum, tr.** (dis + rego), to arrange, draw up.
- Diripio, ēre, ipui, reptum, tr.** (dis + rapio), to pull asunder; to pillage, plunder, ravage.
- Dirus, a, um, adj.**, dire, dreadful, fearful, grim.
- Dis, itis, m.**, the god of the lower world, Pluto.
- Dis, ditis = Dives**, rich.
- Discedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr.** (dis + cedo), to depart, go away, come off; to part, divide, separate.
- Discerpo, ēre, psi, ptum, tr.** (dis + carpo), to pluck or tear in pieces; to rend, mangle.
- Discindo, ēre, eidi, cissum, tr.**, to tear or rend asunder.
- Discludo, ēre, si, sum, tr.** (dis + cludo), to shut up separate, keep apart, separate, divide.
- Disco, ēre, didici, —, tr.**, to learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.**, discord.
- Discors, cordis, adj.**, discordant.
- Discrimen, inis, n.**, distance, interval.
- Discurro, ēre, cūcurri or curri, oursum, intr.**, to run different ways; to divide.

Discutio, ěre, cussi, cussum, tr. (dis + quatio), to shatter; to scatter, dissipate, disperse.

Disjicio, ěre, jeci, jectem, tr. (dis + jacio), to scatter, disperse, overthrow.

Dispar, ěris, adj. (dis + par), unequal, unlike, dissimilar, different.

Disperdo, ěre, didi, ditum, tr. (dis + perdo), to destroy, spoil, ruin.

Dispergo, ěre, persi, persum, tr. (di + spargo), to scatter, disperse.

Displeo, ěre, ui, itum, intr. (dis + placeo), to displease.

Disillo, ire, ui, —, intr. (dis + salio), to burst asunder, split, fly apart.

Distendo, ěre, di, tum, tr. (dis + tendo), to distend, stretch out, swell out, fill.

Disto, ěre, —, —, intr., to be distant, be separated.

Distili. See **Diffěro**.

Ditissimus, a, um, super. of Dis or Dives.

Diũ, adv. (comp. diutius, sup. diutissime), long, a long time, long ago.

Diurnus, a, um, adj. (dies), of the day; daily.

Diva, æ, f., a goddess.

Diversus, a, um, adj. (diverto), different, various, scattered, in different directions.

Dives, divitis, adj., rich.

Divido, ěre, visi, visum, tr., to divide, part, separate; to distribute, allot.

Divinitus, adv., divinely, from heaven.

Divinus, a, um, adj. (divus), divine; of the gods; inspired.

Divum, i, n. (divus), the sky, open air.

Divus, a, um, adj., divine.

Divus, i, m., a god, deity.

Do, dare, dedi, datum, tr., to

give, grant, afford, offer, con- to show, tell, declare. *D poenas* = to suffer punishment.

Dŏceo, ěre, ui, tum, tr., to teach, instruct, show, inform; to declare.

Dŏdŏna, æ, f., a city in Epi- with a very ancient oracle in a sacred oak-grove.

Dŏleo, ěre, ui, itum, tr. & intr., to grieve, suffer pain, mourn; to be pained, grieve.

Dŏlor, ŏris, m., grief, pain, pain, mortification.

Dŏlus, i, m., a wile, trick, deceit, plot, artifice, treachery.

Dŏminor, ěri, ětus, dep., to reign, bear sway.

Dŏminus, i, m. (domus), a lord, master, owner.

Dŏmito, ěre, ěvi, ětum, tr., to tame, break in.

Dŏmitrix, ŏis, f., a tamer, subduer.

Dŏmo, ěre, ui, itum, tr., to tar- subdue.

Dŏmus, ŏs or i, f., a house, home, dwelling. *Domi generally* = home. *Domum*, home, homeward.

Dŏnarium, i, n. (donum), a temple, sanctuary, altar.

Dŏnec, conj., as long as, while, until.

Dŏno, ěre, ěvi, ětum, tr., to give, present, reward.

Dŏnum, i, n. (do), a gift, present.

Dŏris, ŏdis, f., daughter of Oceanus, wife of Nereus; *poet.* the sea.

Dormio, ire, ŏvi or ii, itum, intr., to sleep.

Dorsum, i, n., a back, ridge.

Draco, ŏnis, m., a dragon, serpent.

Dryas, ŏdis, f. (Δρυάς), a wood-nymph, dryad.

Drymŏ, ŏs, f., a sea-nymph.

Dŏbito, ěre, ěvi, ětum, tr. & intr., to hesitate, doubt.

Dūbĭus, a, um, *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain, dubious.

Dāco, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead, conduct, draw; to derive; to put off, draw out, protract; to acquire, attract; to think, consider, regard; to impute, ascribe.

Ductor, ōris, *m.*, a leader.

Dulcēdo, inis, *f.*, sweetness; charm, delight, joy.

Dulcis, e, *adj.*, sweet, delightful, charming, pleasant.

Dulichĭus, a, um, *adj.* (Dulichium, an island in the Ionian sea), Dulichian = of Ulysses.

Dum, *adv.* and *conj.*, while, as long as, until; provided that; yet.

Dumētum, i, *n.*, a thicket, thorn-hedge.

Dumōsus, a, um, *adj.* (dumus), full of thorn-bushes, bushy, thorny.

Dumus, i, *m.*, a thorn-bush, bramble.

Dūo, ae, o, *num. adj.*, two.

Dūdōdēni, ae, a, *distr. num. adj.*, twelve each; twelve.

Dūplex, plĭcis, *adj.* (duo + plico), double, twofold.

Dūplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (duplex), to double.

Dūresco, ēre, rūi, —, *intr.* (durus), to grow hard, to harden.

Dūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to harden; to become hard, harden; to last, hold out, continue, endure.

Dūrus, a, um, *adj.*, hard; hardy, sturdy; harsh, cruel.

Dux, dūcis, *m.* and *f.* (duco), a leader, general, guide.

E.

E or **Ex**, *prep.* with the *ablat.*, out, out of, of, from, forth from; according to, in.

Ēbēnus, i, *f.*, the ebon-tree, ebony.

Ēbūlum, i, *n.* and **Ēbūlus**, i, *m.*, dane-wort, dwarf-elder.

Ēbur, ōris, *n.*, ivory.

Ēburnus, a, um, *adj.*, ivory.

Ecoe, *interj.*, see, lo, behold.

Ecloga, ae, *f.*, a selection; an eclogue.

Ecquis, ecquae or ecqua, ecquod and ecquid, *inter. pron.*, whether any, any one, anybody, anything?

Ēdico, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to order, decree, ordain.

Ēdisco, ēre, didici, —, (e + disco), to learn by heart, commit to memory.

Ēditus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (edo), raised, elevated, high.

Ēdo, ēre, didi, dĭtum, *tr.* (e + do), to utter, give forth; to yield, bring forth, produce.

Ēdo, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, *tr.*, to eat, devour, consume.

Ēdūco, ēre, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to lead forth, bring out, draw out.

Ēdurus, a, um, *adj.* (e + durus), very hard.

Ēfferō, efferre, extūli, elatum, *tr.* (ex + fero), to bring or carry out; to produce, yield; to publish; to raise, exalt, advance, display; to raise, elevate.

Ēffervo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to boil over; *poet.* to swarm forth.

Ēffetus, a, um, *adj.* (ex + fetus), worn out, exhausted.

Ēfficio, ēre, feci, factum, *tr.* (ex + facio), to cause, make, render, bring to pass, effect, complete, finish.

Ēffigies, ēi, *f.*, an image, likeness.

Ēfflūo, ēre, xi, —, *intr.*, to flow forth.

Ēffodio, ēre, fodi, fossum, *tr.*, to dig up, dig out.

Ēffor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to speak, speak out, utter.

Effrēnus, a, um, *adj.* (ex + fre-num), unbridled; unrestrained.

Effūgio, ēre, fūgi, —, *tr. and intr.* (ex + fugio), to escape, flee.

Effundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour forth or out; to spread; se effundere, to rush forth; to waste, throw away.

Effusus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (effundo), spread out, extensive, broad, immoderate.

Ēgeo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to need, require.

Ēgestas, ātis, *f.*, poverty, want; need.

Ēgi. See Ago.

Ēgō, mei, *m. and f., pers. pron.*, I: ego ipse, I myself.

Ēgrēgius, a, um, *adj.* (e + grex), distinguished, excellent, illustrious, eminent.

Ēlabor, i, lapsus, *dep.*, to glide away, escape.

Ēlatus, a, um. See Effero.

Electrum, i, *n.*, amber; also, a mixed metal (of gold and silver) resembling amber in color.

Ēlēphantus, i, *m.*, an elephant; ivory.

Ēlēus, a, um, *adj.*, Elēan, Olympian.

Ēleusinus, a, um, *adj.*, Eleusinian.

Ēlias, ādis, *f. adj.*, of Elis, Elean.

Ēlicio, ēre, cui, citum, *tr.* (e + lacio), to entice, lure, draw out, elicit.

Ēligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *tr.* (e + lego), to choose, select.

Ēllēbōrus, i, *m.*, hellebore.

Ēlūceo, ēre, xi, —, *intr.*, to shine out, glitter.

Ēluctor, āri, ātus, *dep.* (e + luctor), to struggle out, force one's way out.

Ēludo, ēre, lūsi, lūsum, *tr.*, to deceive, baffle, frustrate; to mock, jeer.

Ēlysius, a, um, *adj.*, Elysian
Ēmāthia, ae, *f.*, a district Macedonia; poet. Macedon. Thessaly.

Ēmētior, iri, mensus, *dep.* traverse. *The part. ēmens* sometimes used passively.

Ēmitto, ēre, misi, missum, to send forth.

Ēmo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, *tr.* buy.

Ēmundo, are, avi, atum, *tr.* clean.

Ēn, *interj.*, lo! see! behold deed.

Ēnim, *conj.*, for; truly, indeed therefore, then.

Ēnipeus, i, *m. (triasyl.)*, a river Thessaly.

Ēnitēo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.* (niteo), to shine forth, shine

Ēnitor, i, itus or ius, *dep.* ascend, mount, climb.

Ēnodis, e, *adj.* (e + nodus), v out knots, knotless.

Ēnsis, is, *m.*, a sword.

Ēo, ire, ivi, itum, *intr.*, to go forth, proceed; to come move.

Ēōus, a, um, *adj.*, of the morning, morning, in the morning eastern, orient.

Ēōus, i, *m.*, the morning star

Ēphyrē, ēs, *f.*, a sea-nymph.

Ēphyrēus, a, um, *adj.* (Ephj Ephyrean, Corinthian.

Ēpidauros, i, *f.*, a city in golis.

Ēpirus, i, *f.*, a province in the W. part of Greece.

Ēpūlae, arum, *f. pl.*, a feast, quiet; banquets.

Ēpūlor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to feast.

Ēqua, ae, *f.*, a mare.

Ēques, ultis, *m.*, a horserider.

Ēquidem, *adv.*, usually *conne* with the first person (e + dem), verily, truly, indeed

all events; certainly, by all means, to be sure.
Ēquinus, a, um, *adj.*, of horses, equine, horse's.
Ēquus, i, m., a horse, steed.
Ērēbus, i, m., a god of darkness, son of Chaos and brother of Nox; *poet.* the lower world.
Ergo, *conj.*, therefore, then.
Ērichthōnius, i, m., a king of Athens, the first who yoked four horses together to a chariot.
Ēridānus, i, m., a Greek name of the river Po.
Ērigo, ēre, rexi, rectum, *tr.* (e + rego), to raise up, erect.
Ērigōne, ēs, *f.* (Ἠριγόνη), the constellation Virgo.
Ēripio, ēre, ipui, eptum, *tr.* (e + rapio), to take away, pull out.
Errābundus, a, um, *adj.* (erro), wandering about.
Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to wander or stray about, to rove; to go astray, stray; to err, mistake, be mistaken; to wander over or through.
Error, ōris, m., a wandering; an error, mistake, deceit.
Ērubesco, ēre, bui, —, *insep.*, to redden, blush, be ashamed.
Ēruca, ae, *f.*, a sort of colewort.
Ērumpe, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *intr.*, to break through, burst or sally forth.
Ērūo, ēre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to overthrow, tear up, cast down or forth, throw out; to draw out or forth.
Ervum, i, n., the bitter vetch, a kind of pulse.
Esca, ae, *f.* (edo), food.
Essēdum, i, n., a two-wheeled war chariot of the Gauls and Britons.
Et, *conj.*, and, even, too, also.
Et — et, both — and.
Ētiam, *conj. and adv.* (et + jam),

also, likewise, besides, even; yet, still, as yet.
Ētiamnum, *adv.*, still.
Etruria, ae, *f.*, Etruria.
Eumēnides, um, *f.*, the Furies.
Euphrātes, is, m., the Euphrates.
Eurōtas, ae, m., a river in Laconia.
Eurus, i, m., the southeast wind.
Eurýdīcē, ēs, *f.*, wife of Orpheus.
Eurystheus, ei, m., a king of Mycenae, who imposed upon Hercules his famous twelve labors.
Ēvādo, ēre, si, sum, *tr.*, to escape.
Ēventus, ūs, m., an event, end, issue, result.
Ēverto, ēre, ti, sum, *tr.*, to overthrow, upturn, ruin.
Ēvincio, ire, nxi, notum, *tr.* (e + vincio), to bind around, bind up.
Ēvolvō, ēre, vi, vōlūtum, *tr.*, to roll out, to unfold, disclose, narrate.
Ex, *prep. with ablat.* See E.
Exactus, a, um, *perf. part.* (exigo), completed, ended. **Exactum ad mensem** = to the end of the month.
Exācūo, ēre, ui, ātum, *tr.*, to sharpen, point, make pointed.
Exaestūo, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to boil up, foam up.
Exāmen, inis, n., a swarm.
Exaudīo, ire, īvi or ii, itum, *tr.*, to hear from afar.
Excedō, ēre, cessi, cessum, *tr. and intr.*, to depart, withdraw.
Excepto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (excipio), to catch up, snuff up.
Excerno, ēre, crevi, crētum, *tr.* (ex + cerno), to separate.
Excidium, i, n. (ex + scindo), destruction, overthrow.
Excido, ēre, cidi, —, *intr.* (ex + cado), to fall out or down; to slip out, escape.
Excio, ire, īvi or ii, itum, *tr.* (ex + cio), to call forth or out.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (ex + capio), to receive, take up; to catch, surprise; to accept; to exempt, except.

Excito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to raise, erect; to arouse, call forth, wake up.

Excludo, ēre, si, sum, tr., to shut out, exclude, prevent.

Excoquo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (ex + coquo), to bake, boil or melt out, dry up.

Exerētus, a, um. See **Exerētio**.
Exerōitor, ōris, m., a watchman, guard, sentinel.

Excūdo, ēre, di, sum, tr., to strike out, forge, form.

Excurro, ēre, cūcurri or curri, cursum, intr., to run out, extend.

Excursus, ūs, m., an excursion.

Exēdo, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, tr., to eat, consume; to corrode.

Exemplum, i, n., an example, instance, model.

Exēo, ire, ii or ivi, itum, tr. and intr. (ex + eo), to go or come forth; to shoot out or forth; to avoid, elude.

Exercōo, ēre, cui, itum, tr. (ex + arceo), to exercise, employ; to work, ply, practise, train, conduct, use, perform.

Exercitus, ūs, m., an army.

Exēsus, a, um, part. (exedo), eaten into, corroded, rotten, hollow.

Exhālo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr., to breathe out, exhale, emit.

Exhaurio, ire, hausi, haustum, tr., to drain, draw out, exhaust.

Exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. (ex + ago), to drive out; to finish, complete; to demand, require.

Exigūus, a, um, adj., little, small, scanty, short.

Exilis, e, adj., thin, lank.

Eximius, a, um, adj. (eximo), select, excellent, choice.

Extitum, i, n. (exeo), destruct, ruin, end, death.

Exordium, i, n., a beginning
Exōrior, iri, ortus, dep., to appear, arise.

Exorsum, i, n., generally **Exoōrum**, a beginning, commencement.

Expēdio, ire, ivi or ii, itum (ex + pes), to bring out; to close, explain, unfold.

Expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, to drive out, expel, thrust, tear out.

Expēriētia, ae, f., experience
Expērior, iri, pertus, dep. ti try, make trial of, test, examine, find.

Explēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr fill, satiate.

Explico, āre, āvi and ui, ā and itum, tr. (ex + plico) unfold, unroll, extend, depl

Explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr search out, seek, examine, plore.

Exporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr carry out; to export.

Exquiro, ēre, sivi, situm, tr. (+ quaero), to search, seek to inquire.

Exsequor, qui, cūtus, dep. pursue, perform, execute; describe, tell of.

Exsilio, ire, ilui, —, intr. (ex + salio), to spring out, leap from

Exsiliūm, i, n. (ex + solum), ile, banishment.

Exspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (+ specto), to expect; to or look for, await.

Exstinguo, ēre, xxi, notum (ex + stinguo), to put out, tinguish, destroy.

Exsto, āre, —, intr., to stand above, overtop.

Exstrūo, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. build up, rear, heap up, pile

Exsūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. intr., to sweat out; to exud

Exsul, ūlis, *m. and f.* (ex + solum), an exile.

Exsūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to live in exile.

Exsulto, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.* (ex + salio), to spring up, frisk, leap up; to exult; to throb, palpitate.

Exsuperābilis, e, *adj.*, surmountable, that may be overcome.

Exta, ōrum, *n. pl.*, the entrails, *espec. the heart, liver, etc., consulted in divination.*

Extemplo, *adv.*, immediately.

Extendo, ēre, di, tum and sum, *tr.*, to extend, prolong, continue.

Exterreo, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.*, to frighten, affright, terrify.

Extrēmus, a, um, *adj.* (*sup. of exter or exterius*), extreme, the end of, last, final, farthest, most remote, far off.

Extūli. See **Effero**.

Extundo, ēre, tūdi, tūsum, *tr.*, to beat, strike or force out; to devise.

Exubero, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to abound, be abundant or exuberant.

Exuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, *tr.*, to take or strip off, put off, lay aside, divest.

Exuro, ēre, ussi, ustum, *tr.* (ex + uro), to burn up; to parch.

Exuviae, ārum, *f. pl.* (exuo), cast-off clothing, arms, etc.; relics; skin, slough.

F.

Faba, ae, *f.*, a bean.

Fācesso, ēre, cessi, situm, *tr.* (facio), to perform, execute.

Facies, ēi, *f.*, a form, shape, image, face, appearance.

Facile, *adv.*, easily.

Fācilis, e, *adj.* (facio), easy;

ready, affable, agreeable, good-natured.

Fācio, ēre, feci, factum, *tr. and intr.*, to make, do, act, perform; to render, cause; to constitute, elect, create; to commit, execute; to feign, pretend; to value, esteem.

Factum, i, *n.*, a deed, action, exploit.

Fācultas, ātis, *f.*, power, means, opportunity, chance.

Fāginus, a, um, *adj.* (fagus), of beech, beechen.

Fagus, i, *f.*, a beech-tree.

Fālernus, a, um, *adj.*, Falernian.

Fallācia, ae, *f.*, deceit, artifice, stratagem.

Fallax, ācis, *adj.*, deceitful.

Fallo, ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *tr.*, to deceive; to beguile, prove false, violate; to escape the notice of, escape; to counterfeit.

Falsus, a, um, *adj.* (fallo), false, deceitful, delusive, feigned, fancied.

Falx, cis, *f.*, a sickle.

Fama, ae, *f.*, fame, report, tradition; reputation, renown.

Fāmes, is, *f.*, hunger.

Fāmula, ae, *f.*, a maid-servant.

Far, farris, *n.*, spelt; corn, grain.

Fārina, ae, *f.*, ground corn, meal, flour.

Farrāgo, inis, *f.*, mixed fodder.

Fas, *indec. n.*, divine law; right, lawful, permitted, allowable.

Fascino, āre, —, *tr.*, to enchant, bewitch, fascinate, *by the eyes or tongue.*

Fascis, is, *m.*, a bundle, burden. *Pl. fascēs*, bundles of rods with an axe in the middle, carried by lictors before the highest magistrates of Rome.

Fastidīo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *tr. and intr.* (fastidium), to feel disgust, to loathe, dislike, despise, disdain, scorn.

Fastidium, i, *n.* (fastus + taedi-

- um), loathing, aversion, distaste, dislike, disgust; haughtiness, contempt, pride.
- Fastigium**, *i, n.*, a slope, descent, declivity; sloping depth.
- Fātēor**, *ēri, fassus, dep.*, to confess, acknowledge; to declare.
- Fātigo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to weary, tire, harass.
- Fātisco**, *ēre, —, —, intr.*, to crack, open in chinks.
- Fātum**, *i, n.* (for), fate, destiny; an oracle.
- Fauces**, *īum, f. pl.*, the throat, jaws; a strait, pass, defile.
- Faunus**, *i, m.*, a sylvan deity, a faun.
- Fāvō**, *ēre, fāvi, fautum, intr.*, to favor, prosper, promote.
- Fāvus**, *i, m.*, a honeycomb.
- Fax**, *fācis, f.*, a torch.
- Febris**, *is, f.*, a fever.
- Fecundo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to fertilize.
- Fecundus**, *a, um, adj.*, fruitful.
- Fēfelli**. See **Fallo**.
- Fēliciter**, *adv.*, happily, successfully, prosperously. *Comp. fēlicius*.
- Fēlix**, *icis, adj.*, happy; auspicious, favorable, propitious; fruitful.
- Fēlix** or **Filix**, *icis, f.*, fern.
- Fēmina**, *ae, f.*, a woman, female.
- Fēnēstra**, *ae, f.*, a window.
- Fēnilla**, *īum, n. pl.* (fenum), a hay-loft.
- Fēra**, *ae, f.*, a wild beast.
- Fērax**, *ācis, adj.* (fero), fruitful, fruit-bearing, fertile.
- Fērē**, *adv.*, nearly, almost, quite; in general, generally.
- Fērio**, *ire, —, —, tr.*, to strike.
- Fermentum**, *i, n.* (ferveo), leaven; malt liquor, beer.
- Fēro**, *ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr.*, to bear, carry, move; to endure; to bring, lead; to direct; to offer, present; to extol; to yield, produce; to relate, report; to bear away, carry, plunder; to impel, direct.
- Fērox**, *ōcis, adj.*, wild, bold.
- Ferrātus**, *a, um, adj.*, iron-clad, iron-pointed.
- Ferrēus**, *a, um, adj.*, of iron; iron-hearted.
- Ferrūginēus**, *a, um, adj.*, gray, dusky.
- Ferrūgo**, *inis, f.*, the color iron rust, iron-gray, m color.
- Ferrum**, *i, n.*, iron; the sword knife.
- Fertilis**, *e, adj.* (fero), fruitful, abundant.
- Fērūla**, *ae, f.*, fennel-giant.
- Fērus**, *a, um, adj.*, wild, savage.
- Fervēo**, *ēre, bui, or Fervo, vi, intr.*, to boil, glow, rage, rave.
- Fervidus**, *a, um, adj.*, glowing, hot.
- Fervor**, *ōris, m.*, heat, violent raging heat.
- Fessus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (tisco), weary, tired, fatigued.
- Festino**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. intr.*, to hasten, be in haste.
- Festus**, *a, um, adj.*, festive, festive. *Festi dies* = holiday.
- Fētūra**, *ae, f.* (fetus), a birth, bearing, breeding.
- Fētus**, *ūs, m.*, a bringing forth, bearing; offspring, brood, progeny, young ones; fruit, produce, growth.
- Fētus**, *a, um, adj.*, pregnant that has brought forth, delivered; filled, full, teeming, fruitful.
- Fibra**, *ae, f.*, a fibre; entrail.
- Fictus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (go), feigned, false, fictitious.
- Fides**, *ēi, f.*, faith, allegiance.
- Fido**, *ēre, fīsus sum, half* to trust, trust in, rely on.
- Fidus**, *a, um, adj.*, faithful, trusty.

- Figo**, ēre, xi, xum, *tr.*, to fix, fasten; to pierce, transfix.
- Figūra**, ae, *f.*, form.
- Filum**, i, n., a thread; stem.
- Fimus**, i, m., dung; mire.
- Findo**, ēre, fidi, fissum, *tr.*, to split, cleave.
- Fingo**, ēre, finxi, fictum, *tr.*, to form, shape, make, fashion, mould; to imagine, feign.
- Finis**, is, m. and *f.*, a boundary, limit, border, bound; an object, end, conclusion; in the plural, limits, boundaries; land, territory, country.
- Fio**, fieri, factus (*pass. of facio*), to be done, made; to become, happen.
- Firmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to strengthen, confirm, encourage.
- Firmus**, a, um, *adj.*, strong, solid, stout.
- Fiscella**, ae, *f.* (fiscus), a small basket for fruit, cheese, etc.
- Fiscina**, ae, *f.* (fiscus), a small basket for fruit, wine, etc., made of slender twigs, etc.
- Fissilis**, e, *adj.*, fissile.
- Fistula**, ae, *f.*, a pipe, tube; a reed, reed-pipe, shepherd's pipe.
- Flābra**, ōrum, n. *pl.*, blasts, winds.
- Flagellum**, i, n., a whip, scourge; a vine-shoot.
- Flāgro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to burn, blaze, glow.
- Flamma**, ae, *f.*, a flame, blaze; passion.
- Flammo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.*, to flame, blaze, burn.
- Flātus**, ūs, m. (flō), a blast; breath.
- Flāvō**, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to be yellow, golden.
- Flaveco**, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to grow yellow, become golden yellow.
- Flāvus**, a, um, *adj.*, yellow, golden.
- Flecto**, ēre, xi, xum, *tr.*, to bend, turn; to move, influence.
- Flēo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr. and intr.*, to weep, lament, bewail.
- Flētus**, ūs, m., weeping, lamentation.
- Flexus**, ūs, m., a winding, bending, turning.
- Flōreo**, ēre, ūi, —, *intr.* (flos), to bloom, blossom, flower; to flourish, be flourishing.
- Flōs**, ōris, m., a flower, blossom.
- Fluctūo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to wave, undulate, move to and fro.
- Fluctus**, ūs, m., a wave.
- Flūentum**, i, n., a stream.
- Flūidus**, a, um, *adj.* (fluō), flowing, running.
- Flūmen**, inis, n., a river, stream.
- Flūō**, ēre, xi, xum, *intr.*, to flow, stream, drop, drip.
- Flūviālis**, e, *adj.*, of a river, river.
- Flūvius**, i, m., a river, stream.
- Fōcus**, i, m., a hearth.
- Fōdio**, ēre, fōdi, fossum, *tr.*, to dig, dig out.
- Fōdus**, ōris, n., a treaty, compact, agreement, condition.
- Fōedus**, a, um, *adj.*, foul, loathsome, disgusting.
- Fōlium**, i, n., a leaf.
- Follis**, is, m., a pair of bellows.
- Fons**, fontis, m., a fountain, spring; water.
- Fōramen**, inis, n., an aperture, hole, opening.
- Fōras**, *adv.*, out of doors, out.
- Forceps**, ipis, m. and *f.*, a pair of tongs, pincers, forceps.
- Fōrem**, es, *et. defect. verb* = *esse*, I might be, etc.
- Fōris**, is, *f.*, a door, gate.
- Forma**, ae, *f.*, form, shape; beauty.
- Formica**, ae, *f.*, an ant.
- Formido**, inis, *f.*, terror, dread, fear.
- Formo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to form, fashion, mould, train.

- Formōsus**, a, um, *adj.* (forma), beautiful, handsome.
- Fornax**, ācis, *f.*, a furnace.
- Fors**, tis, *f.*, chance, fortune, luck.
Ablat. **Fortē**, as *adv.*, by chance, casually; perhaps, per-chance.
- Forsitan**, *adv.* (fors sit an), per-haps, possibly.
- Fortis**, e, *adj.*, brave, strong.
- Fortūna**, ae, *f.*, fortune, lot, con-dition.
- Fortūnātus**, a, um, *partic.* *adj.* (fortunō), fortunate, prosper-ous, lucky.
- Fōrum**, i, n., a forum.
- Fōrus**, i, m., a row of seats in the circus; poet. a cell of bees.
- Fossa**, ae, *f.*, a ditch, trench.
- Fossor**, ōris, m., a digger.
- Fōvēa**, ae, *f.*, a pit, pitfall.
- Fōvēo**, ēre, fōvi, fōtum, *tr.*, to keep warm; to cherish, caress, fondle; to court; to keep to; to correct.
- Frāga**, ōrum, n. *pl.*, strawber-ries.
- Frāgilis**, e, *adj.*, fragile; crack-ling; brittle.
- Fragmentum**, i, n., a piece, frag-ment.
- Frāgor**, ōris, m. (frango), a crash, crackling, din, noise.
- Frāgro**, are, avi, —, *intr.*, to be fragrant.
- Frango**, ēre, frēgi, fractum, *tr.*, to break, break up, break off, crush.
- Frāter**, tris, m., a brother.
- Frāternus**, a, um, *adj.*, fraternal, of a brother.
- Fraus**, fraudis, *f.*, fraud, treach-ery, deceit; a fault, offence, crime.
- Fraxinēus**, a, um, *adj.*, ashen.
- Fraxinus**, i, *f.*, an ash-tree.
- Frēgi**. See Frango.
- Frēmītus**, ūs, m., a roaring, mur-muring, humming.
- Frēmo**, ēre, ui, itum, *intr.*, to roar, murmur, shout, snort, etc.
- Frendo**, ēre, —, frēsūm and sum, *intr.*, to gnash wit-teeth.
- Frēno**, āre, āvi, ātum, n. bridle, curb, check.
- Frēnum**, i, n., a bit, curb, b.
Plur. frēna, n., and frēni.
- Frēquens**, entis, *adj.*, freq-
repeated, assiduous, o-
abundant, full, crowded,
merous.
- Frētum**, i, n., a strait; the
the waves; a sound, chan-
tr., to rub.
- Fricō**, āre, cui, cātum and c
tr., to rub.
- Frigidus**, a, um, *adj.*, cold,
- Frigus**, ōris, n., cold, cold
coolness; winter.
- Frondātor**, ōris, m. (fron
leaf-stripper, a dresser, pi
of trees, etc.
- Frondens**, entis, *part. adj.* (de-
deo), leafy.
- Frondēo**, ēre, —, —, (frons
have or put forth leaves, t
or to become green.
- Frondēus**, a, um, *adj.*, leafy
- Frondōsus**, a, um, *adj.*, leaf
- Frons**, frondis, *f.*, leaves, foli
a leafy branch or bougl
chaplet, wreath.
- Frons**, tis, *f.*, the forehead;
front.
- Fructus**, ūs, m., fruit.
- Frūges**, um, *f. pl.* (fruor), fr
- Frumentum**, i, n., corn, grai
- Frūor**, fui, fructus and fru
dep., to enjoy.
- Frustrā**, *adv.*, in vain, to no
pose idly, without reason.
- Frustum**, i, n., a piece, bit.
- Frūtex**, icis, m., a shrub, bu
- Fūco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to c
dye.
- Fūcus**, i, m., bee-glue, a red
juice obtained from flower
bees.
- Fūcus**, i, m., a drone.

Fûga, *ae, f.*, flight; escape.
Fûgax, *âcis, adj.*, apt to flee; flying, swift.
Fûgio, *ère, fugi, fûgitum, tr.* and *intr.*, to flee, fly, run away, escape; to fly from, avoid, shun.
Fulcio, *ire, fulsi, fultum, tr.*, to prop up, support, uphold.
Fulgor, *ôris, m.*, brilliancy, brightness.
Fulgur, *ûris, n.*, lightning.
Fûlica, *ae, f.*, a coot.
Fûligo, *inis, f.*, soot.
Fulmen, *inis, n.*, lightning; a thunderbolt.
Fulmino, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.* and *intr.*, to lighten, hurl lightning.
Fultus, *a, um. See Fulcio.*
Fulvus, *a, um, adj.*, yellow, tawny.
Fûmo, *âre, —, —, intr.*, to smoke, reek, steam.
Fûmôsus, *a, um, adj.*, smoky.
Fûmus, *i, m.*, smoke.
Fûnda, *ae, f.*, a sling; a casting-net.
Fundâmen, *inis, n.*, a foundation.
Fundo, *ère, fûdi, fûsum, tr.*, to pour out or forth; to scatter, spread, disperse, prostrate, rout; to produce.
Fundus, *i, m.*, a farm, estate.
Fungus, *i, m.*, a mushroom, fungus; an excrescence on the wick, candle-snuff.
Fûnis, *is, m.*, a rope, cable.
Fûnus, *ôris, n.*, funeral rites, a funeral; death.
Fûr, *fûris, m.* and *f.*, a thief.
Furca, *ae, f.*, a fork.
Fûriâe, *ârum, f. pl.*, rage, madness; the Furies, avenging deities, personifications of curses; named Tisphônê, Alectô, and Mëgaëra.
Fûro, *ère, ui, —, intr.*, to rage, rave, be mad.

Fûror, *ôris, m.*, madness, rage, frenzy, passion.
Furtim, *adv.*, by stealth, stealthily, secretly.
Furtum, *i, n.*, theft; intrigue.
Fuscus, *a, um, adj.*, dark, swarthy.
Fûsus, *i, m.*, a spindle.
Fûsus, *a, um. See Fundo.*
Fûtûrus, *a, um, partic. adj.* (sum), future. **Fûtûrum**, *i, n.*, the future.

G.

Gâlâtëa, *ae, f.*, a rustic maiden; a Nereid.
Galbânëus, *a, um, adj.*, of galbânium (the gum of a Syrian plant).
Gâlëa, *ae, f.*, a helmet.
Gâlërum, *i, n.*, and **Gâlërus**, *i, m.*, a cap, bonnet, hat, generally of undressed skin.
Gâlësus, *i, m.*, a river of Calabria.
Galla, *ae, f.*, a gall-nut.
Gallus, *i, m.*, a Roman poet and friend of Virgil.
Gangâridæ, *ârum, m. pl.*, an Indian people on the Ganges.
Ganges, *is, m.*, the Ganges.
Gârâmantës, *um, m. pl.*, a people in the interior of Africa.
Gargâra, *ôrum, n. pl.*, the upper part of Mount Ida, in Tross.
Garrûlus, *a, um, adj.*, chattering, garrulous, talkative.
Gaudëo, *ère, gâvisus sum, half dep.*, to rejoice, delight in.
Gêlîdus, *a, um, adj.*, cold; cool.
Gêlônus, *i, m.*, a Gelonian.
Gêlu, *ûs, n.*, frost, cold.
Gëmallus, *a, um, adj. dim.* (gëminus), twin-born, twin. *Subst.*, **gëmallus**, *i, m.*, a twin.
Gëmino, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.* (gëminus), to double, repeat. *Part.*, **gëminatus** = double.

Gēminus, a, um, *adj.*, twin; double; two.
Gēmītus, ūs, m., a groan, moan, roaring, bellowing.
Gemma, ae, f., a bud, in *plants*; a gem; a goblet made of precious stone.
Gēmo, ēre, ui, itum, *tr. and intr.*, to groan, sigh, bemoan.
Gēner, ēri, m., a son-in-law.
Gēnērātīm, adv., by kinds, species, or classes; according to kind.
Gēnero, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (genus), to beget, engender, produce, create, generate.
Gēnērōsus, a, um, *adj.* (genus), of noble birth, noble, generous.
Gēnēsta. See **Genista**.
Gēnētrix, icis, f., a mother.
Gēniālis, e, *adj.* (genius), joyous, genial, jovial.
Gēnista, ae, f., the broom.
Gēntālis, e, *adj.* (gigno), generative, genital.
Gēnitor, ōris, m., a father, sire.
Gens, tis, f., a clan, gens, race, nation, people.
Gēnti. See **Gigno**.
Gēnus, ēris, n., a race, stock; lineage; kind, species.
Gēorgiōsus, a, um, *adj.* (γεωργικός), of or belonging to husbandry, agricultural.
Germāna, ae, f., a full sister.
Germānia, ae, f., Germany.
Germen, inis, n., a sprig, shoot, bud, sprout.
Gēro, ēre, gessi, gestum, *tr.*, to bear, carry; to do, transact; to produce.
Gestio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *intr.* (gero), to make gestures, exult, be joyful; to desire eagerly.
Gētae, ārum, m. pl., a Thracian people on the Danube.
Gigno, ēre, gēnti, gēnitum, *tr.*, to beget; to bear, give birth to.
Gilvus, a, um, *adj.*, pale yellow, dun, sorrel.

Glācies, ēi, f., ice.
Glans, glandia, f., an acorn.
Glārā, ae, f., gravel.
Glaucus, i, m., a fisherman of Euboea who was changed into a sea-god.
Glaucus, a, um, *adj.*, bluish-green; bluish-gray; dull-green.
Glaucus, i, m., a son of Sisyphus, devoured by his own horses.
Gleba, ae, f., a clod; land, soil.
Glōbus, i, m., a ball, orb, globe.
Glōmēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to roll up into a heap; to mass, gather, collect.
Glōria, ae, f., glory, renown; pride, boasting.
Glūten, inis, a, glue.
Gnōsius, a, um, *adj.* (Gnosus, in Crete), Gnosian, Cretan.
Gortynius, a, um, *adj.* (Gortyna, a city in Crete), Gortynian; Cretan.
Grābātus, i, m., a couch, pallet.
Grācilis, e, *adj.*, slender.
Grādior, di, gressus, *dep.*, to go, walk, move.
Grādus, ūs, m., a step.
Gracīa, ae, f., Greece.
Grāius, a, um, *adj.* (*pronounce* Gra-yus), Greek. **Grāii**, ōrum, m. pl. (*dissyl.*), the Greeks.
Grāmen, inis, a, grass, an herb.
Grandaevus, a, um, *adj.* (grandis + aevum), old, aged.
Grandis, e, *adj.*, large.
Grando, inis, f., hail.
Grātia, ae, f., thanks, thankfulness; a return, requital.
Grātus, a, um, *adj.*, acceptable, pleasing, grateful, agreeable.
Grāve, adv. (gravis), strong, e. g. *grave olens*, strong-smelling.
Grāvesco, ēre, —, —, *intr.* (gravis), to become heavy, loaded, filled.
Grāvīdus, a, um, *adj.*, teeming, laden, full; pregnant.
Grāvis, e, *adj.*, heavy, ponderous; weighty, important, grave, deep,

- serious; pregnant; burdened; grievous, severe, oppressive, offensive, strong.
- Grāviter**, *adv.* (gravis), heavily, weightily, strongly; grievously, harshly, severely.
- Grēmium**, *i, n.*, the lap, bosom.
- Gressus**, *ūs, m.* (gradior), a step, gait, pace.
- Grex**, *grēgis, m.*, a flock, herd, drove, swarm; a troop, band.
- Grāmus**, *i, m.*, a heap; lump.
- Grus**, *grūs, f.*, a crane.
- Grynēus**, *a, um, adj.* (Grynia), Grynēan.
- Gryps**, *gryphis, m.*, a griffin, a fabulous creature with the body of a lion and the head and wings of an eagle.
- Gurges**, *gītis, m.*, a whirlpool, gulf, abyss, stream, flood, sea.
- Gutta**, *ae, f.*, a drop; a spot.
- Guttur**, *ūris, n.*, the throat.
- Gyrus**, *i, m.*, a circle, circular course, ring.

H.

- Hābēna**, *ae, f.*, a rein.
- Hābēo**, *ēre, ui, itum, tr.*, to have, hold, possess, keep; to regard, consider.
- Hābilis**, *e, adj.* (habeo), suitable, proper, apt, adapted.
- Hābito**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to inhabit, dwell, live.
- Hābitus**, *ūs, m.* (habeo), habit, quality, nature.
- Hactenus**, *adv.* (tenus), thus far.
- Haedus**, *i, m.*, a kid; the Kids, two small stars in the arm of Auriga.
- Haemus**, *i, m.*, a range of mountains in Thrace.
- Haerēo**, *ēre, haesi, haesum, intr.*, to stick, cling, adhere; to stick fast, remain fixed, hold together, become rooted.

- Halitus**, *ūs, m.*, exhalation, vapor, steam.
- Halo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to breathe; to be fragrant.
- Hāmādryas**, *ādis, f.* ('αμαδρυς), a wood-nymph, hamadryad.
- Hasta**, *ae, f.*, a spear, lance.
- Hastile**, *is, n.*, the shaft of a spear or javelin; a pole, prop.
- Haud**, *adv.*, not, by no means.
- Haudquāquam**, *adv.*, by no means whatever, not at all.
- Haurio**, *ire, si, stum, tr.*, to drink, drink in, drain.
- Hautus**, *ūs, m.*, a draught.
- Hebrus**, *i, m.*, a river of Thrace.
- Hēdēra**, *ae, f.*, the plant ivy.
- Hellespontiācus**, *a, um, adj.*, Hellespontic.
- Herba**, *ae, f.*, grass, herbage; a plant; a weed.
- Herbōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, grassy.
- Herōclēus**, *a, um, adj.*, Heroulean, of Hercules.
- Hermus**, *i, m.*, a river in Aeolis.
- Hērōs**, *ōis, m.*, a hero.
- Hespērides**, *um, f. pl.*, the daughters of Hespērus, who watched a garden with golden apples.
- Hespērus**, *i, m.*, the evening star, Hesperus.
- Hesternus**, *a, um, adj.* (heri), of yesterday, of the day before, yesterday's.
- Heu**, *interj.*, ah! oh! alas!
- Hiberi**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Iberians, Spaniards.
- Hibernus**, *a, um, adj.*, wintry, winter.
- Hibiscum**, *i, n.*, the marsh-mallow.
- Hic**, *haec, hoc, dem. adj. pron.*, this, this one, this man; the latter, this same; that; such. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.
- Hic**, *adv.*, here, in this place; in this particular, herein; hereupon.

Hiems, ōmis, f., winter; a storm, tempest.

Hilāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to cheer, enliven, gladden.

Hinc, adv. (hic), hence; from this time or place; after this, hereupon. **Hinc—hinc (il-linc)** on this side—on that side.

Hinnitus, ūs, m., a neighing.

Hio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr., to open, gape, yawn; to open the mouth.

Hippōdāme, ēs, f., daughter of Ōenomaus, king of Elis; she became the wife of Pelops, who won her in a race with her father.

Hippōmānes, is, n., hippomanes, a slimy humor that flows from a mare when in heat; a plant that has the effect of putting mares in heat.

Hircus, i, m., a he-goat, buck.

Hirsutus, a, um, adj., prickly, bristly, shaggy, rough.

Hirtus, a, um, adj., hairy, shaggy, rough.

Hirundo, inis, f., a swallow.

Hister, tri, m., the lower part of the Danube.

Hilulus, a, um, adj. (hio), gaping, open, cracked, split, cleft.

Hodie, adv. (hoc + die), to-day.

Homo, inis, m. and f., a man, a human being.

Honestus, a, um, adj. (honos), honored, honorable, respectable; comely, handsome, noble, fine.

Honor or Hōnos, ōris, m., honor, renown, reward, prize, grace, lustre, beauty.

Hōra, ae, f., an hour. **In horas,** from hour to hour, hourly, every hour.

Hordēum, i, n., barley.

Horrendus, a, um, partic. adj. (horreo), dreadful, fearful, terrible, awful.

Horreo, ēre, —, —, tr. and i to bristle; to shudder at, dre to be rough.

Horresco, ēre, rui, —, intr. bristle up, grow rough.

Horreum, i, n., a barn, gran store-house.

Horribilis, e, adj., dread frightful, terrible.

Horridus, a, um, adj. (horri bristly, prickly, rough, shag grim, dreadful.

Hortor, āri, ātum, dep., to exh encourage.

Hortus, i, m., a garden.

Hospita, ae, f., a hostess.

Hospitium, i, n., hospitality lodging, quarter, shelter.

Hostia, ae, f., a victim, a sa fice.

Hostis, is, m. and f., an enem

Huc, adv., hither, to this pla here; so far; **huc illuc, hit**

Hūmanus, a, um, adj. (hom human, of man.

Hūmecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., wet, moisten.

Hūmērus, i, m., the shoulder.

Hūmesco, ēre, —, —, intr., grow or be wet or moist.

Hūmidus, a, um, adj., moi humid, damp, wet.

Hūmilis, e, adj. (humus), lo lowly, humble, poor, me base.

Hūmor, ōris, m., a liquid, wat moisture; tears, dew, etc.

Hūmus, i, m., the ground; **h mi,** on the ground; **hūn** from the ground.

Hŷacinthus, i, m. (ῥάκινθος), hyacinth; *different however fr our hyacinth.*

Hŷades, um, f. pl., the Hyad seven stars in the head of T rus.

Hŷālus, i, m. (ῥάλος), glass.

Hybla, ae, f. (ῥύβλη), a mo tain in Sicily abounding

flowers and bees, with a city of the same name.

Hyblaeus, *a, um, adj.*, Hyblae-an.

Hýdaspes, *is, m.*, a river of India, rising in the eastern part of Persia.

Hydrus, *i, m.*, a water-serpent.

Hýlaeus, *i, m.*, a centaur's name.

Hýlas, *ae, m.*, a beautiful youth, a companion of Hercules in the Argonautic expedition, carried off by the nymphs, in Mysia.

Hýlax, *ács, m.* ('éλαξ, *a barker*), a dog's name.

Hýmēnaeus, *i, m.*, Hymen, the god of marriage; marriage; nuptial rites.

Hýpānis, *is, m.*, a river of Sarmatia, the Bog.

Hýperbóreus, *a, um, adj.*, of the Hyperboreans, Hyperborean; *poet.* northern.

I.

Iacchus, *i, m.*, Bacchus.

Iápētus, *i, m.*, one of the giants.

Iápys, *ýdis, adj.*, Iapydian, Illyrian, of the Iapýdes.

Ibi, *adv.* (*is*), there, in that place, thereupon.

Ibidem, *adv.*, in the same place; in that very place.

Ictus, *ús, m.*, a blow, stroke, thrust.

Ída, *ae, f.*, a mountain in Phrygia.

Ídaeus, *a, um, adj.*, of Mount Ida, Idaean.

Idcirco, *conj.*, therefore, on that account.

Ídem, *eádem, ídem, dem. adj. pron.*, the same; *sometimes* = also.

Ídeo, *conj.*, on that account, therefore.

Ídūmaeus, *a, um, adj.*, Idu-mae-an.

Ígitur, *conj.*, then, therefore.

Ignārus, *a, um, adj.*, ignorant, unacquainted.

Ignāve or **Ignāviter**, *adv.*, lazily, listlessly. *Comp.* **ignāvius**.

Ignāvus, *a, um, adj.*, idle, lazy; listless.

Ignēus, *a, um, adj.*, fiery, burning.

Ignis, *is, m.*, fire, flame; love, beloved object; passion. **Sacer ignis**, the sacred fire, a species of erysipelas, perhaps St. Anthony's fire.

Ignōbilis, *e, adj.*, unknown, obscure; mean, common, ignoble.

Ignōminia, *ae, f.* (in + nomen), disgrace, dishonor.

Ignōro, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to be ignorant of, not to know.

Ignosco, *ēre, ōvi, ōtum, tr. and intr.* (in + nosco), to pardon, forgive, overlook.

Ignōtus, *a, um, adj.*, unknown; unperceived.

Ilex, *icis, f.*, the ilex, holm-oak.

Ília, *iūm, n. pl.*, the flanks, sides; **rumpere ília** = to burst.

Ílignus, *a, um, adj.* (ilex), of holm-oak, oaken.

Illacrīmo, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to weep.

Illaudātus, *a, um, adj.*, unpraised; blamable, detestable.

Ille, *illa, illud, gen. illius, dem. adj. pron.*, that, that person or thing; the former; this. *Pers. pron.*, he, she, it.

Illēcēbra, *ae, f.* (illicio), allurement, charm, attraction.

Illic, *adv.*, there; in that place, thing, case.

Illido, *ēre, isi, isum, tr.* (in + laedo), to dash against.

Illino, *adv.* (ille), thence, from that place, person or thing.

Hinc — **illine**, on this side — on that side.

Illōtus, *a, um, adj.*, unwashed.

Illuc, *adv.*, thither, to that place. **Huc illuc**, hither and thither.

Illucesco, *äre*, *luxi*, —, *intr.*, to grow light, to shine, break, dawn.

Illüdo, *äre*, *si*, *sum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to mock or jeer at, make game of, make sport of, deride; to work fancifully, interweave.

Illüvies, *ei*, *f.*, filth, dirt.

Illyricus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Illyrian.

Imägo, *inis*, *f.*, an image, likeness; a shade, apparition; a shape, appearance; reflection, echo.

Imbellis, *e*, *adj.* (in + bellum), unwarlike; feeble.

Imber, *bris*, *m.*, a rain-storm, rain, shower; water, flood.

Imbrex, *bricis*, *f.*, a hollow tile, pan-tile. *Imbrices* were semi-cylindrical tiles used to cover the lines of junction between the rows of flat tiles on the roof. Dict. Antiqq.

Imbrifer, *ära*, *ërum*, *adj.* (imber + fero), rain-bringing, rainy.

Imbüo, *äre*, *üi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to wet, moisten, steep, imbue; to stain, taint, infect; to initiate, instruct, inure.

Imitor, *äri*, *ätus*, *dep. tr.*, to imitate, copy.

Immäne, *adv.*, fiercely, wildly.

Immänis, *e*, *adj.*, huge, vast, wild; savage, horrid.

Immémor, *ëris*, *adj.*, unmindful, forgetful, thoughtless.

Immensus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, measureless, boundless, immense.

Immergo, *äre*, *si*, *sum*, *tr.*, to dip, plunge into; to immerse.

Immeritus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, undeserving; innocent.

Imminéo, *äre*, —, —, *intr.* (in + minéo), to overhang, project; to threaten.

Immiscéo, *äre*, *cui*, *xtum* or *stum*, *tr.*, to mingle, mix, blend,

intermix. *Old infin. pass.*, **im-miscerier**.

Immitis, *e*, *adj.*, merciless, cruel.

Immitto, *äre*, *miſi*, *missum*, *tr.*, to send to or into; to let in, admit, let go, set on.

Immo, *adv.*, nay, nay rather, no.

Immortalis, *e*, *adj.*, immortal.

Immötus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, unmoved, immovable, motionless.

Immundus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, unclean, filthy, foul.

Immunis, *e*, *adj.* (in + munus), exempt from service; idle.

Immurmüro, *äre*, —, —, *intr.*, to murmur in or at.

Impäcätus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, restless, unquiet.

Impar, *äris*, *adj.*, uneven, odd; unequal, ill-matched.

Impello, *äre*, *püli*, *pulsum*, *tr.*, to strike, drive, urge, move, impel; to drive or press in.

Impendéo, *äre*, —, —, *intr.*, to hang over, overhang; to impend, threaten; to be near or imminent.

Impendo, *äre*, *di*, *sum*, *tr.* (in + pendo), to lay out, expend, employ.

Impërium, *i*, *n.*, command, authority.

Impëro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to command.

Impexus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, uncombed.

Impius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, impious, undutiful, unnatural, ungodly.

Implecto, *äre*, *xi*, *xum*, *tr.*, to twist into, entwine, interlace.

Implëo, *äre*, *ëvi*, *ëtum*, *tr.*, to fill; to satisfy; to perform.

Implämis, *e*, *adj.*, unfledged, callow.

Impöno, *äre*, *pöui*, *pöſitum*, *tr.*, to place upon, impose, prescribe.

Importänus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, troublesome, grievous; indecorous, unseemly, inauspicious.

Imprimo, *äre*, *essi*, *essum*, *tr.*

- (in + premo), to impress, imprint, engrave.
- Imprōbus, a, um, adj.** (in + probus), wicked, malicious, cruel; villainous; immoderate, excessive.
- Imprūdēns, tis, adj.**, not foreseeing, unaware, unacquainted, without knowing; unawares.
- Impūne, adv.** (in + poena), with impunity; without injury.
- Īmus, a, um, adj.** (*superl.*, from *Infērus*), the lowest, deepest, inmost; the bottom of, end of, lower part of, depth.
- In, prep.** with the *acc.* or *ablat.*, in, into, to; for, until, till; against, towards; after, according to, after the manner of; on, in the midst of, among; in the case of; during; through; on account of; in regard to, respecting; within; at; notwithstanding.
- Īnāchius, a, um, adj.** (Inachus), of Inachus, Inachian; *Inachia juvenca*, Io, daughter of Inachus.
- Īnāmābilis, e, adj.**, unlovely.
- Īnānis, e, adj.**, empty, vacant, vain, fruitless, idle, unavailing, useless, unreal. **Īnāne, is, n.**, a void, empty space, inane.
- Īnārātus, a, um, adj.**, unploughed, untilled.
- Incandesco, ēre, dui, —, intr.**, to be hot; to glow.
- Incānesco, ēre, ui, —, intr.**, to be or become white, gray, or hoary.
- Incānus, a, um, adj.**, hoary, gray.
- Incassum, adv.**, in vain.
- Incautus, a, um, adj.**, incautious, heedless, careless, unwary.
- Incēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr.**, to go, advance; to come upon, attack, seize.
- Incendium, i, n.**, fire, conflagration, flame.
- Incendo, ēre, di, sum, tr.**, to burn, kindle, inflame.
- Inceptum, i, n.**, a beginning, attempt, undertaking.
- Incertus, a, um, adj.**, uncertain, doubtful, unsteady, irregular.
- Inchōo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to begin.
- Incido, ēre, cidi, cisum, tr.** (in + caedo), to cut, cut into, hack; to cut short, interrupt.
- Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsūm, intr.** (in + cado), to fall upon, come upon.
- Incingo, ēre, nxi, nctum, tr.**, to gird, gird about, surround.
- Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. and intr.** (in + capio), to begin, undertake.
- Inclementia, ae, f.**, unmercifulness, severity.
- Includo, ēre, si, sum, tr.**, to inclose, include, shut up in.
- Incōlūmis, e, adj.**, safe, unharmed, uninjured.
- Incompōsitus, a, um, adj.**, disordered, irregular; uncouth, unstudied.
- Incomptus, a, um, adj.**, artless, rude.
- Inconditus, a, um, adj.**, irregular, disordered, confused, rude, uncouth.
- Incōquo, ēre, xi, etum, tr.**, to boil in; to dye.
- Increbresco, ēre, bui, —, intr.**, to increase, become frequent.
- Incrēmentum, i, n.**, increase, growth; progeny.
- Incrēpito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.**, to chide; to taunt.
- Incrēpo, āre, ui, itum, tr. and intr.**, to rustle, rattle, sound, make a noise; to chide, rebuke, upbraid, challenge.
- Incūbo, āre, ui, itum, intr.**, to brood over, watch over.
- Incūdo, ēre, di, sum, tr.**, to forge. *Part.*, **incūsus**, indent-ed.
- Incultus, a, um, adj.**, uncultivated, untilled; neglected.

Incumbo, ěre, cābul, cūbĭtum,
intr., to lean on, lie upon; to
bend to, apply one's self, ply
one's work; to rush on, forth.

Incurſus, ūs, m., an assault, at-
tack.

Incurvus, a, um, adj., curved,
crooked, bent.

Incus, ūdis, f., an anvil.

Inde, adv., thence, from that
(*place, thing, etc.*); after that,
then. **Jam inde a,** even from,
from the very.

India, ae, f., India.

Indicium, i, n. (index), informa-
tion, disclosure; proof, token,
indication.

Indigĕo, ěre, ui, —, intr. (in +
egĕo), to want, need, stand in
need of; to desire, long for.

Indigĕtes, um, m. pl., heroes
elevated to the rank of gods
after their death, and regarded
as the patron deities of their
country.

Indignor, āri, ātus, dep., to be
indignant; to chafe, fret.

Indignus, a, um, adj., unwor-
thy; undeserved; severe, cruel.

Indigus, a, um, adj. (indigĕo),
needing, in want.

Indoctus, a, um, adj., untaught,
unlearned, unskilful, ignorant.

Indŏmitus, a, um, adj. (in +
domo), untamed, untrained.

Indūco, ěre, xi, ctum, tr., to
draw or bring on or over; to
overlay, cover; to introduce.

Indulgentia, ae, f., indulgence,
gentleness, tenderness.

Indulgĕo, ěre, lei, lsum, tr. and
intr., to be kind, tender, indul-
gent; to yield, grant, indulge.

Indŭo, ěre, ui, ūtum, tr., to put
on, clothe.

Indŭresco, ěre, rui, —, intr., to
harden, grow hard.

Indus, a, um, adj., Indian. **In-**
duc, i, m., an Indian.

Industria, ae, f., diligence.

Inemptas, a, um, adj.,
bought.

Infĕo, ěre, ivi or ii, itum, tr.
intr., to go into, enter, e-
upon, begin, commence.

Iners, ertis, adj. (in + ars),
skilful, unskilled; inactive,
tionless, idle, indolent, slugg-
inert, spiritless, dull.

Inexŏrābilis, e, adj., inex-
ble.

Infandus, a, um, adj. (in +
unfandus), unutterable, abominable,
speakeable.

Infecundus, a, um, adj., unfr-
ful.

Infĕlix, icis, adj., unhappy,
fortunate; unfruitful.

Infĕriæ, ārum, f. pl., sacri-
in honor of the dead or i-
shade.

Infĕro, ferre, tŭli, illatum,
to carry or bear on or into
advance, convey, introduce,
fer.

Infĕrus, a, um, adj., that is
low, lower; *comp.* **infĕrĭ**
lower, humbler, inferior; *sup.*
infĭmus or **imŭs**, the low-
deepest, inmost, the lowest p-
of, bottom of.

Inficĭo, ěre, feci, factum, tr.
+ **facio**), to stain, dye, tin-
to mix; to taint, infect, c-
rupt.

Infidus, a, um, adj., faithle-
treacherous, unfaithful.

Infĭndo, ěre, fidi, fissum, tr.,
cut into, to cleave.

Inflecto, ěre, exi, exum, tr.,
bend, bow, curve.

Inflo, ěre, āvi, ātum, tr., to bl-
into, inflate, fill, swell.

Infŏdio, ěre, fŏdi, fossum, tr.,
dig in, bury in the earth.

Informis, e, adj. (in + form
unformed, shapeless; unsha-
ly, misshapen, deformed, hi-
ous.

Infra, adv., below, beneath.

Infŭla, *ae, f.*, a flock of red and white wool drawn into a wreath.

Infundo, *ĕre, fudi, fūsum, tr.*, to pour in or upon, spread over.

Infusco, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to darken, make dark.

Inġemino, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to redouble, be redoubled, increase, repeat.

Inġemo, *ĕre, ui, —, tr. and intr.*, to groan, mourn.

Inġenium, *i, n.* (in + gigno), mind, intellect, genius; natural or innate quality, bent, nature, character.

Inġens, *entis, adj.*, great, large, huge, mighty.

Inġero, *ĕre, gessi, gestum, tr.*, to pour on or into, spread on.

Inġlorius, *a, um, adj.*, inglorious, without renown.

Inġlŭvies, *ĕi, f.*, the maw, crop.

Inġrātus, *a, um, adj.*, unpleasant, disagreeable; unthankful, ungrateful, thankless.

Inġrēdior, *i, gressus, dep.* (in + gradior), to enter, enter upon, begin; to walk, step.

Inġressus, *ŭs, m.*, a beginning.

Inġrŭo, *ĕre, ui, —, intr.* (in + ruo), to assail, attack.

Inġuen, *inis, n.*, the groin, abdomen.

Inhio, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to gape; to gaze at, gaze at attentively.

Inhorreo, *ĕre, ui, —, intr.*, to stand erect, bristle.

Inimicus, *a, um, adj.* (in + amicus), unfriendly, hostile.

Iniquus, *a, um, adj.* (in + aequus), unequal, uneven, unjust; disproportioned, heavy, ponderous.

Injicio, *ĕre, jeci, jectum, tr.* (in + jacio), to throw into, throw upon, put or lay upon.

Injussus, *a, um, adj.*, unbidden.

Injustus, *a, um, adj.*, unjust, un-

reasonable; oppressive, harsh, severe.

Innascor, *ci, natus, dep.*, to be born in, inborn, innate.

Innato, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.* (in + nato), to swim or float upon.

Inno, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to swim in, on or into.

Innoxius, *a, um, adj.*, harmless.

Innuptus, *a, um, adj.*, unmarried.

Inolesco, *ĕre, ēvi, ōlitum, intr.*, to grow in, on or to.

Inops, *ōpis, adj.*, needy, poor.

Inŏus, *a, um, adj.* (Ino), of Ino, Inoan.

Inquam, *defect. verb.*, I say.

Insānio, *ire, ivi and ii, itum, intr.*, to be mad, insane; to rage, rave, act like a madman.

Insānus, *a, um, adj.*, mad, wild, raging, insane.

Inscius, *a, um, adj.* (in + scio), ignorant, unacquainted.

Inscribo, *ĕre, psi, ptum, tr.*, to write in or upon; to mark, inscribe.

Insector, *ari, ātus, dep.*, to follow, follow up, pursue.

Insēquor, *i, cūtus, dep.*, to pursue, follow, follow up.

Insēro, *ĕre, ui, tum, tr.* (in + sero), to insert; to ingraft.

Insēro, *ĕre, ēvi, sītum, tr.*, to sow or plant in; to ingraft, graft.

Insīdiae, *arum, f. pl.* (insideo), an ambush; a snare, wile, deceit, artifice, treachery.

Insignis, *e, adj.* (in + signum), distinguished, marked, conspicuous.

Insinoerus, *a, um, adj.*, impure, corrupt.

Insisto, *ĕre, stīti, —, intr.*, to stand on; to begin.

Insolitus, *a, um, adj.*, unusual, unwonted, strange, unaccustomed.

Inspico, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.* (in + spico), to point, sharpen, make pointed, like an ear of corn.

Inspiro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to breathe into, inspire.

Instābilis, e, adj., unsteady, wavering, fickle.

Insterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, tr., to cover or spread over or on.

Instillo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to drop in, pour in by drops.

Instituto, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (in + statuo), to found, build, ordain; to purpose, determine; to begin, commence; to instruct, teach.

Insto, āre, stiti, —, intr., to press upon, be urgent; to impend, be imminent; to urge forward, exert one's self, be diligent.

Instrēpo, ēre, ui, itum, intr., to rattle, clatter, creak.

Insuetus, a, um, adj. (in + suetus), unwonted, unusual.

Insulto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (insilio), to leap or spring at or upon, trample on.

Intactus, a, um, adj., untouched, untried.

Intēger, gra, grum, adj., whole, sound, pure, unimpaired. **Ab integro,** anew, afresh.

Intēgro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to renew, repeat.

Intempestus, a, um, adj., unseasonable. *Intempesta nox,* the dead of night.

Intendo, ēre, di, tum and sum, tr., to direct, turn; to be attentive, intent.

Inter, prep. with the accus., between, in the midst of, among, amid, in, at, during, within; in the course of.

Interdum, adv., sometimes.

Intērēa, adv. (inter + is), meanwhile, meantime.

Intērēo, ire, ii, itum, intr. (inter + eo), to perish, decay.

Interficiō, ēre, feci, fectum, tr., to kill, destroy.

Interfundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum, tr., to pour between; *pass.* to flow between.

Intēritus, ūs, m. (intereo), destruction, ruin, death.

Intērius, comp. adv. (interior), more within, farther in.

Interlābor, i, lapsus, dep., to glide or flow between.

Interlēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr., to cull or pluck off here and there.

Intermiscō, ēre, scui, xtum or stum, tr., to intermix, intermingle.

Intexo, ēre, xui, xtum, tr., to inweave, interweave, bind around, cover.

Intibum, i, n., succory; endive.

Intimus, a, um, adj. (super. of interior), the inmost, innermost, inmost part of.

Intensus, a, um, adj., unshorn; leafy, woody.

Interquēo, ēre, torsi, tortum, tr., to twist around, turn round, roll.

Intra, prep. with the accus., within.

Intractābilis, e, adj., intractable; rough, rude, wild.

Intro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to enter, go into.

Intus, adv., within.

Īnūla, ae, f., elecampane.

Īnultus, a, um, adj., unavenged.

Īnubro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to shade.

Īnūro, ēre, ussi, ustum, tr., to burn in; to brand, imprint.

Īnutilis, e, adj., useless.

Īnvālidus, a, um, adj., weak, feeble, infirm.

Īnvēho, ēre, xi, otum, tr., to carry, bear. **Īnvēhor** = I ride, sail.

Īnvēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr., to come upon, find, find out, invent, discover.

Inventrix, tricis, f., an inventress.

Inventum, *i*, *n.*, a device, contrivance, invention.

Invertō, *ēre*, *ti*, *sum*, *tr.*, to invert, turn up, turn upside down, turn about.

Invidēō, *ēre*, *vidi*, *visum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to envy, grudge; to be loth, unwilling; to hinder, prevent; to refuse, deny.

Invidia, *ae*, *f.* (invideo), envy, jealousy, grudge.

Invigilo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to watch over.

Inviso, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, *tr.*, to visit, look after, look into.

Invisus, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.*, hated, hateful, detested.

Invito, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to invite, allure, incite.

Invitus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, against one's will, unwilling, reluctant.

Involvo, *ēre*, *vi*, *ōlātum*, *tr.*, to roll upon; to involve, envelop, wrap up.

Iollas, *ae*, *m.*, a man's name.

Ionius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Ionian.

Ipse, *a*, *um*, *gen. ipsius*, intensive *pers. pron.*, himself, herself, itself; myself, thyself; of itself, just, even, very, exactly. **Ego ipse**, I myself.

Īra, *ae*, *f.*, anger, wrath, rage, resentment.

Īrascor, *i*, *irātus*, *dep.*, to be angry, in a rage.

Īrātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, angry.

Īrrēpārābilis, *e*, *adj.*, irreparable, irrecoverable.

Īrrigo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to lead or conduct water, etc.

Īrrigūus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, irrigating.

Īrrītus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (in + *ratus*), vain, fruitless, ineffectual.

Īrrōro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to bedew, moisten, besprinkle.

Is, *ea*, *id*, *dem. adj. pron.*, this, that; such; also, *pers. pron.*, he, she, it.

Ismārus, *i*, *m.* and **Ismāra**,

orum, *n. pl.*, a mountain in Thrace.

Iste, *ista*, *istud*, *gen. istius*, *demon. adj. pron. of the second person*, that, that of yours; this, this of yours; such, of such a kind.

Itā, *adv.* (is), so, thus.

Itālia, *ae*, *f.*, Italy.

Item, *adv.*, likewise, also.

Iter, *itinēris*, *n.*, a journey; path.

Itērum, *adv.*, again.

Itāraeus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (Ituraea, in

Coelesyria), Ituraean.

Ixiōn, *ōnis*, *m.*, a king of the Lapithae; for an insult to Juno fastened in Tartarus to an ever revolving wheel.

Ixiōnius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of Ixion, Ixionic.

J.

Jācō, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *intr.*, to lie, lie prostrate, lie exposed; to hang loose.

Jācio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jactum*, *tr.*, to throw, cast, hurl; to send forth; throw out.

Jacto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *tr. freq.* (jacio), to throw, cast, hurl, toss; to throw out, utter; to drive about; (se) to boast, vaunt, pride one's self.

Jactus, *ūs*, *m.*, a throw, cast, shot, hurling.

Jāctilor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep. tr.*, to throw, hurl; to strike.

Jāctilum, *i*, *n.*, a dart, javelin.

Jam, *adv.*, now, already, by this time, soon, presently; moreover. **Jam pridem**, long ago, long since, some time ago. **Jam nunc**, even now, even then. **Jam tum**, even then.

Jamdūdum, *adv.*, long since; now at once, forthwith.

Jējūnium, *i*, *n.*, hunger; leanness.

Jejunus, a, um, *adj.*, hungry; barren, poor, unproductive.

Jōvis. See **Juppiter**.

Jūba, ae, f., a mane.

Jūbēo, ēre, *jussi, jussum*, tr., to command, bid, order, ordain.

Jūdex, icis, m. and f. (jus + dico), a judge.

Jūdicium, i, n., a judgment.

Jūgērum, i or ēris, n., an acre, containing 28,800 square feet.

Jūgūlum, i, n., the throat.

Jūgum, i, n. (jungo), a yoke; a height, ridge, summit.

Jūlius, a, um, *adj.*, Julian, of the Julian house or gens.

Juncus, i, m., a rush.

Jungo, ēre, *nxi, ctum*, tr., to yoke, join, unite, add.

Jūnipērus, i, f., the juniper-tree.

Jūno, ōnis, f., daughter of Saturn, sister and wife of Jupiter.

Juppiter, Jōvis, m., Jupiter or Jove, son of Saturn, and king of gods and men; poet. the sky, the air.

Jurgium, i, n., strife, quarrel, altercation; railing, invective.

Jūs, jūris, n., law, right; principles of law, equity.

Jussum, i, n., a command, order.

Justitia, ae, f., justice; Justice.

Justus, a, um, *adj.*, just, right, fair; full, complete, proper.

Jūvenca, ae, f., a heifer.

Jūvenus, i, m., a bullock, steer.

Jūvēnis, is, m. and f., a youth. *Adj.* young.

Jūventa, ae, f., youth.

Jūventas, ātis, f., youth.

Jūventus, ūtis, f., youth.

Jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, tr., to aid, assist; to please, delight. *Jūvat*, *impers.*, it delights, pleases.

Juxta, *prep.* with the accus., near to, close by, by the side of.

L.

Lābēfācio, ēre, *fēci, factum*, tr.

(labo + facio), to cause to shake, to shake, loosen. *P.* **Lābēfio**.

Lābellum, i, n. *dim.* (labrum, little lip).

Lābor, i, lapsus, *dep.*, to glide down or away, slip fall down; to perish.

Lābor, ōris, m., labor, task effort; hardship, distress fering.

Lāboro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. intr.*, to labor, toil, strive.

Lābrum, i, n., the lip.

Lābrum, i, n., a vat for tre out grapes.

Lābrusca, ae, f., the wild vi

Lac, lactis, n., milk.

Lācaena, ae, f. *adj.*, Spas Lacedaemonian.

Lācēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* tear, rend, mangle.

Lācertus, i, m., a lizard.

Lācertus, i, m., the arm, the per arm.

Lācesso, ēre, *ivi or ii, itum* to provoke, challenge, stir

Lācrima, ae, f., a tear.

Lācrimo, āre, āvi, ātum, to weep.

Lactēo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, milky, soppy, juicy.

Lactēus, a, um, *adj.*, milky of milk.

Lactūca, ae, f., lettuce.

Lācūna, ae, f. (lacus), a pond, pit, hole.

Lācus, ūs, m., a lake, pond.

Laedo, ēre, si, sum, *tr.* strike, dash against; to in wound, damage; to tro annoy, offend.

Laetitia, ae, f., joy, delight.

Laetor, āri, ātus, *dep.*, to rejoice.

Laetus, a, um, *adj.*, joyful, rejoicing; fertile.

Laevus, a, um, *adj.*, left, or left side; awkward, foolish; stupid; unfavorable, unlu

- also*, fortunate, lucky, propitious, favorable, (*in the language of augurs*). **Læva**, *ae, f.*, the left hand. **Lævā**, on the left hand.
- Lāgēos**, *i, f.*, a species of vine.
- Lāmīna**, *ae, f.*, a plate, lamina, blade.
- Lāna**, *ae, f.*, wool.
- Lānēus**, *a, um, adj.*, woolen, of wool.
- Languēo**, *ēre, —, —, intr.*, to be languid, dull, listless.
- Lānicium**, *i, n.*, wool.
- Lāniger**, *gēra, gērum, adj.*, wool-bearing, fleecy.
- Lānio**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to mangle, lacerate, tear.
- Lāntgo**, *inis, f.*, down, woolly substance.
- Lanx**, *lancis, f.*, a plate, dish, platter.
- Lāōmēdontēus**, *a, um, adj.*, Laomedontean, of Laomedon, father of Priam; Trojan.
- Lāpīdōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, stony.
- Lāpillus**, *i, m. dim.*, a little stone, pebble.
- Lāpis**, *idis, m.*, a stone.
- Lāpīthae**, *ārum, m. pl.*, a rude tribe of mountaineers in Thes-
- Lappa**, *ae, f.*, a bur. [*saly.*]
- Lāquēus**, *i, m.*, a noose, snare.
- Lar**, *lāris, m.*, a household god; a hearth, home.
- Largus**, *a, um, adj.*, abundant, ample, copious, large.
- Lārius**, *i, m.*, a lake in Cisalpine Gaul, now *Lago di Como*.
- Lascivus**, *a, um, adj.*, wanton, petulant; sportive, playful, frolicsome, frisky; lustful, lascivious.
- Lāte**, *adv.*, broadly, widely, far and wide, all around.
- Lātēbra**, *ae, f.*, a hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat.
- Lātēo**, *ēre, ui, —, intr.*, to lurk, lie hidden, be hidden or concealed.
- Lātex**, *icis, m.*, a liquid, fluid. *Latex Lenaeus* = wine.
- Lātōnīus**, *a, um, adj.* (Latona), of Latona, Latonian.
- Lātrātus**, *ūs, m.*, a barking.
- Lātro**, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to bark.
- Lātus**, *a, um, adj.*, broad, wide.
- Lātus**, *ēris, n.*, the side, flank.
- Laudo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to praise.
- Laurēa**, *ae, f.*, the laurel-tree.
- Laurus**, *i or ūs, f.*, a laurel or bay-tree.
- Laus**, *laudis, f.*, praise; fame, renown.
- Lāvo**, *āre and ēre, lāvi and lāvāvi, lāvātum, lautum and lōtum, tr. and intr.*, to wash, bathe, lave.
- Laxo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to loosen, open, relax.
- Laxus**, *a, um, adj.*, loose.
- Lēaena**, *ae, f.*, a lioness.
- Lector**, *ōris, m.*, a reader.
- Lectus**, *a, um, particip. adj.* (*lego*), picked, selected, chosen, choice.
- Lēgio**, *ōnis, f.*, a legion.
- Lēgo**, *ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr.*, to gather, collect, pick up; to furl; to choose, select; to read; to sail by, coast by, pass.
- Lēgūmen**, *inis, n.*, pulse; *espec.* the bean.
- Lembus**, *i, n.*, a vessel with a sharp prow, a pinnace.
- Lēnaeus**, *a, um, adj.*, Lenaeon, Bacchic. *Pater Lenaeus* = Bacchus. *Latex Lenaeus* = wine.
- Lēnis**, *e, adj.*, soft, mild, gentle.
- Lens**, *lentis, f.*, a lentil.
- Lentesco**, *ēre, —, —, intr.* (*lento*), to become viscous, pliant; to adhere.
- Lentus**, *a, um, adj.*, pliant, flexible, lithe, tough, tenacious, viscous; slow, sluggish; lingering, lazy; easy, unconcerned, indifferent.
- Lēo**, *leōnis, m.*, a lion.
- Lēpus**, *ōris, m.*, a hare.

- Lesbos**, *i, f.*, an island in the Aegean sea.
- Lēthaeus**, *a, um, adj.*, Lethæan.
- Lētum**, *i, n.*, death, destruction.
- Lēvis**, *e, adj.*, light; quick, swift, nimble; mild, gentle; trifling, trivial.
- Lēvis**, *e, adj.*, smooth, polished.
- Lēviter**, *adv.*, slightly.
- Lēvo**, *are, avi, ātum, tr.*, to lift up, raise; to lighten, ease, relieve.
- Lēvo**, *are, avi, ātum, tr.*, to smooth, polish.
- Lex**, *lēgis, f.*, a law; condition.
- Liber**, *era, ērum, adj.*, free, unshackled.
- Liber**, *ēri, m.*, an Italian deity, afterwards identified with the Greek Bacchus, god of the vine.
- Liber**, *bri, m.*, the inner bark of a tree; a book.
- Libère**, *adv.*, freely. *Comp. libērius.*
- Libéro**, *are, avi, ātum, tr.*, to free, liberate.
- Libertas**, *ātis, f.*, liberty, freedom.
- Libet**, *ēre, libuit and libētum est, impers.*, it pleases, it is agreeable.
- Libēthrides**, *um, adj.* (Libethra), Libethrian.
- Libo**, *are, avi, ātum, tr.*, to taste, sip, touch; to pour out, pour a libation to the gods; to offer.
- Libra**, *ae, f.*, a balance; the balance, a constellation.
- Libra**, *ae, f.*, the Roman pound of 12 ounces.
- Libro**, *are, avi, ātum, tr.*, to poise, balance.
- Libum**, *i, n.*, a cake, offered to the gods.
- Libya**, *ae, f.*, North Africa; poet. Africa.
- Libyæus**, *a, um, adj.*, Libyan.
- Licet**, *ēre, cuit and licitum est, impers.*, it is permitted, it is lawful; one may, one can.
- Licet**, *conj.*, although.
- Licium**, *i, n.*, a leash; a thread.
- Ligæa**, *ae, f.*, a sea-nymph.
- Lignum**, *i, n.*, wood.
- Ligur and Ligus**, *āris, m.*, a Ligurian.
- Ligustrum**, *i, n.*, privet, a plant.
- Lilium**, *i, n.*, a lily.
- Limen**, *inis, n.*, a threshold, entrance.
- Limes**, *itis, m.*, a cross-path, boundary, limit between fields; a path, passage, road, way.
- Limosus**, *a, um, adj.*, slimy, miry.
- Limus**, *i, m.*, slime, mire, mud.
- Lingua**, *ae, f.*, the tongue.
- Lino**, *ere, livi or lēvi, litum, tr.*, to smear, rub over, spread, cover.
- Linquo**, *ere, liqui, —, tr.*, to leave, forsake, depart from; to abandon, leave behind.
- Linter**, *tris, f.*, a trough, vat.
- Linum**, *i, n.*, flax: *lina*, lines, nets.
- Linus**, *i, m.*, son of Apollo and Terpsichōre, instructor of Orpheus and Hercules.
- Liquéfacio**, *ere, feci, factum, tr.*, to melt, dissolve. *Pass. Liquéfio.*
- Liquéo**, *ere, liqui or lici, —, intr.*, to be fluid or liquid. *Liquens, part.*, liquid.
- Liquesco**, *ere, lici, —, intr.*, to melt.
- Liquidus**, *a, um, adj.*, liquid, flowing; clear, limpid. *Liquidum*, *i, n.*, a liquid, liquid mass.
- Liquo**, *are, avi, —, tr.*, to strain, filter, purify.
- Liquor**, *i, —, dep.*, to melt, dissolve; to flow, flow down.
- Liquor**, *ōris, m.*, a fluid, liquid.
- Lis**, *litis, f.*, a strife, dispute, quarrel; a lawsuit.
- Litus**, *ōris, n.*, the shore, beach, bank, strand.

Lītus, a, um. See **Līno**.

Lītūs, i, m., a clarion.

Lōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to set, place.

Lōcuples, ētis, adj., rich, wealthy.

Subst. a rich man.

Lōcus, i, m. (plur. loca, n., and loci, m.), a place, spot, region, site, situation.

Lōlūm, i, n., darnel, tares.

Longe, adv., far, far off, at a distance, afar.

Comp. **longius.**

Longinquus, a, um, adj., distant, remote.

Longus, a, um, adj., long, lasting; remote, distant. *Acc.*

Longum, as adv., long, for a long time.

Lōquax, ācis, adj., loquacious, talkative, chattering.

Lōquor, qui, cūtus, dep., to speak, say.

Lōrātus, a, um, adj., bound with thongs, harnessed.

Lōrum, i, n., a thong, rein.

Lōtus, i, f., the lotus-tree; the Egyptian water-lily.

Lūcerna, ae, f., a lamp.

Lūcesco, ēre, —, —, intr. (luceo), to begin to shine; to dawn.

Lūcidus, a, um, adj., bright, shining.

Lūcifer, ēri, m. (lux + fero), the morning star, the planet Venus.

Lūcifūgus, a, um, adj. (lux + fugio), light-shunning.

Lūcina, ae, f. (lux), the goddess of childbirth; birth, childbirth, bearing.

Lūcrinus, i, m. (sc. lacus), the Lucrine lake, on the coast of Campania.

Luctor, āri, ātus, dep., to struggle, strive, contend.

Luctus, ūs, m., grief, sorrow, lamentation.

Lūcus, i, m., a grove, wood.

Lūdo, ēre, āi, sum, tr. and intr., to play; to sport, frisk, frolic, to ridicule; to delude, deceive.

Lūdus, i, m., play, sport, game.

Lumbus, i, m., a loin.

Lūmen, īnis, n., light, a luminary; the eye.

Lūna, ae, f., the moon; Luna, Diana, the moon goddess.

Lūo, ēre, ui, —, tr., to wash, purge; to expiate, atone for.

Lūpātus, i, m. and Lūpātum, i, n. (lupus), a curb armed with sharp teeth.

Lūpinus, i, m. and Lūpinum, i, n., lupine, a kind of pulse.

Lūpus, i, m., a wolf.

Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (lustrum), to purify; to review, survey, examine, observe; to wander over, traverse.

Lustrum, i, n., a haunt, covert.

Lutēolus, a, um, adj. dim. (lutēus), yellowish.

Lūtum, i, n., yellow weed, weld; yellow, a yellow color.

Lux, lūcis, f., light, daylight; a day. *Sub lucem,* towards light, dawn, sunrise.

Luxūria, ae, f., luxuriance.

Luxūriēs, ēi, f., luxuriance, rankness.

Luxūrio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr., to be luxuriant; to abound.

Luxus, ūs, m., excess, luxury, extravagance, pampering.

Lŷaeus, i, m. (Λυαῖος), the relaxer, freer from care; a surname of Bacchus.

Lŷaeus, i, m., a mountain in Arcadia, where Pan was worshipped.

Lŷaëon, ōnis, m., a king of Arcadia, father of Callisto.

Lŷoidas, ae, m., the name of a shepherd.

Lŷisca, ae, f., a dog's name.

Lŷōrias, ādis, f., a Nereid.

Lŷōria, īdis, f., the mistress of Cornelius Gallus.

Lŷetius, a, um, adj. (Lŷetus, in Crete), Lŷetian, Cretan.

Lŷeus, i, m., a river in Pontus.

Lydia, *ae, f.*, a country in Asia Minor.

Lynx, *lynxis, m. and f.*, a lynx.

M.

Mācellum, *i, n.*, a meat-market, provision-market.

Mācer, *cra, crum, adj.*, lean, meagre, thin.

Mācies, *ei, f.*, leanness.

Macto, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to sacrifice, offer up, immolate.

Mācula, *ae, f.*, a spot, stain.

Māculōsus, *a, um, adj.*, spotted, speckled.

Mādō, *ēre, —, —, intr.*, to be wet, to drip; to boil, be boiled.

Mācēnas, *ātis, m.*, a Roman knight, the friend of Augustus and the patron of Horace and Virgil.

Maenālius, *a, um, adj.*, Maenalian = Arcadian.

Maenālus, *i, m. and Maenāla, ōrum, n. pl.*, a mountain range in Arcadia, sacred to Pan.

Maeōnius, *a, um, adj.*, Maenonian, Lydian.

Maeōtius, *a, um, adj.*, Maeotian.

Maerō, *ēre, —, —, tr. and intr.*, to mourn, grieve.

Maestus, *a, um, adj.*, sad, sorrowful, mournful.

Maevius, *i, m.*, a stupid poet.

Māgius, *a, um, adj.*, magic.

Māgis, *adv. (super. maxime)*, more, rather.

Māgister, *tri, m.*, a master, teacher, keeper, trainer.

Magnānimus, *a, um, adj.*, great-souled, high-spirited.

Magnus, *a, um, adj. (comp. major, super. maximus)*, great, large, mighty, powerful.

Māia, *ae, f.*, one of the Pleiades.

Māior, *māius, adj., compar. of Magnus.*

Māla, *ae, f.*, a jaw, cheek-bone.
Mālē, *adv.*, badly, ill, w hardly, scarcely; *it som gives a negative sense to c* accompanying adjective.

Mālinus, *a, um, adj. (mal genus)*, malicious, malign; stingy, niggardly, fruitful.

Malo, *malle, mālni, —, tr.*, *gis + volo*, to prefer, ch rather.

Malum, *i, n.*, an apple.

Mālum, *i, n.*, an evil, mis misfortune, hurt, injury, ship.

Mālus, *i, f.*, an apple-tree.

Mālus, *a, um, adj. (comp. i super. pessimus)*, bad, wicked, noxious, mischiev

Malva, *ae, f.*, mallows.

Mamma, *ae, f.*, a breast; udder.

Mando, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, *nus + do*, to commit, int

Māne, *adv.*, in the mor early in the morning.

Māne, *n. indecl.*, the mor morn.

Mānēo, *ēre, mansi, mansu and intr.*, to remain, abide; to abide by, await.

Mānes, *ium, n. pl.*, the s of the dead; the lower v infernal regions; the in deities.

Mānicae, *arum, f. pl.* (ma handcuffs, manacles.

Mānifestus, *a, um, adj.*, evident, palpable.

Mānīpūlus or **Mānīplus**, *i, handful, bundle.*

Māno, *āre, āvi, ātum, int* flow.

Mānsūesco, *ēre, sūēvi, sūē tr. and intr. (manus + su* to grow tame, gentle, mi soft; to soften, relent.

Mantēle, *is, n.*, a towel, nap

Mantūa, *ae, f.*, a city of (

- Transpadana, on the Mincius, in whose vicinity was Andes, the birthplace of Virgil.
- Mānus, ūs, f.,** a hand; *manu*, by force.
- Māpalla, ium, n. pl.,** huts, cottages; a settlement.
- Māre, is, n.,** the sea.
- Mārēotis, Idīs, adj. f.** (Mareota, a lake in Egypt), Mareotic.
- Mārinus, a, um, adj.,** of the sea, sea, marine.
- Māritus, i, m.,** a husband.
- Mārius, i, m.,** a member of the gens *Mārii*; espec. C. Marius, the conqueror of Jugurtha and seven times consul.
- Marmor, ōris, n.,** marble; the surface of the sea.
- Marmōrēus, a, um, adj.,** marble, of marble.
- Mars, Martis, m.,** the god of war; war, strife.
- Marsī, ōrum, m. pl.,** a people in Latium.
- Martius, a, um, adj.** (Mars), martial; of Mars.
- Mas, māris, m.,** a male.
- Mascūlus, a, um, adj.,** male, masculine.
- Massa, ae, f.,** a lump, mass.
- Massicus, a, um, adj.,** Massic; of Mount Massicus in Campania, famous for its wine.
- Māter, tris, f.,** a mother.
- Māternus, a, um, adj.,** maternal, of one's mother.
- Mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to mature, do early.
- Mātūrus, a, um, adj.,** ripe, mature.
- Māvortius, a, um, adj.** (Mavors = Mars), of Mars, martial.
- Maximus, a, um, adj.** (*sup.* of *magnus*), very great, greatest, largest, mighty, vast.
- Mēdēor, ēri, —, dep.,** to cure, heal, remedy, restore, correct.
- Mēdi, ōrum, m. pl.,** the Medes.
- Mēdia, ae, f.,** Media.
- Mēdīca, ae, f.,** lucern, a kind of clover introduced from Media.
- Mēdicīna, ae, f.,** a remedy; medicine.
- Mēdīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., and Mēdicor, āri, ātus, dep.,** to cure; to medicate, besprinkle.
- Mēdīcus, a, um, adj.,** healing.
- Mēdītor, āri, ātus, dep.,** to consider, meditate upon; to design, purpose, intend; to practise, study.
- Mēdīum, i, n.,** the middle, midst.
- Mēdius, a, um, adj.,** in the middle, in the midst, mid, the midst of, middle, intermediate, between. **In medio,** in the intervening space. **In medium,** for the common good.
- Mēdulla, ae, f.,** the marrow.
- Mēdus, a, um, adj.,** Median.
- Mel, mellis, n.,** honey.
- Mēlampus, ōdis, m.,** a celebrated physician and soothsayer.
- Mēliboeus, i, m.,** the name of a shepherd.
- Mēlicertes, ae, m.,** a son of Ino, who became a sea-god.
- Mēlior, ius, adj., comp. of Bōnus.**
- Mēlisphyllum, i, n.,** balm.
- Mēlius, adv. (comp. of bene),** better.
- Mella, ae, m.,** a river in Italy.
- Membrum, i, n.,** a limb, member.
- Mēmīni, defect. verb,** I remember, recollect, call to mind; I mention. **Imperative, memento.**
- Mēmōr, ōris, adj.,** mindful.
- Mēmōrandus, a, um, partic. adj.** (*memoro*), memorable, remarkable, worthy of mention.
- Mēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to mention, relate, speak of, recount.
- Mēnalcas, ae, m.,** the name of a shepherd.
- Mēns, tis, f.,** the mind, intellect, understanding; heart, soul; reason, judgment; thought, purpose, intention; disposition.

Mensa, ae, *f.*, a table; a course.
Mensis, is, *m.*, a month.
Menstruus, a, um, *adj.*, monthly.
Mensura, ae, *f.*, a measure.
Mentior, iri, itus, *dep.*, to lie, claim falsely, pretend to, feign, counterfeit.
Mentum, i, *n.*, the chin.
Merces. See **Merx**.
Merces, edis, *f.* (mereo), wages, cost, pay, reward, recompense.
Mérito, ére, ui, itum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to deserve, merit, be worthy, earn.
Merges, itis, *f.*, a sheaf.
Mergus, i, *m.*, a diver (*sea-bird*); a cormorant.
Mérito, *adv.* (*ablat.*), deservedly, justly, with reason.
Méritum, i, *n.*, merit, desert.
Méritus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (mereor), well-deserving; deserved, merited, due.
Mérops, opis, *f.*, a bird, the bee-eater.
Merso, ére, avi, atum, *tr.*, to dip, immerse.
Merx, mercis, *f.*, goods, wares, merchandise, commodities.
Messis, is, *f.* (meto), a harvest; harvest time; a crop.
Messor, oris, *m.*, a reaper, mower.
Méta, ae, *f.*, a goal, bound.
Métallum, i, *n.*, a metal.
Méthymnaeus, a, um, *adj.* (Méthymna, in *Lesbos*), of Méthymna, Méthymnaean.
Métior, iri, mensus, *dep.*, to measure; to traverse.
Méto, ére, messui, messum, *tr.*, to reap, mow, gather.
Métor, ári, átus, *dep.* (meta), to measure out, measure off; to lay out.
Métuo, ére, ui, utum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to fear.
Métus, us, *m.*, fear; Fear.
Méus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.* (mei), my, my own; of me, mine.

Mica, ae, *f.*, a grain.
Mico, áre, ui, —, *intr.*, to qu shake, tremble, twitch, vibrate.
Micon, onis, *m.*, a man's name.
Migro, áre, avi, atum, *intr.*, to remove, depart.
Miles, itis, *m.*, a soldier; diery.
Milésius, a, um, *adj.*, Mile of Milétus.
Milla. See **Mille**.
Milium, i, *n.*, millet.
Mille, *num. adj.*, a thousand; *plur.*, milia, milium.
Minae, arum, *f. pl.*, threats, menaces.
Mínax, ácis, *adj.*, threatening.
Mincius, i, *n.*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, running by Atria.
Minerva, ae, *f.*, the goddess of war and wisdom, of the liberal arts, and of spinning and weaving.
Minister, tri, *m.*, an attendant, assistant.
Ministérium, i, *n.*, service, attendance; a furnishing, supplying.
Ministro, áre, avi, atum, *tr.*, to supply, furnish, yield.
Minium, i, *n.*, cinnabar, red lead.
Minor, ári, átus, *dep.*, to threaten, menace.
Mínor, minus, *adj.* (comp. parvus), less, smaller.
Minus, *adv.* (comp. of parvus), less.
Minutátim, *adv.*, piecemeal, gradually.
Mirábilis, e, *adj.*, wonderful.
Miraculum, i, *n.*, a marvel, wonder.
Miror, ári, átus, *dep.*, to wonder at, be astonished or amazed to admire.
Mirus, a, um, *adj.*, wonderful.
Miscéo, ére, miscui, misceum, *tr.*, to mix, and mixtum, *tr.*, to mix.

- mix, blend, unite; to confound, confuse, disturb; to scatter; to join, engage.
- Miser**, *ēra*, *ērūm*, *adj.*, wretched, miserable, unhappy, pitiable.
- Misērabīlis**, *e*, *adj.*, pitiable, wretched, miserable.
- Misērandus**, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (miseror), piteous, wretched.
- Misēreor**, *ēri*, *eritus* and *ertus*, *dep.* (miser), to pity, commiserate, compassionate.
- Misēror**, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to commiserate, pity.
- Mitescō**, *ēre*, —, —, *intr.* (mitis), to soften, grow mild.
- Mitis**, *e*, *adj.*, mild, mellow; soft, gentle; fruitful.
- Mitto**, *ēre*, *misī*, *missum*, *tr.*, to send, hurl, throw, dismiss, lay aside; to produce, send forth.
- Mixtus**, *a*, *um*. See **Misceo**.
- Mnāsylōs**, *i*, *m.*, a proper name.
- Mōbīlis**, *e*, *adj.*, variable, inconstant, changeful, shifting; pliant, flexible.
- Mōdō**, *adv.* (modus), only, but; if only, provided that; just, just now, now, lately, but this moment. *Modo* — *modo*, sometimes — sometimes. *Modo non*, all but, nearly, almost.
- Mōdūlor**, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to modulate, measure rhythmically, tune, attune.
- Mōdus**, *i*, *m.*, a measure, manner, way, mode, method, means; limit, moderation, bounds.
- Moenia**, *iūm*, *n. pl.*, defensive walls, city walls, ramparts.
- Moeris**, *īdis*, *m.*, the name of a sorcerer; of a farmer.
- Mōla**, *ae*, *f.*, a mill; a salt barley-cake, broken and thrown into the fire on the altar.
- Mōlāris**, *is*, *m.*, a millstone.
- Mōles**, *is*, *f.*, a mass, bulk, heap.
- Mōlior**, *iri*, *itus*, *dep.*, to con-
- trive, prepare, build; to turn, throw, cast, hurl, wield.
- Mollīo**, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *tr.*, to soften, make mild; to tame.
- Mollis**, *e*, *adj.*, soft, tender, pliant; gentle, easy; mellow, mild, effeminate.
- Molliter**, *adv.*, softly.
- Mōlorchus**, *i*, *m.*, a vine-dresser near Nemea, who hospitably entertained Hercules, when about to slay the Nemean lion.
- Mōlossus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Molossian.
- Molossus**, *i*, *m.* (sc. canis), a Molossian dog.
- Mōnēo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *tr.*, to warn, advise, admonish.
- Mons**, *tis*, *m.*, a mountain.
- Monstrātor**, *ōris*, *m.*, an introducer, inventor.
- Monstro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to show, point out, indicate.
- Monstrum**, *i*, *n.*, a monster, strange shape; a prodigy.
- Mopsus**, *i*, *m.*, a shepherd's name.
- Mōra**, *ae*, *f.*, delay, hindrance, obstruction.
- Morbus**, *i*, *m.*, disease; disorder.
- Mōrētum**, *i*, *n.*, a country dish composed of garlic, rue, vinegar, oil, etc.
- Mōribundus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, dying.
- Mōrior**, *mōri*, *mortuus*, *dep.*, to die.
- Mōror**, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to delay, linger.
- Mors**, *mortis*, *f.*, death.
- Morsus**, *us*, *m.*, a bite, sting.
- Mōrtālis**, *e*, *adj.*, mortal, human.
- Mortales**, men, mortals.
- Mōrtārium**, *i*, *n.*, a mortar.
- Mōrum**, *i*, *n.*, a mulberry.
- Mos**, *mōris*, *m.*, way, manner, custom, habit, character. *In morem*, after the manner, like. *Supra morem*, unusually.
- Mōto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr. intens.* (moveo), to move about, keep moving.

Mōtus, ūs, *m.*, motion, movement; impression, emotion, affection, passion; commotion, tumult.

Mōvēō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *tr.*, to move, agitate; to excite, stir up, occasion; to affect, influence.

Mox, *adv.*, soon, presently; afterwards.

Mūgitus, ūs, *m.*, a bellowing.

Mulcēō, ēre, si, sum, *tr.*, to soothe, appease.

Mulotra, ae, *f.*, a milk-pail.

Mulotrārium, i, *n.*, a milk-pail.

Mulgēō, ēre, si, sum or otum, *tr.*, to milk.

Multo. See **Multus**.

Multum, *adv.* (*prop. acc. from multus*), much, greatly, long, abundantly.

Multus, a, um, *adj.* (*comp. plus, super. plurimus*), many, much, great, frequent, thick, numerous. **Multo**, *ablat. of degree of difference*, by much, much, by far. **Multa**, *neut. pl. as adv.*, much, greatly.

Mundo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to clean, cleanse.

Mundus, i, *m.*, the world, the universe.

Mūnimen, inis, *n.*, a defense.

Mūnio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.*, to fortify, secure.

Mūnus, ēris, *n.*, an office, duty; service, task; favor; a gift, present, reward, offering.

Mūnuscūlum, i, *n. dim.* (munus), a small present.

Mūrex, iois, *m.*, the purple-fish; purple.

Murmur, ūris, *n.*, murmur, hum.

Mūrus, i, *m.*, a wall.

Mūs, mūris, *m.*, a mouse.

Mūsa, ae, *f.*, a muse, one of the goddesses of poetry, music, and the other liberal arts; a song, a poem.

Muscōsus, a, um, *adj.*, mossy.

Muscus, i, *m.*, moss.

Musso, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to murmur, hum.

Mustum, i, *n.*, must.

Mūto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to change, alter, turn, exchange.

Mūtūus, a, um, *adj.*, borrowed, lent; in return, in exchange, reciprocal, mutual.

Mycēnae, ārum, *f. pl.*, a city of Argōlis.

Mýrica, ae, *f.*, the tamarisk.

Myrtētum, i, *n.*, a myrtle-grove.

Myrtum, i, *n.*, a myrtle-berry.

Myrtus, i and ūs, *f.*, myrtle, a myrtle-tree.

Mýsia, ae, *f.*, a country of Asia Minor.

Mysticus, a, um, *adj.*, mystic.

Mýsus, a, um, *adj.*, Mysian.

N.

Nabam. See **No**.

Nactus, a, um. See **Nanciscor**.

Nais, idis, *f.*, a water-nymph, a nymph, naiad.

Nam, *conj.*, for, for indeed.

Namque, *conj.*, for, for indeed, for truly.

Nanciscor, ei, **nactus**, *dep.*, to meet with, find.

Nans, tis. See **No**.

Nāpaeae, ārum, *f. pl.*, dell-nymphs.

Narcissus, i, *m.*, the narcissus.

Nāris, is, *f.*, a nostril.

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to tell, narrate, relate.

Nārycius, a, um, *adj.* (Narycion), Narycian.

Nascens, entis, *partic. adj.* (nascor), growing, rising, nascent.

Nascor, i, **nātus**, *dep.*, to be born; to arise, proceed, begin, become, grow.

Nasturtium, i, *n.*, a kind of cress, used as a salad.

Natalis, e, *adj.* (nascor), natal.

Nātālis, is, *m.*, a birth-day.

Nato, āre, āvi, ātum, *intr.*, to swim, float. **Natantes**, swimmers, *poet.* fishes.

Nātūra, ae, *f.* (nascor), nature; natural quality or principle.

Nātus, a, *um.* See **Nascor**.

Nātus, i, *m.* (nascor), a son; **nāti**, children.

Naufragus, a, *um, adj.* (navis + frango), shipwrecked.

Nauta, ae, *m.*, a sailor.

Nauticus, a, *um, adj.*, nautical, of ships or sailors.

Nāvalis, e, *adj.*, naval, of ships.

Navigium, i, *n.* (navis + ago), a vessel, ship.

Nāvita, ae, *m.*, a sailor.

Nē, *conj. enclit.*; in direct questions generally not translated; in indirect questions, whether; **ne—an** (**ne—ne**) = whether—or.

Nē, *adv. and conj.*, not, in order that not, that not, lest; **ne—quidem**, not even.

Nēaera, ae, *f.*, a woman's name.

Nēbūla, ae, *f.*, a mist, cloud.

Nec or **Nēque**, *adv. and conj.* (**ne + que**), neither, nor, and not, but not; **nec—nec** or **neque—neque**, neither—nor, either—or; **nec non**, also, and also.

Necdum, *adv.* (**nec + dum**), and not yet, not yet.

Necnon. See **Nec**.

Nectar, āris, *n.* (*vetrap*), nectar, the drink of the gods.

Necto, ēre, xui or xi, xum, *tr.*, to bind, tie, join, link, fasten together.

Nēfandus, a, *um, adj.* (**ne + for**), accursed, abominable, impious.

Nēfas, *n. indecl.* (**ne + fas**), unlawful, contrary to divine law, impious; a crime, sin, impiety, wrong, shame, disgrace.

Nēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. and intr.* (**nec + aio**), to say no, deny,

refuse; *negat se posse* = he says he can not.

Nempe, *conj.*, namely, to wit; why, to be sure.

Nēmus, ōris, *n.*, a grove, wood.

Nēpos, ōtis, *m.*, a grandson; *pl.*, descendants, posterity.

Neptūnus, i, *m.*, god of the sea; *poet.* water.

Nēque. See **Nec**.

Nēqueo, ire, ivi and ii, itum, *intr.* (**ne + queo**), not to be able, to be unable; I can not.

Nēquiquam, *adv.*, in vain.

Nēreus, ei, *m.* (*dissyl.*), a sea god; *poet.* the sea.

Nērinē, ēs, *f.* (Nereus), Nerine, daughter of Nereus.

Nervus, i, *m.*, a sinew, nerve, tendon; bow-string.

Nēsasē, ēs, *f.*, one of the fifty Nereids.

Nescio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *tr.*, not to know, to be ignorant of.

Nescius, a, *um, adj.*, not knowing, ignorant.

Neu or **Nēve**, *conj.* (**ne + ve**), and not, nor. **Neve** (**neu**)—**neve** (**neu**) = neither—nor.

Nex, nēcis, *f.*, death.

Nexus, a, *um.* See **Necto**.

Nexus, ūs, *m.*, a tie, joint.

Ni, *conj.*, if not, unless.

Nidor, ōris, *m.*, a vapor, steam, fume.

Nidus, i, *m.*, a nest.

Niger, gra, grum, *adj.*, black, dark, sable, dusky, swarthy.

Nihil and **Nil**, *indecl. n.*, nothing, naught. *As adverb*, not at all, in no respect.

Nil. See **Nihil**.

Nilus, i, *m.*, the Nile.

Nimbus, i, *m.*, a rain-cloud, cloud; rain-storm.

Nimium, *adv.* (*accus. of nimius*, a, *um*), too, too much, too far.

Nimius, a, *um, adj.* (nimis), excessive, too great.

Ninguit or **Ningit**, *ĕre*, *impers.*
intr., it snows.

Niphâtes, *ae*, *m.*, a part of the Mount Taurus range in Armenia.

Nisa, *ae*, *f.*, a woman's name.

Nisi, *conj.* (ni+si), if not, unless, except.

Nisus, *i*, *m.*, a king of Megära, father of Scylla.

Nitĕo, *ĕre*, —, —, *intr.*, to shine, be bright.

Nitĭdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, shining, bright; sleek.

Nitor, *i*, *nisus* and *nixus*, *dep.*, to advance, mount, climb, press forward; to labor, strive, struggle.

Nĭtrum, *i*, *n.*, natron.

Nivâlis, *e*, *adj.*, snowy.

Nivĕus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, snow-white; of snow, snowy.

Nix, *nĭvis*, *f.*, snow.

Nixus, *us*, *m.*, a striving, straining; pains, throes of parturition.

No, *ĕre*, *avi*, —, *intr.*, to swim, float.

Nōbilis, *e*, *adj.*, noble, excellent, generous.

Nōcĕo, *ĕre*, *cui*, *cĭtum*, *intr.*, to harm, injure, do harm or mischief.

Noctŭa, *ae*, *f.*, a night-owl.

Nocturnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, nocturnal, by night, at night.

Nōcŭus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, hurtful, injurious.

Nōdōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, knotty.

Nōdus, *i*, *m.*, a knot.

Nōmen, *inis*, *n.*, a name; renowned.

Nōn, *adv.*, not, no. **Nec non**, also, and also.

Nonnĕ, *adv.* (non + nĕ), the interrogative non, not? Used especially when the answer "yes" is expected; in indirect questions, if not, whether not.

Nōnus, *a*, *um*, *numer. adj.*, the ninth.

Nōricus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Norican of Noricum.

Nōs, the plural of *ego*.

Nosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, *tr.*, to become acquainted with, to learn. The perf. *novi* means have become acquainted with = I know.

Noster, *tra*, *trum*, *poss. adj. pron.* (nos), our, ours, our own.

Nōta, *ae*, *f.*, a mark, spot.

Nōto, *ĕre*, *avi*, *ĭtum*, *tr.*, to mark, note, observe.

Nōtus, *i*, *m.*, the south wind.

Nōtus, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (nosco), known, well known, wonted. *Comp. nōtior*.

Nōvâlis, *is*, *f.* and **Nōvâle**, *is*, *n.* (novus), fallow land; land ploughed for the first time meadow-land; cultivated land.

Nōvellus, *a*, *um*, *adj. dim.* (novus), young, new.

Nōverca, *ae*, *f.*, a step-mother.

Nōvies, *num. adv.*, nine times.

Nōvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, new, fresh strange; *super. novissimus*, the last.

Nox, *nootis*, *f.*, night; darkness.

Nŭbes, *is*, *f.*, a cloud.

Nŭbĭlum, *i*, *n.*, a cloud.

Nŭdo, *ĕre*, *avi*, *ĭtum*, *tr.*, to bare, strip.

Nŭdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, naked, bare stripped, spoiled, deprived, destitute.

Nullus, *a*, *um*, *gen. nullŭs*, *adj.* (ne + ullus), no, not any, none, no one.

Nŭmen, *inis*, *n.* (nuo), divine will, power, aid, or permission; a divinity, deity.

Nŭmĕro, *ĕre*, *avi*, *ĭtum*, *tr.*, to count, reckon, number.

Nŭmĕrus, *i*, *m.*, number, order, measure, rhythm, harmony; rank, position.

Numquam, *adv.*, never.

Nunc, *adv.*, now. **Jam nunc**, even now.

Nuper, *adv.*, lately.

Nusquam, *adv.*, nowhere.

Nūto, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *intr. intrans.* (nuo), to nod; to sway to and fro; to waver, totter.

Nūtrior, *iri*, *itus*, *dep.* (*very rare*), to nourish, nurture, rear.

Nux, *nūcis*, *f.*, a nut.

Nympha, *ae*, *f.*, a nymph.

O.

O, *interj.*, O! oh!

Ōaxes or **Ōaxis**, *is*, *m.*, a river in Crete.

Ōb, *prep.* with the *accus.*, for, on account of.

Ōbambūlo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to walk about near, prowl about.

Ōbdūco, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to draw over, cover, surround, envelop; to spread over.

Ōbesus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*obēdo*), plump, fat, stout.

Ōbex, *obīcis* and *obīcis*, *m.* and *f.*, a bar, bolt, barrier.

Obfui. See **Obsum**.

Ōbitus, *ūs*, *m.*, a setting.

Objecto, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (*objicio*), to expose; to offer, present.

Objectus, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (*objicio*), lying before, opposing, interposed; intervening.

Objiciō, *ēre*, *eci*, *ectum*, *tr.* (*ob + jacio*), to throw before, present, offer; to hold before, oppose, expose; to throw up to, reproach, taunt, upbraid.

Objicis. See **Obex**.

Ōblātus, *a*, *um*. See **Offero**.

Ōblimo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (*ob + limus*), to cover with mud or slime.

Obliquus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, oblique,

slanting, lying across, cross. **In obliquum**, crosswise, obliquely.

Obliviscor, *i*, *oblitus*, *dep.*, to forget. *Sometimes passively.*

Obnitor, *i*, *nisus* and *nixus*, *dep.* (*ob + nitor*), to bear, push, strive or struggle against.

Obnoxius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, obliged, indebted, beholden.

Obrūo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *tr.*, to cover over, bury, sink.

Obscēnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, loathsome, foul, ill-omened, inauspicious.

Obscūrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, obscure, indistinct, dim, dark, unseen.

Obscūrum, *i*, *n.*, the dark, dusk, darkness.

Observeo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to observe, watch, regard, respect, honor.

Obsidēo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (*ob + sedeo*), to besiege, block up, obstruct.

Obsto, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*, *intr.*, to withstand, oppose, hinder.

Obstrūo, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to close up, stop up, obstruct.

Obstūpesco, *ēre*, *pūi*, *—*, *intr.*, to be astonished or amazed.

Obsum, *esse*, *fui*, *—*, *intr.*, to injure, hurt, harm, hinder.

Obtendo, *ēre*, *di*, *tum*, *tr.*, to draw or spread out, overspread, enshroud.

Obtrunco, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to cut down, kill.

Obtundo, *ēre*, *tūdi*, *tunsum* and *tūsum*, *tr.*, to blunt, dull, dim.

Obtunsus, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.*, blunted, dull, weak, faint.

Obverto, *ēre*, *ti*, *sum*, *tr.*, to turn towards, to turn.

Obvius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*ob + via*), in the way, to meet, before.

Occāsus, *ūs*, *m.*, a fall; setting.

Occido, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, *intr.* (*ob + cado*), to fall, perish; to set.

Occūlo, *ēre*, *cūlai*, *cultum*, *tr.*, to hide, cover, conceal.

Opportunus, a, um, adj., suitable, serviceable.

Oppositus, a, um, partic. adj. (oppono), opposite, intervening, opposing.

Ops, opis, f., power, aid, help; resources, means, wealth.

Optimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus), the best, most excellent.

Opto, are, avi, atum, tr., to choose, wish, desire, hope.

Opus, eris, n., a work, labor.

Orā. See Os, oris.

Orā, ae, f., a coast, region, border.

Ōrāculum, i, n., an oracle.

Orbis, is, m., a circle, orb, orbit, disk, fold, coil; circuit, course; a mass; *with terrarum omitted*, the earth, the world.

Orbīta, ae, f., a track, rut; course, path.

Orchas, ādis, f., a kind of edible olive.

Orcus, i, m., the god of the lower world, Orcus, Pluto.

Ordo, inis, m., a row, line, rank, order, course. **Ordine or ex ordine**, in order, in course.

Orgia, ōrum, n. pl., orgies.

Ōriens, entis, m. (orior), the rising sun, dawn, east, the orient.

Ōrigo, inis, f., origin, beginning, source.

Ōrior, iri, ortus, dep., to rise, arise, spring.

Ōrithyia, ae, f. (quadriseyl.), a daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens; she was carried to Thrace by Boreas.

Orno, are, avi, atum, tr., to deck, adorn, embellish.

Ornus, i, f., a mountain-ash.

Ōro, are, avi, atum, tr. and intr., to beg, ask, pray, ask for, entreat, beseech.

Orpheus, ei, m. (Greek dat. Orphei, accus. Orpheas), the fa-

mous mythic singer of Thrace, husband of Eurydice.

Ortus, a, um. See Ōrior.

Ortus, us, m., a rising.

Ōs, ōris, n., the mouth; face; a mask; opening.

Ōs, ossis, n., a bone.

Oscillum, i, n. dim. (os), a little image, little mask.

Osculum, i, n. dim. (os), a little mouth; a kiss.

Ossa, ae, f., a mountain in Thesaly.

Ostendo, ěre, di, sum and tum, tr., to show, display; to expose.

Ostium, i, n. (ōs), a mouth, entrance, door.

Ostrifer, ěra, ěrum, adj. (ostreum + fero), abounding in oysters.

Ostrum, i, n., purple; a purple couch, etc.

Ōtium, i, n., ease, leisure; inactivity, idle life; peace, quiet, repose.

Ōvile, is, n., a sheepfold.

Ōvis, is, f., a sheep; wool.

Ōvo, are, avi, atum, intr., to rejoice, exult, triumph.

Ōvum, i, n., an egg.

P.

Pabulum, i, n., pasture, forage, food, fodder.

Pacatus, a, um, adj. (paco), peaceful, peaceable, quiet, tranquil.

Pāiscor, ei, pactus, dep., to bargain, agree, stipulate, settle.

Pāco, are, avi, atum, tr. (pax), to quiet, pacify, subdue.

Pactum, i, n. (pāiscor), an agreement, compact; **pacto, ablat.**, manner, way, means.

Pactus, a, um, part. with pass. signif. (pāiscor), settled, fixed, determined.

Pādus, *i*, *m.*, the Po.
Paene, *adv.*, almost, nearly.
Paestum, *i*, *n.*, a city of Lucania.
Página, *ae*, *f.*, a page, leaf.
Pāgus, *i*, *m.*, a district, province; the country.
Pālaemon, *ōnis*, *m.*, a shepherd.
Pālaestra, *ae*, *f.*, a wrestling-school, palaestra; wrestling.
Pālātium, *i*, *n.*, the Palatine hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.
Pālātum, *i*, *n.*, the palace.
Pālēa, *ae*, *f.*, chaff.
Pālēar, *āris*, *n.*, the dewlap.
Pāles, *is*, *f.*, the tutelary deity of shepherds and cattle.
Pālīārus, *i*, *m.*, Christ's thorn.
Pallādīus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of Pallas or Minerva, Palladian.
Pallas, *ādis*, *f.*, the Greek name of Minerva.
Pallēne, *ēs*, *f.*, a peninsula and town of Macedonia.
Pallens, *entis*, *partic. adj.* (paleo), pale, wan, yellow, sallow.
Pallēo, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to be or look pale, yellow, or sallow; to grow pale; to long for, be anxious or fearful.
Pallidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, pale, pallid.
Palma, *ae*, *f.*, the palm of the hand; the hand; a palm-tree; the palm, victory.
Palmes, *itis*, *m.*, a vine-branch, vine-sprig.
Pālumbes, *is*, *m. and f.*, a wood-pigeon, ring-dove.
Pālus, *ūdis*, *f.*, a marsh, pool, swamp, morass, bog.
Pāluster, *tris*, *tre*, *adj.*, marshy.
Pampinēus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of vine-leaves, of vine-branches; viny.
Pampinus, *i*, *m.*, a vine-leaf; tendril, shoot.
Pān, **Pānos**, *m.*, Pan, the god of the woods and of shepherds, son of Mercury and Penelope.
Panchaeus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Panchaeian, of Panchaia, where good frankincense grew.

Panchāia, *ae*, *f.*, a sandy island in Arabia Felix; according to others, a fabled island in the Indian Ocean.
Pando, *ēre*, **pandi**, **pansum**, *tr.*, to spread out, to extend, open, disclose, unfold, vent.
Pandus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, crooked, curved.
Pangaea, *ōrum*, *n. pl.*, a mountain in Thrace.
Pānis, *is*, *m.*, bread, a loaf.
Pānōpēa, *ae*, *f.*, a sea-nymph.
Pāpāver, *ēris*, *n.*, the poppy.
Pāphius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Paphian.
Pāpūla, *ae*, *f.*, a pustule, pimple.
Pār, **pāris**, *adj.*, equal, like, even, matched.
Pārātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, ready, prepared.
Parcae, *ārum*, *f. pl.*, the Clotho, Lachēsis, and Atropos.
Parce or **Parciter**, *adv.*, sparingly, frugally, thriftily; sparingly, cautiously; carefully.
Parco, *ēre*, **pēperci** and **parcītum** and **parsum**, *in*, to spare; to forbear, refrain.
Parcus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, thrifty; little, scanty.
Pārens, *entis*, *m. and f.*, a parent, father, mother.
Pārens, *entis*, *partic.* (pareo), obedient.
Pārēo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *in*, to obey.
Pāries, *ētis*, *m.*, a wall.
Pario, *ēre*, **pēpēri**, **pārītum** and **partum**, *tr.*, to bring forth, to obtain, procure, provide.
Partum, *i*, *n.*, an acquisition, what has been acquired.
Pāris, *īdis*, *m.*, son of Priam, the Trojan hero who ran away with Helen.
Pārīter, *adv.*, equally, in the same manner.

Pārius, a, um, *adj.* (Paros), Parian. *Pariūs lapis*, marble.

Parnāsīus, a, um, *adj.*, Parnassian, of Parnassus.

Parnāsus, i, m., a mountain in Phocis, with two peaks, sacred to Apollo and the muses.

Pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to prepare, make ready, intend, design.

Pars, partis, *f.*, a part, portion, share; region, side, direction.

Parthēnīus, a, um, *adj.*, Parthenian, of Parthenius, a mountain in Arcadia.

Parthēnōpē, ēs, *f.*, the early name of Naples.

Parthus, i, m., a Parthian.

Parthus, a, um, *adj.*, Parthian.

Partiōr, iri, itus, *dep.*, to divide, distribute.

Partūrio, ire, ivi or ii, —, *tr.* (pario), to bring forth, produce, yield, bud forth.

Partus, a, um. *See* Pārio.

Partus, ūs, m., birth.

Parvūlus, a, um, *adj.* (*dim.* of parvus), little.

Parvus, a, um, *adj.* (*comp.* mīnor, *super.* mīnimus), little, small.

Pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to pasture; to graze, browse; to feed, nourish, support, rear.

Pascor, ei, pastus, *dep.*, to graze, browse; to feed, eat.

Pascūm, i, n., a pasture, meadow.

Parphāsē, ēs, *f.*, wife of Minos, and mother of the Minotaur.

Passim, *adv.* (pando), here and there, indiscriminately, at random.

Passum, i, n. (pando), raisin-wine; wine made from partly dried grapes.

Passus, a, um, *part. adj.* (pando), spread out; dried, dry.

Passus, a, um. *See* Patiōr.

Pastor, ōris, m., a shepherd, herdsman; a keeper.

Pastus, a, um. *See* Pascor or Pasco.

Pastus, ūs, m., pasture, food.

Pātēo, ēre, ui, —, *intr.*, to lie open, be open; to extend, stretch; be evident.

Pāter, tris, m., a father. **Fatres**, fathers, patricians.

Pātēra, ae, *f.*, a bowl, cup.

Pātiens, entis, *partic. adj.* (patiōr), patient, enduring, submitting to.

Pātiōr, i, passus, *dep.*, to suffer, endure; to permit, allow.

Pātrīa, ae, *f.* (pater), one's fatherland, native land, country; a dwelling-place, home.

Pātrīus, a, um, *adj.* (pater), of one's father or fathers, paternal; ancestral; of one's country, native, national.

Pātūlus, a, um, *adj.* (pateo), standing open, open; spread out, spreading, extended, broad, wide.

Paucus, a, um, *adj.*, few.

Paulatim, *adv.* (paulum), gradually, by degrees.

Paulo. *See* Paulus.

Paulus, a, um, *adj.*, little, small. **Paulo**, *ablat.*, by a little, a little, somewhat.

Pauper, ēris, *adj.*, poor; small, meagre.

Pausia, ae, *f.*, a kind of olive.

Pāvidus, a, um, *adj.*, trembling, fearful.

Pāvor, ōris, m., trembling, fear.

Pax, pācis, *f.*, peace; Peace.

Pecten, inis, m., a comb.

Pectus, ōris, n., the breast, heart.

Pēcūāria, ōrum, n. *pl.*, herds of cattle.

Pēcūlium, i, n. (pecus), property, savings; private property.

Pēcus, ōris, n., cattle; a herd, flock.

Pēcus, ūdis, *f.*, a beast, animal; *in partic.*, a sheep, a lamb.

Pēdica, ae, *f.* (pes), a shackle, fetter, gin, snare.

Pēdum, i, *n.*, a shepherd's crook.

Pējor, us, *comp. of Malus*. In pejus, for the worse.

Pēlāgus, i, *n.*, the sea.

Pēlēthrōnīus, a, um, *adj.*, Pelethronian; of Pelethronia, *in Thessaly*, inhabited by the Centaurs and Lapithae.

Pēllion, i, *n.*, a mountain in Thessaly.

Pellaeus, a, um, *adj.* (Pella), Pellaeian.

Pellis, is, *f.*, a skin, hide.

Pello, ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, *tr.*, to drive out, expel; to strike, smite; to drive back, rout.

Pēlops, ōpis, *m.*, son of Tantalus, king of Phrygia; he was served up to the gods by his father for food, but was recalled to life by Jupiter, who gave him an ivory shoulder in place of the one eaten by Ceres.

Pēlusiācus, a, um, *adj.* (Pelusium, *in Egypt*), Pelusiace, Egyptian.

Pēnātes, ium, *m. pl.*, household gods, Penātes.

Pendēo, ēre, pēpendi, —, *intr.*, to hang, be suspended; to linger.

Pēnēus, a, um, *adj.*, Penēan.

Pēnētrābilis, e, *adj.*, penetrating.

Pēnētrālis, e, *adj.* (penetro), inner, interior of, innermost.

Pēnētro, ēre, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to enter, penetrate.

Pēnēus, i, *m.*, a river of Thessaly, flowing through the vale of Tempe.

Pēnitus, adv., inwardly, far within; deeply; utterly, wholly, thoroughly, entirely.

Penna, ae, *f.*, a wing, feather.

Pensum, i, *n.* (pendo), a task;

properly, a portion of wool weighed out as a day's work for spinners.

Per, *prep. with the accus.*, through, over, along, among, during, on, in, by, by means of, on account of, for.

Pērāgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, *tr.*, to go through with, finish, perform, accomplish.

Perāgro, āre, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to wander through, traverse.

Percurro, ēre, cūcurri or curri, cursum, *tr. and intr.*, to run over.

Percūtio, ēre, cussi, cussum, *tr.* (per + quatio), to strike, smite; to move, affect deeply, astound.

Perdītus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (perdo), lost, forlorn, ruined, abandoned, wretched, undone; hopeless, in despair.

Perdo, ēre, didi, dītum, *tr.* (per + do), to ruin, destroy; to squander, dissipate.

Perduco, ēre, xi, otum, *tr.* (per + duco), to lead or bring through; to lead, bring, conduct; to bring or spread over.

Pērēdo, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, *tr.*, to eat up, consume.

Pēremptus, a, um. See Pērmo.

Pērēo, ire, ii, itum, *intr.* (per + eo), to be lost, to perish, die, be undone.

Pērerro, āre, avi, ātum, *tr.* (per + erro), to wander over; to survey.

Pērēsus, a, um. See Pērēdo.

Perfēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *tr.*, to bear, endure.

Perficiō, ēre, feci, fectum, *tr.* (per + facio), to finish, accomplish, complete.

Perfidus, a, um, *adj.*, faithless.

Perfundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *tr.*, to pour over, drench, bedew, sprinkle, steep, bathe.

Pergo, ēre, perrexi, perrectum,

- tr. and intr., to go on, continue, proceed.*
- Pērhībēo, ēre, ūi, itum, tr.** (per + habeo), to say, assert; to call, name.
- Pērītārus, a, um, emptum, tr.** (per + emo), to take away, destroy, kill.
- Pērītārus, a, um.** See **Pērēo**.
- Pērītus, a, um, adj.,** skilled, skilful, experienced.
- Perjūrium, i, n.,** perjury.
- Permessus, i, m.,** a river in Boeotia, sacred to Apollo and the muses.
- Permiscēo, ēre, cui, mistum and mixtum, tr.,** to mix or mingle together.
- Permitto, ēre, misi, missum, tr.,** to send away; to permit, allow, suffer; to commit, intrust.
- Pernix, icis, adj.,** nimble, quick, swift, fleet.
- Pernox, octis, adj.,** through the night, all night.
- Perpētūus, a, um, adj.** (per + peto), perpetual, unbroken; universal.
- Perrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, tr.,** to break through.
- Persēquor, i, cūtus, dep.,** to follow up, pursue.
- Persido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, intr.,** to sink down, penetrate.
- Persis, idis, f.,** Persia.
- Persuādēo, ēre, si, sum, tr.,** to persuade.
- Pertempto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to prove, test; to pervade, seize, effect.
- Pervēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr.,** to come to, arrive at, reach, attain to.
- Perversus, a, um, partic. adj.** (perverto), turned the wrong way, awry; perverse, wrong.
- Pervigilo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.,** to remain awake, watch through, sit up.
- Pēs, pēdis, m.,** a foot, step.
- Pessimus, a, um, adj. (super. of malus),** very bad, the worst, most wicked. **Pessime,** you rogue, villain.
- Pestis, is, f.,** a pest, plague.
- Pēto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, tr.,** to seek, ask, make for, go to, aim at, assail, attack.
- Pētulous, a, um, adj.,** butting.
- Phāsthontias, ādis, f.,** a sister of Phaethon.
- Phānaeus, a, um, adj. (Phanae),** of Phanae, Phanaean.
- Phārētra, ae, f.,** a quiver.
- Phārētrātus, a, um, adj.,** quivered.
- Pharmāceutria, ae, f.,** a sorceress.
- Phāsēlus, i, m. and f.,** a kidney-bean; also, from the shape, a kind of light vessel.
- Phāsis, idis, m.,** a river in Colchis.
- Philippi, ōrum, m. pl.,** a city in Macedonia.
- Phillyrides, ae, m.,** son of Phillyra, i. e. the centaur Chiron, famed for his knowledge of plants and medicine.
- Philōmēla, ae, f.,** sister-in-law of Tereus, and sister of Procne; she was changed into a nightingale.
- Philōmēla, ae, f.,** a nightingale.
- Phōca, ae, f.,** a seal, sea-calf.
- Phoebe, ēs, f.,** Diana, the moon goddess, sister of Phoebus.
- Phoebus, i, m. (Φοῖβος, the radiant),** a poetical name of Apollo.
- Pholus, i, m.,** a centaur's name.
- Phrygia, ae, f.,** a country in Asia Minor.
- Phyllis, idis, f.,** a woman's name.
- Phyllōdōcē, ēs, f.,** a sea-nymph.
- Picēa, ae, f.,** the pitch pine.
- Picēus, a, um, adj.,** pitchy, pitch-black.
- Picis.** See **Pix**.
- Pierides, um, f. pl.,** a surname of the muses, which they derived

from Pieria, near Mount Olympus, where they were first worshipped among the Thracians. Some derive the name from King Pierus of Thrace. *Dict. Biog.*

Piger, gra, grum, adj., slothful, inactive.

Piget, ère, uit, impers., it troubles, displeases, disgusts. *Me piget* = I dislike, am pained.

Pignus, òris, n., a pledge, stake, wager; a token.

Pilum, i, n., a javelin.

Pindus, i, m., a range of mountains between Thessaly and Epirus, sacred to the muses.

Pingo, ère, pinxi, pictum, tr., to paint; to embroider; to variegate, adorn, embellish, decorate.

Pingue, is, n., fat, grease.

Pinguesco, ère, —, —, intr., to grow rich or fat.

Pinguis, e, adj., fat, rich, fertile, plump.

Pinifer, èra, òrum, adj. (pinus + fero), pine-bearing, pine-clad.

Pinna, ae, f., a feather, wing.

Pinus, ùs and i, f., a pine-tree; a fir-tree.

Pirum, i, n., a pear.

Pirus, i, f., a pear-tree.

Pisa, ae, f., a city of Elis, on the Alpheus, near which the Olympic games were celebrated.

Piscis, is, m., a fish. **Pisces**, the Fishes.

Pistillum, i, n. or Pistillus, i, m., a pounder, pestle.

Pius, a, um, adj., pious, pure-holy, dutiful.

Pix, pìcis, f., pitch.

Placéo, ère, ui and placitus sum, placitum, to please.

Placídus, a, um, adj. (placeo), quiet, gentle, mild, calm, placid.

Placítus, a, um, partic. adj. (placeo), pleasing, agreeable.

Pláco, ère, àvi, átum, tr., to appease, calm.

Plága, ae, f., a blow, thrust.

Plango, ère, nxi, nectum, tr. and intr., to lament, moan, wail.

Planta, ae, f., the sole, a foot; a sprout, sucker, shoot, slip; a plant.

Plantâris, e, adj., of sets or suckers. **Plantâre, is, n.**, a set, slip, layer, sucker.

Plânus, a, um, adj., even, level, flat. **Plânum, i, n.**, level ground, a plain.

Plâtânus, i, f., the plane-tree.

Plaudo, ère, si, sum, tr., to clap; to stroke, pat.

Plaustrum, i, n., a wagon.

Plausus, ùs, m., applause. **Plebs, is, f.**, the plebs, plebeians; the mass, multitude.

Pleías, ádis, f., a Pleiad. **Pleíades**, the Seven Stars. the Pleiades. *Acc. pl. Pleiádas.*

Plénus, a, um, adj., full, filled, replete. **Ad plenum**, to the full, brimful.

Plérumque, adv., for the most part, generally, commonly.

Plías, ádis, f., one of the Seven Stars, a Pleiad.

Plúma, ae, f., a feather; down.

Plúo, ère, plui or pluvi, —, intr., to rain, shower down.

Plúrímus, a, um, adj. (*sup. of multus*), the most, very many, very great, plentiful, abundant.

Plūs, plūris, adj. (*comp. of multus*), more; in the plural, several.

Plūs, adv. (*compar. of multum*), more.

Plūvia, ae, f., rain.

Plūviâlis, e, adj., rainy.

Plūvius, a, um, adj., rainy.

Pocŭlum, i, n., a goblet, cup; a drink, draught.

Pódagra, ae, f., the gout in the

- feet, podagra; a disease in the feet of cattle.
- Pœna**, *ae, f.*, punishment, penalty.
- Pœnitēt**, *ēre, tuit, impera.*, it repents; *ne te pœniteat*, do not repent, regret.
- Pœnus**, *a, um, adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian.
- Pœta**, *ae, m.*, a poet.
- Pollio**, *ōnis, m.*, a Roman literary gentleman, the friend of Augustus and of Virgil.
- Pollux** *lcis, m.*, son of Jupiter and Leda.
- Pompa**, *ae, f.*, a procession; *espec.* the processions at the Circensian games.
- Pōmum**, *i, n.*, fruit of any kind, apples, cherries, nuts, berries, etc.; a fruit-tree.
- Pondus**, *ēris, n.*, a weight, mass.
- Pōne**, *adv.*, behind.
- Pōno**, *ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, tr.*, to put, place, set, lay; to erect, build; to appoint, establish; to lay aside, allay; to propose, offer; to drop, let fall.
- Pons**, *pontis, m.*, a bridge.
- Pontus**, *i, m.*, Pontus.
- Pontus**, *i, m.*, the Black sea; *in full*, Pontus Euxinus.
- Pontus**, *i, m.*, the sea, the deep.
- Pōpūleus**, *a, um, adj.*, of a poplar-tree.
- Pōpūlo**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to lay waste, ravage, despoil, plunder.
- Pōpūlus**, *i, f.*, a poplar-tree.
- Pōpūlus**, *i, m.*, a people, nation.
- Porrigō**, *ēre, exi, ectum, tr.*, to stretch out, extend.
- Porrum**, *i, n.*, a leek, scallion.
- Porta**, *ae, f.*, a gate, portal.
- Portitor**, *ōris, m.*, a ferryman; *espec.* Charon.
- Porto**, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to carry, bear.
- Portus**, *ūs, m.*, a port, harbor.
- Posco**, *ēre, pōposci, —, tr.*, to demand, ask for.
- Possessor**, *ōris, m.* (possideo), a possessor, owner.
- Possum**, *posse, pōtui, —, irreg. intr.* (potis + sum), to be able; I can.
- Post**, *adv.*, after, afterwards, hereafter; behind.
- Post**, *prep. with the accus.*, behind, after.
- Posthābēo**, *ēre, ui, itum, tr.*, to esteem or value less, place after, neglect.
- Posthac**, *adv.*, after this, hereafter, henceforth.
- Postis**, *is, m.*, a door-post.
- Postquam**, *adv.*, after that, after; since, when.
- Postremus**, *a, um, adj.* (*super. of postērus*), the last, latest.
- Pōtens**, *entis, adj.* (possum), powerful, mighty, ruling over.
- Pōtentia**, *ae, f.*, power.
- Pōtior**, *iūs, adj.* (*comp. of potis*), better, superior.
- Pōtius**, *adv. comp. deg.* (potior), rather, more, preferably.
- Potnia**, *adis, adj.* (Potniae, *in Boeotia*), Potnian, of Potniae.
- Pōto**, *āre, āvi, pōtātum or pōtum, tr.*, to drink.
- Praebēo**, *ēre, bui, bitum, tr.* (prae + habeo), to afford, furnish, provide, supply.
- Praecept**, *cipitis, adj.* (prae + caput), headlong; in haste, hasty, swift; quickly. **In praecēps**, headlong, swiftly.
- Praeceptum**, *i, n.*, a precept, direction, maxim.
- Praecipio**, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr.* (prae + capio), to anticipate, take in advance.
- Praecipue**, *adv.*, especially.
- Praecipuus**, *a, um, adj.* (prae + capio), especial, particular.
- Praeclarus**, *a, um, adj.*, illustrious, splendid.
- Praecordia**, *ōrum, n. pl.* (prae +

- cor), the diaphragm; the heart, breast.
- Praeda**, ae, *f.*, prey, booty.
- Praedico**, ère, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to say or mention beforehand, to premise; to foretell, predict; to appoint; to warn, admonish, enjoin, command.
- Praedisco**, ère, —, —, *tr.*, to learn beforehand, learn previously.
- Praedor**, àri, àtus, *dep.*, to plunder, rob, pillage.
- Praedurus**, a, um, *adj.*, very hard, strong or hardy.
- Praeféro**, ferre, tûli, lâtum, *tr.*, to prefer, rank before, choose rather; to display, expose.
- Praefigo**, ère, fixi, fixum, *tr.*, to fix or fasten before.
- Praelabor**, i, apsus, *dep.*, to glide by or along, drive along.
- Praemium**, i, n., a reward, prize.
- Praeruptus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (praerumpo), steep, precipitous.
- Praescisco**, ère, —, —, *tr.*, to learn beforehand.
- Praescribo**, ère, ipsi, iptum, *tr.*, to write before or in front, to prefix in writing.
- Praesens**, entis, *adj.*, present, at hand, in person; immediate, instant, ready; prompt, efficacious; favoring, propitious.
- Praesépe**, is, n. (prae+sepio), an enclosure, stall, fold; a hive.
- Praesertim**, adv., particularly, especially.
- Praestans**, tis, *adj.*, surpassing, eminent, excellent.
- Praetendo**, ère, di, tum, *tr.*, to draw, spread, place or hold before.
- Praeter**, *prep. with accus.*, beyond, over, more than.
- Praeterea**, adv. (praeter+is), besides, moreover; hereafter, thereafter.
- Praetereo**, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *tr. and intr.*, to pass by or away; to pass over, omit.
- Praetexo**, ère, xui, xtum, fringe, border.
- Praetorium**, i, n. (praeet general's tent.
- Praevallidus**, a, um, *adj.* strong.
- Praevénio**, ire, véni, ventu and *intr.*, to outstrip, anticipate, usher in.
- Praeverro**, ère, —, —, sweep, brush.
- Praevídeo**, ère, vidi, visum to see before or beforehand.
- Prandium**, i, n., a dinner; *u taken at noon.*
- Pratum**, i, n., a meadow.
- Præciae**, arum, *f. pl.*, a ki grape-vine.
- Præcor**, àri, àtus, *dep.*, to to; to supplicate, beseech.
- Præhendo**, ère, di, sum, lay hold of, grasp, seize, *c*
- Præhenso** or **Presso**, àre, àtum, *tr.*, to grasp; to at, clutch at, catch at.
- Prélum**, i, n., a wine-press.
- Prémo**, ère, pressi, pressum to press, press upon; to de overwhelm; to press close pursue closely; to load, down; to restrain, repress, check; to sink, plant.
- Pressus**, a, um = **prehe** *syncop. part. from Præhen*
- Presso**, àre, *tr. freq.* (prem press.
- Prex**, écis, *f.*, a prayer treaty.
- Príapus**, i, m., god of gardener vineyards.
- Pridem**, adv., long since, ago.
- Primo**, adv., at first.
- Primum**, adv., first, in the place, for the first time.
- primum**, as soon as.
- Primus**, a, um, *adj.* (*an prior*), first, foremost; the part of, beginning of. In *mis*, especially, in particu

Principium, *i*, *n.* (princeps), a beginning, commencement.

Principio, *ablat.*, in the beginning, in the first place.

Prior, *prius*, *gen. priōris*, *comp. adj.*, the former, first, prior, earlier.

Priscus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, old, ancient.

Prius, *adv.* (prior), before, sooner, first, previously. **Priusquam**, before, sooner.

Prō, *prep. with the ablat.*, for, in return for, in behalf of, on account of, instead of.

Prōcēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *intr.*, to go or come forth or forward, advance, proceed.

Prōcella, *ae*, *f.*, a storm, tempest.

Prōcērus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, high, tall.

Prōcessus, *ūs*, *m.*, progress, course, process.

Proene, *ēs*, *f.*, wife of Tereus; she was changed into a swallow.

Prōcūbo, *ēre*, —, —, *intr.*, to lie along, lie stretched out or extended.

Prōcūdo, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, *tr.*, to forge, fashion, make by hammering.

Prōcul, *adv.*, at a distance, afar off, afar, far; far from.

Prōcumbo, *ēre*, *cūbui*, *cūbitum*, *intr.*, to fall, sink down, bend down.

Prōcurvus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, curved, crooked.

Prōdīgus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, wasteful, lavish, prodigal.

Prōdo, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *tr.* (pro + do), to discover, betray.

Prōduco, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.* (pro + duco), to bring forth, draw out, lead out, conduct; to extend, prolong, protract.

Proelium, *i*, *n.*, a battle, combat.

Proetides, *um*, *f. pl.*, daughters of Proetus, who, being punished with madness by Juno for their

pride, imagined themselves to be cows.

Prōficio, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, *tr.* (pro + facio), to advance; to profit, derive advantage.

Prōflūo, *ēre*, *xi*, *xum*, *intr.*, to flow forth or along.

Prōfui. See **Prōsum**.

Prōfundus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, deep, profound; high.

Prōgēnies, *ēi*, *f.* (pro + gigno), a race, progeny, offspring.

Prōhibeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *intr.* (pro + habeo), to prevent, forbid, prohibit, debar.

Prōjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, *tr.* (pro + jacio), to throw forward, throw down; to throw away, cast forth; to stretch out, extend.

Prōles, *is*, *f.*, offspring; product, progeny.

Prōlūdo, *ēre*, *lūsi*, *lūsum*, *intr.*, to practise beforehand.

Prōlūo, *ēre*, *lui*, *lūtum*, *tr.*, to wash away, wash out.

Prōmētheus, *i*, *m.* (the Fore-thinker), son of Iapētus and Clymēne, brother of Epimētheus and father of Deucalion.

Prōmissus, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (promitto), long.

Promptus, *a*, *um*, *partic. adj.* (promo), evident, manifest; ready, prompt; easy, at hand.

Prōnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, bending forward; forward, downward, sloping, descending.

Prōpāgo, *inis*, *f.*, a set, layer, slip, shoot.

Prōpe, *prep. with the accus.*, near.

Prōpēro, *ēre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to hasten, accelerate; to do or make in haste.

Prōpior, *us*, *comp. adj.*, nearer.

Prōpius, *adv.* (comp. of prope), nearer, closer, more nearly.

Prōprius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, one's own; lasting, permanent; peculiar, proper.

Propter, *prep.* with *accus.*, near, by.

Prōra, *ae, f.*, the prow.

Prōripio, *ēre, pui, reptum, tr.* (pro + rapio), to drag forth, tear away; *se proripere*, to dart forth, rush out, hasten away.

Proscēnium, *i, n.*, the stage.

Prōscindo, *ēre, scīdi, scissum, tr.*, to rend, split, cut, cleave; to break up *land*.

Prōsequor, *i, cūtus, dep.*, to follow, accompany; to pursue, go on with, describe.

Prōserpina, *ae, f.*, daughter of Ceres and wife of Pluto.

Prospectus, *ūs, m.*, a prospect, view.

Prospicō, *ēre, spexi, spectrum, tr.*, to descry, see in the distance; to foresee, look forth.

Prōsubigo, *ēre, —, —, tr.* (pro + sub + ago), to cast up.

Prōsum, *prōdesse, prōfui, intr.* (pro + sum), to profit, avail, be profitable or advantageous.

Prōtēgo, *ēre, xi, ctum, tr.*, to cover, shelter, protect.

Prōtendo, *ēre, di, sum or tum, tr.*, to extend, lengthen.

Prōteus, *i, m. (disyll.)*, a sea-god who often changed his form.

Prōtinus, *adv.*, forward, onward; right on, continuously; forthwith, immediately.

Prōventus, *ūs, m.*, growth, increase, produce, yield.

Prōvidēō, *ēre, vīdi, visum, tr.*, to provide, prepare, foresee.

Prōvidus, *a, um, adj.*, prudent, cautious, provident.

Proximus, *a, um, adj. (super. of propior)*, the next, nearest; very near; last.

Prūdēns, *entis, adj.*, knowing, sagacious; foreseeing.

Prudentia, *ae, f.*, prudence, sagacity, knowledge, intelligence.

Prūina, *ae, f.*, hoar-frost; snow; winter.

Prūna, *ae, f.*, a live coal.

Prūnum, *i, n.*, a plum.

Psýthius, *a, um, adj. (ψύθιος)*, psythian. **Psýthia**, *ae, f. (sc. vitis)*, a species of vine.

Pubes, *is, f.*, youth; *fig.* young bullocks.

Pubesco, *ēre, bŭi, —, intr.* (pubes), to be covered or clothed, to cover itself.

Pudet, *ēre, uit, impers.*, to be ashamed. *Me pudet* = I am ashamed.

Pudicitia, *ae, f.*, chastity.

Pūdōr, *ōris, m.*, shame, modesty.

Puella, *ae, f.*, a girl, maiden.

Puer, *ēri, m.*, a boy, lad, child; a servant, slave.

Pugna, *ae, f.*, a fight, battle.

Pulcher, *chra, chrum, adj.*, beautiful, fair; glorious.

Pullūlo, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to sprout, come forth.

Pullus, *i, m.*, a young animal, young; *e. g.* a chick, colt, etc.

Pullus, *a, um, adj.*, dark, dusky.

Pulso, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pello)*, to strike, beat; to throb.

Pulsus, *a, um. See Pello.*

Pulsus, *ūs, m.*, a blow, stroke, impact.

Pulvērulentus, *a, um, adj.*, dusty.

Pulvis, *ēris, m.*, dust.

Pūmex, *icis, m.*, pumice-stone; porous rock.

Pūnicēus, *a, um, adj. (Punicus)*, purple, red.

Puppis, *is, f.*, the stern of a ship; a ship, vessel.

Purgāmen, *inis, n.*, refuse, sweepings.

Purpūra, *ae, f.*, purple; purple cloth.

Purpurēus, *a, um, adj.*, purple; bright.

Pūrus, *a, um, adj.*, pure, clear.

Pūrum, *i, n.*, pure, clear, free air.
Pūtātor, *ōris, m.*, a pruner, lopper.
Pūter, *tris, tre, adj.*, rotten, decaying; loose, crumbling, soft.
Pūtūs, *i, m.*, a well, pit.
Pūto, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to trim, prune, or lop trees or vines; to reckon, estimate; to think, consider, reflect upon; to judge, believe, imagine, suppose.
Pyrrha, *ae, f.*, wife of Deucalion.

Q.

Quā, *adv. (ablat., sc. parte)*, where.
Quācumque, *adv.*, wherever.
Quādra, *ae, f.*, a square.
Quādrifidus, *a, um, adj.* (quatuor + findo), four-cleft, quadrifid.
Quādrigae, *ārum, f. pl.*, a four-horse team or chariot.
Quādrifūgus, *a, um, adj.* (quatuor + jugum), with a four-horse team, with a team of four.
Quādro, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to square, make square; to agree, tally, fit.
Quādrupes, *ēdis, m. and f.*, a four-footed animal, a quadruped.
Quaero, *ēre, sivi or sii, situm, tr.*, to seek, search, look for, acquire; to ask, inquire.
Qualis, *e, adj.*, of what sort or kind; such as, such, as; of such a sort, or kind. **Talis—qualis**, such—as.
Quālus, *i, m.*, a wicker-basket, hamper.
Quam, *adv. and conj.*, how, how much, as, as much; than. **Tam—quam**, as much—as; as—as.

Quamquam, *conj.*, although, and yet, however.
Quamvis, *adv. and conj.* (quam + vis, from volo), as you will; however, however much; though, although.
Quando, *adv. and conj.*, when; at any time, ever; since, because. **Si quando**, if at any time, if ever, whenever.
Quandōquidē, *adv.*, since indeed, since, seeing that.
Quantum, *adv.*, how much, as much, so much, as, as much as; how greatly.
Quantus, *a, um, adj.*, how great, how much, so much; as, as much as.
Quāre, *conj.* (qui + res), wherefore; why; for which reason.
Quartus, *a, um, num. adj.*, the fourth.
Quasso, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr.*, to shake; to rattle, rustle.
Quāter, *num. adv.*, four times.
Quāto, *ēre, quassi, quassum, tr.*, to shake; to harass.
Quattōr, *num. adj.*, four.
Quē, *conj.*, and. **Quē—que**, or **que—et**, both—and.
Querous, *ūs, f.*, an oak, oak-tree; a garland of oak-leaves.
Quērēla, *ae, f.*, a complaint.
Quernus, *a, um, adj.*, of oaks, oaken.
Quēror, *i, questus, dep.*, to complain, lament.
Quērūlus, *a, um, adj.*, complaining, querulous; murmuring.
Questus, *ūs, m.*, a complaint, lament.
Qui, quae, quod, *rel. and adj. pron.*, who, which, what. **Also**, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? **Also**, *indef. pron.*, any one, any, one.
Quia, *conj.*, because.
Quicumque, *quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever, whosoever,

- whatsoever; every one who, everything that, all that. *Quicumque*, *ec. via*, in whatever way.
- Quid**, *adv.* (*properly accus. of quis*), why? how? Any, at all, in any degree, a little.
- Quidam**, *quaedam*, *quoddam* or *quiddam*, *indef. pron.*, a certain one, some one, one, some.
- Quidem**, *adv.*, indeed, truly.
- Quies**, *ētis*, *f.*, rest, repose, respite.
- Quiesco**, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *intr.*, to rest, repose, subside.
- Quin**, *conj.* (*qui + ne*), that not, but that; nay, nay even; but, yet, moreover then, well then; *in questions*, why not? **Quin etiam** or **et** = moreover, besides, nay even.
- Quinque**, *num. adj.*, five.
- Quintus**, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.*, the fifth.
- Quippe**, *adv. and conj.*, surely, assuredly, indeed; because, since; forsooth.
- Quirinus**, *i*, *m.*, a name of Romulus as deified; of Augustus also.
- Quirites**, *ium*, *m. pl.*, Romans, Roman citizens; *poet.* citizens.
- Quis**, *quae*, *quid*, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what? what sort of? **Quid**, *adv.* (*properly accus. of quis*), why? how? *Also*, *indef. pron.*, any one, any, one, anything. **Quid**, *as adv.*, any, in any degree, at all.
- Quisquam**, *quaequam*, *quidquam* or *quicquam*, *indef. pron.*, any one, any; anything.
- Quisque**, *quaeque*, *quodque*, *quidque* or *quicque*, *indef. pron.*, each, every one, everything.
- Quisquis**, *quaequae*, *quidquid* or *quicquid*, *indef. rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever.
- Quō**, *adv.* (*qui*), whither, where, to what (person, place, thing); for

- what purpose, to what end, why.
- Quicumque**, *adv.*, wherever, to whatsoever place, whithersoever.
- Quod**, *conj.*, that, why, as, in that, as to, because, wherefore, therefore, but, yet, and.
- Quondam**, *adv.*, once, formerly, at one time; at times, sometimes.
- Quoniam**, *conj.*, since now, since, as, inasmuch as, because.
- Quoque**, *conj.*, also, likewise, too.
- Quōt**, *indec. adj. plur.*, how many; as many as.
- Quotannis**, *adv.*, yearly, annually.
- Quotiens** or **quoties**, *adv.*, how often, how many times; as often as.

R.

- Rābidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, raving, savage, fierce.
- Rābies**, *ēi*, *f.*, madness, rage.
- Rācēmus**, *i*, *m.*, a bunch, cluster.
- Rādīus**, *i*, *m.*, a staff, rod; a spoke; beam, ray; a kind of long olive.
- Rādix**, *icis*, *f.*, a root.
- Rādo**, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, *tr.*, to scrape, smoothe, peel, shave.
- Rāmēus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of branches.
- Rāmōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, branching, branchy.
- Rāmus**, *i*, *m.*, a branch, a bough.
- Rāna**, *ae*, *f.*, a frog.
- Rāpax**, *acis*, *adj.*, rapacious.
- Rāpidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*rapio*), swift, rapid; consuming, fierce, devouring.
- Rāpio**, *ēre*, *pui*, *ptum*, *tr.*, to seize, snatch, tear away, carry or drag away, plunder; to hurry on.

- Raptim**, *adv.* (rapio), swiftly, hastily, speedily.
- Rapto**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* (rapio), to carry away, hurry away, drag along.
- Rärus**, *a, um, adj.*, thin, rare; scattered, here and there; loose.
- Räsilis**, *e, adj.* (rado), smoothed, polished.
- Rastrum**, *i, n. and Raster, tri, m.*, a toothed hoe, a rake, mattock.
- Räsus**, *a, um.* See **Rädo**.
- Rätis**, *is, f.*, a raft; ship, boat.
- Raucus**, *a, um, adj.*, hoarse; harsh, deep-sounding.
- Rēbdo**, *äre, —, —, intr.*, to bel- low back, resound, re-echo.
- Rēcēdo**, *äre, cessi, cessum, intr.*, to retire, withdraw, depart.
- Rēcens**, *entis, adj.*, fresh.
- Rēcens**, *adv.*, lately, freshly, new- ly, just.
- Rēcensēdo**, *äre, sui, sum and si- tum, tr.*, to count over, review, recount, survey.
- Rēcepto**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* (re- cipio), to recover, to retake; *se receptare*, to betake one's self, retire, withdraw.
- Rēcīdivus**, *a, um, adj.* (re + cado), returning, springing up again.
- Rēcīdo**, *äre, si, sum, tr.* (re + caedo), to cut away or off.
- Rēcīpio**, *äre, cēpi, ceptum, tr.* (re + capio), to take back, take, receive, regain, recover. *Se recipere*, to betake one's self.
- Rēclāmo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr. and intr.*, to cry out against; to reverberate, resound.
- Rēclūdo**, *äre, si, sum, tr.*, to un- close, open, disclose.
- Rēcōndo**, *äre, didi, dītum, tr.*, to hide, conceal, bury.
- Rēcūbo**, *äre, —, —, intr.* (re + cubo), to lie upon the back; to lie back, to recline.
- Rēcumbo**, *äre, cūbui, —, intr.*, to settle, fall, or sink down; to lie, recline.
- Rēcuso**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to refuse, decline, object to.
- Reddo**, *äre, didi, dītum, tr.*, to give back, return, restore; to render, make; to offer, offer up.
- Rēdēo**, *ire, ii, itum, irreg. intr.* (re + eo), to go or come back; to return.
- Rēdimio**, *ire, ii, itum, tr.*, to bind around, encircle.
- Rēdölēo**, *äre, ui, —, tr. and intr.*, to be redolent, smell of.
- Rēduco**, *äre, xi, ctum, tr.*, to bring back, restore.
- Rēductus**, *a, um, partic. adj.* (reduco), drawn back, retired, distant, remote.
- Rēfero**, *fēre, tūli, lātum, tr.*, to bear, carry, or bring back, bear away; to restore, renew; to resemble; to report, refer, relate, repeat; to reply, utter, tell of; to pay; to re-echo.
- Rēfert**, *impers.*, it concerns, prof- its, is important.
- Rēficiō**, *äre, feci, fectum, tr.*, to repair, restore, replace, renew, refresh, recruit.
- Rēfingo**, *äre, —, tr.*, to make anew, reproduce.
- Rēfūō**, *äre, —, —, intr.*, to flow back.
- Rēfūdō**, *äre, odi, ossum, tr.*, to dig up.
- Rēformido**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to dread.
- Rēfugio**, *äre, fugi, —, tr. and intr.*, to recoil, shrink, refuse.
- Refundo**, *äre, fudi, fūsum, tr.*, to pour back; to fling or throw back.
- Rēgia**, *ae, f. (sc. domus)*, a pal- ace; the court.
- Rēgio**, *ōnis, f. (rego)*, a region, district, quarter.
- Regno**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr. and*

intr., to rule, reign, rule over, govern.

Regnum, *i*, *n.*, a kingdom, realm, domain; power, dominion.

Rēgo, *ēre*, *rexī*, *rectum*, *tr.*, to rule, rule over, guide, control, direct.

Rēgūla, *ae*, *f.*, a rule.

Rējicio, *ēre*, *jēcī*, *jectum*, *tr.* (re + *jacio*), to throw or drive back; to reject, throw out or aside.

Rēlātus, *a*, *um*. See **Refēro**.

Rēlaxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to loosen, open, relax, rarefy.

Rēlēgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.* (re + *lēgo*), to remove, banish, relegate.

Rēligio, *ōnis*, *f.*, religion, religious observance.

Rēlino, *ēre*, *lēvi*, —, *tr.*, to unpitch, unseal, open.

Rēlinquo, *ēre*, *liqui*, *lictum*, *tr.*, to leave behind, abandon, forsake; to leave; to commit, resign.

Rēlūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, —, *intr.*, to shine back, glow, gleam.

Rēluctor, *āri*, *ātus*, *dep.*, to struggle against, resist.

Rēmāneo, *ēre*, *nsi*, *intr.*, to remain.

Rēmīgium, *i*, *n.* (remus + *ago*), a rowing; an oar.

Rēmitto, *ēre*, *isi*, *issum*, *tr.*, to send back; to slacken, loosen, relax; to return, remit.

Rēmōvō, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *tr.*, to remove, withdraw.

Rēmūgio, *ire*, —, —, *intr.*, to bellow back, resound, re-echo.

Rēmus, *i*, *m.*, brother of Romulus.

Rēmus, *i*, *m.*, an oar.

Rēnidēo, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to shine back, glitter, gleam.

Rēpello, *ēre*, *pūli* and *ppūli*, *pulsūm*, *tr.*, to beat back, drive back, repel.

Rēpente, *adv.*, suddenly.

Rēpērio, *ire*, *rēpēri* or *reppēri*,

repertum, *tr.* (re + *pario*), to find, discover, find out.

Rēpēto, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *tr.* (re + *peto*), to seek again, return to, renew, retrace, revisit; to demand back, seek back.

Rēplēo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *tr.*, to fill.

Rēpōno, *ēre*, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, *tr.*, to replace, restore, lay aside, lay up, store up.

Rēporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to bring back, carry back.

Rēpostus, *a*, *um*, for **Rēpōsitus**.

Reppūli. See **Rēpello**.

Rēprimo, *ēre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, *tr.*, to check, restrain, repress.

Rēpugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *intr.*, to fight against, oppose, resist.

Rēquies, *ētis* and *ēi*, *f.*, rest, respite, intermission.

Rēquiesco, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *intr.*, to rest, stop.

Rēquiro, *ēre*, *sivi*, *situm*, *tr.*, (re + *quaero*), to search for, seek, ask, inquire; to miss, feel the want of.

Rēs, *ēi*, *f.*, a thing, matter, object, affair, event, circumstance, case, cause, issue, interest.

Rescindo, *ēre*, *scidi*, *scissum*, *tr.*, to tear down, cut off.

Rēsēco, *āre*, *cui*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to cut loose, cut off.

Rēsēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *tr.*, to unlock.

Rēsido, *ēre*, *sēdi*, —, *intr.*, to sit down, settle; to subside.

Rēsisto, *ēre*, *stīti*, —, *intr.*, to resist, oppose; to stand back, halt, stop.

Rēsolvō, *ēre*, *solvi*, *sōlūtum*, *tr.*, to unbind, open, relax; to resolve, dissolve.

Rēsōno, *āre*, *āvi*, —, *tr.* and *intr.*, to resound, re-echo; to make resound or re-echo; to resound with.

Rēspicio, *ēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *tr.* and *intr.* (re + *specio*), to look back

- or behind; to look back upon, regard, respect.
- Respondēo, ēre, di, sum, tr. and intr.,** to answer, reply, correspond.
- Responsum, i, n.,** a reply, answer, response.
- Restinguo, ēre, nxi, netum, tr.** (re+stinguo), to quench.
- Restitūo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr.** (re+statuo), to put or place again; to replace, restore.
- Résulto, āre, —, ātum, intr.,** to rebound.
- Rétardo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to hinder, retard.
- Rēte, is, n.,** a net.
- Rētināculum, i, n.,** a tie, band, stay; a rein.
- Rétracto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to handle again, work over.
- Rētro, adv.,** backwards, back.
- Rétundo, ēre, tūdi, tunsum, tr.,** to blunt, dull.
- Révello, ēre, velli, vulsum, tr.,** to tear away, remove, sever.
- Réverto, ēre, ti, sum, intr., and Révertor, i, sus, dep.,** to return, come back.
- Réviresco, ēre, irui, —, intr.,** to grow green again; to flourish again, revive.
- Réviso, ēre, —, —, tr.,** to come back to see, revisit, visit.
- Révōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to call back, recall.
- Révōlo, āre, —, —, intr.,** to fly back.
- Rex, régis, m.,** a king; a prince, leader.
- Rhaeticus, a, um, adj.** (Rhaeti), Rhaetian, Rhaetic. **Rhaetica, ae, f.** (sc.vitis), the Rhaetic vine.
- Rhénus, i, m.,** the Rhine.
- Rhésus, i, m.,** a Thracian king.
- Rhipaeus, a, um, adj.,** Rhipaeian; poet. northern.
- Rhōdius, a, um, adj.** (Rhodos), Rhodian. **Rhōdia, ae, f.** (sc.vitis), the Rhodian vine.
- Rhōdōpē, ēs, f.,** a mountain range in Thrace.
- Rhōdōpēus, a, um, adj.,** Rhodopeian, of Rhodope, Thracian.
- Rhoetus, i, m.,** a centaur's name.
- Ridēo, ēre, si, sum, tr. and intr.,** to laugh, smile, laugh at.
- Rigēo, ēre, —, —, intr.,** to be stiff; to stiffen.
- Rigescō, ēre, gui, —, intr.,** to grow stiff; to stiffen, harden.
- Rigidus, a, um, adj.,** hard, inflexible, rigid, stiff.
- Rigor, ōris, m.,** hardness.
- Rigūus, a, um, adj.,** irrigating.
- Rima, ae, f.,** a crack, fissure.
- Rimor, āri, ātus, dep.,** to pry into, rummage, explore, ransack; to tear open, turn up, turn over.
- Rimōsus, a, um, adj.** (rima), chinky, full of cracks.
- Ripa, ae, f.,** the bank.
- Risus, ūs, m.,** a laugh, smile; laughter.
- Rite, adv.,** with due rites, duly.
- Rivus, i, m.,** a stream, brook.
- Rōbigo, inis, f.,** mildew, blight; rust.
- Rōbur, ōris, n.,** oak; timber, wood; strength, power, vigor; a stick, club.
- Rōbustus, a, um, adj.** (robur), robust, sturdy, strong, hardy.
- Rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.,** to ask.
- Rōgus, i, m.,** a funeral pile.
- Rōma, ae, f.,** Rome.
- Rōmānus, a, um, adj.,** Roman.
- Rōmānus, i, m.,** a Roman.
- Rōmūlus, i, m.,** Romulus.
- Rōs, rōris, m.,** dew; (with *marinus understood*), rosemary.
- Rōsa, ae, f.,** a rose.
- Rōsārium, i, n.,** a rose-garden.
- Rōscidus, a, um, adj.,** dewy.
- Rōsētum, i, n.,** a rose-garden, bed of roses, rosary.
- Rostrum, i, n.** (rodo), the bill,

beak; **rostra**, the rostra, a stage for speakers and the space about it in the forum.

Rōta, *ae, f.*, a wheel.

Rōto, *āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.*, to turn or swing round, whirl about; to revolve.

Rūbens, *entis, particip. adj.* (rubeo), red, reddish; blushing.

Rūbēo, *ēre, —, —, intr.* (ruber), to be red or ruddy; to redden, blush.

Rūber, *bra, brum, adj.*, red, ruddy.

Rūbesco, *ēre, bui, —, intr.*, to redden, grow red.

Rūbēus, *a, um, adj.* (rubus), of brambles, of bramble twigs.

Rūbicundus, *a, um, adj.*, red, ruddy, rubicund.

Rūbor, *ōis, m.*, a redness.

Rūbus, *i, m.*, a bramble-bush, blackberry-bush.

Rūdis, *e, adj.*, unwrought, uncultivated.

Rūdo, *ēre, ivi, itum, intr.*, to roar.

Rūina, *ae, f.* (ruo), a downfall, fall, ruin.

Rūmex, *icis, f.*, sorrel.

Rūmino, *āre, —, —, intr.* (rumen), to chew the cud, to ruminate.

Rumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum, tr.*, to break, burst; to violate.

Rūo, *ēre, rui, rūtum, tr. and intr.*, to dash, hurl, cast down; to break down, prostrate; to rush, hurry, hasten; to rush down; to throw up, cast up.

Rūpes, *is, f.*, a rock, cliff, crag.

Rursus or **Rursum**, *adv.* (revorsus), again, anew.

Rus, rūris, *n.*, the country; *plural*, lands, fields, rural scenes.

Ruscum, *i, n.*, butcher's broom.

Rusticus, *a, um, adj.*, rustic, rural, country; coarse, clownish. **Rusticus**, *i, m.*, a countryman, rustic, peasant, clown.

Rūta, *ae, f.*, rue.

Rūtillus, *a, um, adj.*, red, inclining to golden yellow.

S.

Sābaeus, *a, um, adj.* (Saba), Sabaeen. **Sābasi**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Sabaeans, in *Arabia Felix*.

Sābellicus, *a, um, adj.*, Sabellian, Sabine.

Sābellus, *a, um, adj.*, Sabellian, Sabine.

Sābini, *ōrum, m. pl.*, the Sabines.

Sāburra, *ae, f.*, sand (for ballast), ballast.

Sācellum, *i, n. dim.* (sacrum), a little sanctuary; a small uncovered place consecrated to a divinity, a chapel.

Sācer, *ora, crum, adj.*, consecrated, sacred, holy; accursed.

Sācra, *ōrum, n. pl.*, sacred rites; sacrifices.

Sācerdos, *ōtis, m. and f.*, a priest; a priestess.

Sāeculum or **Sāeculum**, *i, n.*, an age, century; generation, race.

Saepe, *adv.* (comp. **saeplus**, *super. saepissime*), often, frequently.

Saevio, *ire, ii, itum, intr.*, to rage, be furious, rave, storm.

Saevus, *a, um, adj.*, fierce, cruel, savage.

Sāgitta, *ae, f.*, an arrow.

Sāl, *sālis, m.*, salt.

Sālēbrōsus, *a, um, adj.*, rough, rugged, full of joltings.

Sālictum, *i, n.* (salix), a willow-grove.

Sāliguus, *a, um, adj.* (salix), willow, of willow.

Sālto, *ire, ui, saltum, intr.*, to leap, spring, bound, jump, dance.

Sālunca, *ae, f.*, the wild or Celtic nard.

Sālīx, *icis, f.*, a willow-tree.

Salsus, *a, um, adj.*, salt, salted.

Saltem, *adv.*, at least.
Salto, *äre, ävi, ätum, intr.*, to dance.
Saltus, *üs, m.*, forest-pasture, woodland-pasture; a forest.
Salto, *üs, m.* (*salio*), a leap, spring, bound.
Sälubris, *e, adj.*, healthful, wholesome, salubrious.
Sälus, *ätis, f.*, safety, relief.
Säluto, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to greet, salute.
Salvöo, *äre, —, —, intr. (imperative)*, hail!
Salvus, *a, um, adj.*, safe.
Sanctus, *a, um, adj.* (*sancio*), sacred, venerable, holy.
Sandyx, *ycis, f.*, vermilion.
Sanguineus, *a, um, adj.*, bloody; blood-red.
Sanguis, *inis, m.*, blood; race.
Sänies, *ei, f.*, bloody matter, gore.
Sänus, *a, um, adj.*, sane, sound.
Säpor, *öris, m.*, a taste, relish, flavor, savor.
Sarclo, *ire, sarsi, sartum, tr.*, to repair.
Sardönus, *a, um, adj.* (*Sardi*), Sardinian, Sardonio.
Sarmentum, *i, n.* (*sarpo*), twigs, light branches, brush-wood.
Sarränu, *a, um, adj.* (*Sarra*), Tyrian.
Sät, *adv.* See *Satis*.
Säta, *örum, n. pl.* (*sero*), crops; sown fields.
Sätio, *önis, f.*, a sowing, planting.
Sätis or **Sät**, *adv. and adj.*, enough, sufficiently; quite.
Comp. sätius, better.
Sätius, *adv. (comp. of sätis or sät)*, better.
Sätur, *ära, ürum, adj.* (*sat*), full, well fed; rich, fertile.
Saturnius, *a, um, adj.*, Saturnian, of Saturn.
Säturnus, *i, m.*, Saturn.
Sätüro, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to

glut, satiate, satisfy, saturate, appease.
Sätus, *a, um.* See *Sero*.
Sätýrus, *i, m.*, a satyr, a rural deity, half man, half goat.
Saxöus, *a, um, adj.*, of rocks, rocky.
Saxösus, *a, um, adj.*, rocky, stony.
Saxum, *i, n.*, a rock, stone.
Scäber, *bra, brum, adj.*, rough; scurfy.
Scäbles, *ei, f.*, scurf, roughness; the scab.
Scätöbra, *ae, f.* (*scateo*), a bubbling, gushing up.
Scëlärätus, *a, um, adj.* (*scelero*), impious, accursed; villanous.
Scëlus, *öris, n.*, crime, wickedness, guilt, villainy.
Scöna, *ae, f.*, a scene, a stage.
Sceptrum, *tri, n.*, a sceptre; dominion, sovereignty.
Scilloet, *adv.* (*scire + licet*), certainly, doubtless, indeed, yes, of course, naturally; namely; forsooth.
Scilla, *ae, f.*, a sea-onion, squill.
Scindo, *äre, scidi, scissum, tr.*, to rend, split, divide, cut, cleave.
Scintillo, *äre, ävi, ätum, intr.* (*scintilla*), to flash, sparkle, gleam.
Scio, *ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr.*, to know, know how.
Scipiädes, *ae, m.*, a Scipio.
Scöpiulus, *i, m.*, a rock, crag, cliff.
Scörpius, *i, m.*, a scorpion; the Scorpion, a constellation in the zodiac.
Scöröbis, *is, m.*, a ditch, trench.
Scylla, *ae, f.*, daughter of Phorcus (of Nisus, according to another account), transformed by Circe into a sea-monster, with dogs about the haunches; daughter of Nisus, changed into the bird Ciris.
Scýthia, *ae, f.*, Scythia.
Secius, *adv. (comp. of secus)*,

otherwise. **Non sēcūs**, no less, just as, nevertheless.

Sēco, āre, cui, ctum, *tr.*, to cut, cut off, split.

Sēcrētus, a, um, *adj.* (secerno), retired, remote; hidden, secret.

Sēcrēta, ōrum, *n. pl.*, a retreat.

Sēctor, āri, ātus, *d.p.* (sequor), to chase, hunt, pursue, follow after.

Sēcundo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to prosper.

Sēcundum, *prep.* with the accus. (secundus), by, along, near, next to.

Sēcundus, a, um, *adj.* (sequor), following, second; favorable, favoring, propitious, auspicious, prosperous.

Sēcūris, is, *f.*, an axe, hatchet.

Sēcūrus, a, um, *adj.* (se + cura), free from care; easy, at ease.

Sed, *conj.*, but, now.

Sēdēo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *intr.*, to sit.

Sēdes, is, *f.*, a seat, abode, home.

Sēdile, is, *n.*, a seat.

Sēdulus, a, um, *adj.*, diligent, unremitting, busy.

Sēges, ētis, *f.*, a cornfield; standing grain; a crop.

Sēgnis, e, *adj.*, sluggish, slothful, lazy; unfruitful, unproductive.

Sēmēl, *num. adv.*, once.

Sēmen, inis, *n.*, seed.

Sēmentis, is, *f.*, a sowing.

Sēmipūtātus, a, um, *adj.* (semi + puto), half-pruned.

Semper, *adv.*, always, ever.

Sēnecta, ae, *f.*, old age.

Sēnectus, ātis, *f.*, old age.

Sēnex, sēnis, *adj.*, old, aged.

Subst., an old man.

Sēni, ae, a, *distrib. num. adj.* (sex), six each, six a piece, six.

Sēnior. *Comp. of Senex.*

Sensim, *adv.* (sentio), slowly, gradually.

Sensus, ūs, *m.*, a feeling, sensation; sense, emotion; the soul.

Sentio, ire, sensi, sensum, *tr.*, to perceive, feel.

Sentis, is, *m.*, a briar, bramble, thorn-bush.

Sēpes, is, *f.*, a hedge, fence; an inclosure.

Septem, *num. adj.*, seven.

Septemtrio, ōnis, *m.*, the Great or Little Bear; the north. *The word is generally used in the plural.*

Septimus, a, um, *num. adj.* (septem), the seventh.

Septum, i, *n.* (sepio), an inclosure; a hedge, fence, barrier, wall.

Sēpulcrum, i, *n.*, a tomb, sepulchre, grave.

Sēquax, ācis, *adj.*, pursuing, persecuting.

Sēquor, i, cūtus, or quātus, *tr. dep.*, to follow, seek, pursue, attend; to recount.

Sērēnus, a, um, *adj.*, clear, calm, serene. **Sērēna**, clear skies.

Sēres, um, *m. pl.*, the Chinese.

Sērius, a, um, *adj.*, earnest, grave, serious. **Sēria**, ōrum, *n. pl.*, serious affairs or matters.

Sēro, ēre, sēvi, sātum, *tr.*, to sow, plant.

Serpens, entis, *m.*, a serpent.

Serpo, ēre, psi, ptum, *intr.*, to creep.

Serpyllum, i, *n.*, wild thyme.

Serra, ae, *f.*, a saw.

Serta, ōrum, *n. pl.* (sero), garlands, wreaths.

Sērūm, i, *n.*, whey.

Sērus, a, um, *adj.*, late, tardy, too late. **Sera**, *neut. pl. as adv.*, late.

Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *intr.*, to serve, be subservient.

Servitium, i, *n.*, slavery, servitude.

Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to watch,

- observe, guard, keep, preserve, save.
- Seta**, *ae, f.*, a stiff hair, bristle.
- Sétosus**, *a, um, adj.*, bristly, hairy.
- Seu**, *conj.*, whether; *seu (sive)* — *seu (sive)* = whether — or.
- Sévérus**, *a, um, adj.*, austere, gloomy.
- Sex**, *num. adj.*, six.
- Si**, *conj.*, if; whether.
- Sibilus**, *i, m.*, a hissing, whistling, murmuring.
- Sibilus**, *a, um, adj.*, hissing.
- Sic**, *adv.*, so, thus, in this manner, in such a manner.
- Sicānus**, *a, um, adj.*, Sicilian.
- Sicco**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to dry, drain, stanch.
- Siccus**, *a, um, adj.*, dry; thirsty.
- Siccum**, *i, n.*, dry land.
- Sicéllis**, *Idis, adj. f.*, Sicilian.
- Sicubi**, *adv.* (*si + ubi*), if anywhere, wherever.
- Siculus**, *a, um, adj.*, Sicilian.
- Sicyōnius**, *a, um, adj.*, Sicyonian.
- Sidus**, *ëris, n.*, a constellation, star.
- Signo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.*, to mark, mark out.
- Signum**, *i, n.*, a mark, sign, signal, indication, figure, image, standard, ensign; a constellation.
- Sila**, *ae, f.*, a large forest in the country of the Bruttii.
- Silārus**, *i, m.*, a river between Lucania and Campania.
- Silēnus**, *i, m.*, Silenus.
- Siléo**, *ëre, ui, —, intr.*, to be silent or still.
- Siler**, *ëris, n.*, a kind of brook-willow.
- Silex**, *icis, m. and f.*, a flint, flint-stone, pebble; a rock, crag.
- Siliqua**, *ae, f.*, a pod, husk.
- Silva**, *ae, f.*, a wood, forest, grove; trees.
- Silvānus**, *i, m.*, the god of woods and fields.
- Silvestris**, *e, adj.*, of a wood or forest, in the woods, woody; wild; sylvan, rural.
- Similis**, *e, adj.*, like, resembling, similar.
- Simplex**, *icis, adj.*, simple, unmixed; one, uniform, identical.
- Simul**, *adv.*, together, at the same time; *sometimes for simul ac (atque)*, as soon as. **Simul** — **simul**, at the same time — and; as well — as.
- Simulācorum**, *i, n.* (*similis*), an image, form, statue, likeness; a shade, spectre.
- Simulus**, *i, m.* (= *pug-nose*), a man's name.
- Simus**, *a, um, adj.*, flat-nosed, snub-nosed.
- Sin**, *conj.* (*si + ne*), but if.
- Sinōerus**, *a, um, adj.*, clean, pure.
- Sine**, *prep. with ablat.*, without.
- Singuli**, *ae, a, distr. num. adj.*, one by one, single, separate, individual.
- Singultus**, *üs, m.*, a sob, sobbing, rattling in the throat.
- Sinister**, *tra, trum, adj.*, left, on the left hand or side; unlucky, inauspicious, unfavorable; (in the language of *augurs*) lucky, favorable, auspicious.
- Sino**, *ëre, sivi, situm, tr.*, to permit, allow, suffer.
- Sinum**, *i, n.*, a large cup, a drinking vessel.
- Sinuo**, *äre, ävi, ätum, tr.* (*sinus*), to bend, curve.
- Sinüōsus**, *a, um, adj.*, sinuous, winding.
- Sinus**, *üs, m.*, a fold; the bosom; a cavity, sinus; a bending, curve.
- Sirius**, *i, m.*, the Dog Star.
- Siser**, *ëris, n.*, skirret, a plant with an esculent root.
- Sisto**, *ëre, stiti, stätum, tr. and*

intr., to place, set; to stop, stand still.
Sithōnius, a, um, *adj.*, Sithonian, Thracian.
Sitio, ire, *ivi* or *ii*, —, *tr.* and *intr.*, to thirst, be thirsty; to be dried up, to be parched.
Sitis, is, *f.*, thirst, drought; *poet.* fever.
Situs, ūs, *m.*, position; mould, rust; repose, rest.
Sive, *conj.* (si+ve), or if, or; **sive** — **sive**, whether — or.
Sōcia, ae, *f.*, a companion, associate, ally, partner.
Socius, i, *m.*, a companion, comrade, associate.
Sol, solis, *m.*, the sun; heat; day; a beam, sunshine. **Soles**, sunny, fair days.
Solātium, i, *n.*, consolation, solace, comfort.
Solēo, ēre, itus, *half dep.*, to use, be wont, be accustomed.
Solido, are, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to make firm or solid.
Solidus, a, um, *adj.*, solid.
Solitus, a, u, *n.*, *partic. adj.* (soleo), wonted, accustomed, usual, habitual.
Sollemnis, e, *adj.* (solus+annus), annual; stated, wonted, usual; festive, solemn.
Sollers, ertis, *adj.*, skilful, expert, ingenious.
Sollicito, are, avi, ātum, *tr.*, to stir, shake, disturb, move; to stir up, incite, urge.
Sollicitus, a, um, *adj.*, anxious; troubled, disturbed.
Solor, ari, ātus, *dep.*, to console, cheer; to appease.
Solstitium, i, *n.* (sol + sisto), the summer solstice, the longest day of the year; summer.
Solum, i, *n.*, the ground, soil, earth.
Solum, *adv.*, only, alone.
Solus, a, um, *gen. solus*, *adj.*, alone, sole, only; solitary, lonely.

Solutus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (solvo), loose, free, unrestrained.
Solvo, ēre, solvi, solūtum, *tr.*, to loosen, relax, unbind, dissolve; to free, release, pay, discharge.
Somnium, i, *n.*, a dream.
Somnus, i, *m.*, sleep, slumber.
Sonitus, ūs, *m.*, a sound, noise, roar.
Sono, are, ui, itum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to sound, resound, sound forth.
Sonor, ōris, *m.*, a sound, noise.
Sonus, i, *m.*, a sound, tone.
Sophocleus, a, um, *adj.*, of Sophocles.
Sopor, ōris, *m.*, deep sleep, sleep.
Sorbum, i, *n.*, the service-berry, fruit of the *sorbus* or service-tree.
Sordēo, ēre, —, —, *intr.*, to be dirty, filthy, foul; to seem base or paltry; to be despised, slighted; to be mean, low, base, vulgar.
Sordidus, a, um, *adj.* (sordes), filthy, dirty, foul, squalid; low, base, mean; sordid, niggardly.
Soror, ōris, *f.*, a sister.
Sors, sortis, *f.*, a lot, fate, fortune.
Sortior, iri, itus, *dep.*, to appoint, choose by lot; to select, pick out.
Spadix, icis, *m.* and *f.*, a palm branch broken off, together with its fruit. *Adj.*, date-brown, bay.
Spargo, ēre, sparsi, sparsum, *tr.*, to scatter, sprinkle, strew, besprinkle; to spread, disseminate.
Sparta, ae, *f.*, Sparta.
Spartum, i, *n.*, Spanish broom; a blade of it.
Spātor, ari, ātus, *dep.*, to walk about, stalk along, promenade.
Spātiōsus, a, um, *adj.*, spacious, large, broad, long.
Spātium, i, *n.*, space; place; time, interval; course.
Spēcies, ēi, *f.*, a sight, appear-

- ance, look, phase; shape, form; a kind, sort, species.
- Spécimen**, *inis*, *n.* (specio), a token, proof; example, instance.
- Spectaculum**, *i*, *n.*, a sight, spectacle.
- Specto**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to look at, look to, gaze at; to regard; to examine, test.
- Spécüla**, *ae*, *f.* (specio), a lookout, a watch-tower.
- Spécülör**, *äri*, *ätus*, *dep.*, to spy out, observe, watch, examine.
- Spécus**, *üs*, *m.*, a cave.
- Spélaeum**, *i*, *n.*, a cave, den.
- Spélunca**, *ae*, *f.*, a cave, cavern.
- Sperchéos**, *i*, *m.*, a river of Thesaly.
- Sperno**, *äre*, *sprévi*, *sprätum*, *tr.*, to spurn, disdain, slight.
- Spéro**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to hope, hope for, expect.
- Spes**, *spéi*, *f.*, hope, expectation.
- Spicéus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (spica), of ears of corn, of grain.
- Spicülum**, *i*, *n.*, a dart, arrow; a sharp point, sting.
- Spina**, *ae*, *f.*, a thorn; the spine.
- Spinétum**, *i*, *n.* (spina), a thorn-hedge, thicket of thorns.
- Spinus**, *i*, *f.*, a sloe-tree, wild plum-tree.
- Spíö**, *üs*, *f.*, one of the fifty Ne-reids.
- Spira**, *ae*, *f.*, a fold, coil, spire.
- Spiramentum**, *i*, *n.*, a vent, pore, spiracle.
- Spiritus**, *üs*, *m.*, breath; poetic inspiration.
- Spiro**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to breathe, blow, exhale; to heave, pant, palpitate.
- Spissus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, thick, dense, compact, close.
- Splendesco**, *äre*, —, —, *intr.*, to become bright, shine.
- Spólo**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to strip, despoil.
- Sponte**, *ablat.* (*gen.* *spontis*), of one's own will or accord, voluntarily.
- Sprétus**, *a*, *um*. See *Sperno*.
- Spüma**, *ae*, *f.*, foam, spray.
- Spümo**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to foam.
- Spüo**, *äre*, *ui*, *ütum*, *tr.*, to spit out.
- Squaléo**, *äre*, *ui*, —, *intr.*, to be still or rough; to be filthy, lie neglected.
- Squäma**, *ae*, *f.*, a scale.
- Squäméus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, scaly.
- Stäbilis**, *e*, *adj.* (sto), firm, steadfast, enduring.
- Stäbülo**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to stall, stable.
- Stäbülum**, *i*, *n.* (sto), a stall, stable, abode, shed, hive; poet. a herd, drove.
- Stagno**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *intr.*, to form a pool of standing water; to overflow, inundate.
- Stagnum**, *i*, *n.*, a pool, pond, swamp; standing water.
- Stätio**, *önis*, *f.*, a station.
- Stätüo**, *äre*, *ui*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to place, set, appoint, assign; to determine, decide.
- Stella**, *ae*, *f.*, a star.
- Stellö**, *önis*, *m.* (stella), a newt, small lizard.
- Stérilis**, *e*, *adj.*, sterile, barren, unfruitful.
- Sterno**, *äre*, *strävi*, *strätum*, *tr.*, to spread out, stretch out; to strew, scatter; to smooth, level; to throw down, prostrate, overthrow.
- Stimicön**, *önis*, *m.*, Stimicon.
- Stimülus**, *i*, *m.*, a goad, spur, incitement.
- Stipes**, *itis*, *m.*, a log, post.
- Stipo**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *tr.*, to stow away; to attend, accompany, crowd around.
- Stipüla**, *ae*, *f.*, a stalk, stem, blade, stubble, straw.
- Stiria**, *ae*, *f.*, an icicle.
- Stirps**, *pis*, *f.*, a root, stem, stock,

stalk; race, family. *Ab stirpe* = from, at the bottom.
Stiva, æ, *f.*, a plough-handle.
Sto, ære, stēti, stātum, *intr.*, to stand, stand up, remain, continue, stand fixed; to rise.
Strāges, is, *f.*, overthrow, slaughter, carnage.
Strātus, a, um, *partic. adj.* (sterno), smooth, smoothed, levelled.
Strāvi. See **Sterno**.
Strēpito, ære, —, —, *intr.* (strepo), to make a great noise, rustling, rattling; to make a clatter.
Strēpitus, ūs, *m.*, noise, din, uproar, roaring.
Strēpo, ære, ui, itum, *intr.*, to make a noise; to rattle, rustle, murmur, hum; to cackle.
Stridēo, ære, and **Strido**, ære, di, *intr.*, to creak, whiz, hiss, whistle, rustle, rattle, roar, buz.
Stridor, ōris, *m.*, a creaking, whizzing, buzzing; noise, murmur, roar.
Stringo, ære, strinxi, strictum, *tr.*, to strip off, peel off, prune, cut off, pluck off, pull off.
Strýmon, ōnis, *m.*, a river in Thrace.
Strýmōnius, a, um, *adj.*, Strymonian.
Stūdium, i, *n.*, eagerness, desire, zeal, fervor; pursuit, vocation, activity; affection; party-spirit.
Stultus, a, um, *adj.*, foolish, silly, simple.
Stūpēfācio, ære, fēci, factum, *tr.*, to amaze, strike with wonder.
Stūpēo, ære, ui, —, *tr. and intr.*, to be astonished, amazed, or astounded; to be astonished at.
Stūpor, ōris, *m.*, stupor, dulness, numbness.
Stuppa, æ, *f.*, tow, oakum, flax.

Stuppēus, a, um, *adj.*, hempen, of tow, tow.
Stýgius, a, um, *adj.*, Stygian.
Styx, ýgis, *f.*, the Styx.
Suādēo, ære, si, sum, *tr. and intr.*, to persuade, urge, invite.
Suāvis, e, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant, agreeable, delightful. *Neut.*, suave, *as adverb*, sweetly.
Sūb, *prep. with accus. or ablat.*, under, underneath, beneath, at the foot of; on, at, during; towards, close to, near by.
Subactus, a, um. See **Sūbigo**.
Subdo, ære, didi, dītum, *tr.*, to put under; to furnish, supply, yield, afford.
Subducō, ære, xi, ctum, *tr.*, to withdraw, draw off, remove, steal, lead away.
Sūbēo, ire, ii, itum, *tr. and intr.*, to undergo, endure; to come up, spring up; to steal upon, steal into, to enter.
Sūbigo, ære, ēgi, actum, *tr.* (sub + ago), to compel, force, subdue; to dig or turn up, break up, work, knead.
Sūbito, *adv.*, suddenly.
Sūbitus, a, um, *adj.*, sudden.
Subjecto, ære, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to throw up, cast up.
Subjicio, ære, jēci, jectum, *tr.* (sub + jacio), to throw up; to place under; to subject; *se subjicere* = to shoot, spring up.
Subjungo, ære, nxi, nctum, *tr.*, to yoke, harness.
Sublābor, i, lapsus, *dep.*, to fall down, sink; to slip, glide away.
Sublātus, a, um. See **Tollo**.
Sublēgo, ære, lēgi, lectum, *tr.* (sub + lego), to gather, catch up secretly, overhear.
Sublime, *adv.*, aloft, on high.
Sublimis, e, *adj.*, aloft, on high.
Sublucēo, ære, —, —, *intr.*, to shine faintly, glimmer.
Submitto, ære, misi, missum, *tr.*, to bring up, rear, raise; to let

- grow; to let down, sink, drop; to send, put, or place under; to furnish, supply.
- Submōvēō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr.,** to remove, withdraw, separate.
- Subnecto, ēre, —, xum, tr.,** to bind or tie under; to fasten.
- Sūbōles, is, f.,** offspring, stock, progeny.
- Subsido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, intr.,** to sink down, settle, subside.
- Subsum, esse, —, —, irr. intr.,** to be under or among; to be or remain behind; to be near or at hand.
- Subter, adv.,** beneath, underneath, below.
- Subterlabor, i, lapsus, dep.,** to glide or flow under or near.
- Sūbulcus, i, m.,** a swineherd.
- Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr.,** to approach, advance; to succeed, follow after.
- Succido, ēre, cidi, cisum, tr. (sub + caedo),** to cut off below, cut, cut down.
- Suocingo, ēre, nxi, nctum, tr.,** to gird, equip, furnish.
- Succurro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr.,** to aid, help, relieve, succor.
- Sūcus or Succus, i, m.,** juice, sap; strength, vigor, energy.
- Sūdes, is, f.,** a stake.
- Sūdo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr.,** to sweat, perspire, exude, distil, exhale.
- Sūdor, ōris, m.,** sweat, perspiration.
- Sūdus, a, um, adj. (se + udus),** dry, bright, clear.
- Sufficio, ēre, feci, fectum, tr. and intr.,** to supply, furnish.
- Suffio, ire, ivi, itum, tr.,** to fumigate.
- Suffundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum, tr.,** to overspread, suffuse, spread over.
- Sui, sibi, se, refl. pron.,** of himself, herself, itself, themselves.
- Sulcus, i, m.,** a furrow; track.
- Sulfur, ūris, n.,** sulphur.
- Sum, esse, fui, futurus, irreg. intr.,** to be, exist, live, stay, continue.
- Sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.,** to take, assume.
- Summus, a, um, adj. (super. of superus),** the highest, greatest, utmost, most important, principal, supreme; the last; the highest part of, top of, summit of, surface of. **Summum, i, n.,** the top, summit.
- Sumptus, ūs, m.,** expense, cost.
- Sūo, ēre, sūi, sūtum, tr.,** to sew, stitch.
- Sūpellex, lectilis, f.,** furniture, utensils.
- Sūper, prep. with accus. and ablat.,** above, upon, on, over, beyond; besides; in behalf of; concerning, about.
- Sūper, adv.,** above, upon; moreover, besides; more than.
- Sūperaddo, ēre, —, dītum, intr.,** to add over and above, superadd.
- Sūperbus, a, um, adj. (super),** proud, haughty, arrogant.
- Sūpercilium, i, n.,** an eyebrow; the brow, ridge, summit.
- Sūperinjićio, ēre, —, jectum, tr.,** to throw or place upon.
- Sūpero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. (super),** to surmount, pass beyond or by, exceed, excel, vanquish; to remain, be left; to abound, be in excess.
- Sūpersum, esse, fui, —, intr.,** to be over and above, more than enough; to remain; to be equal to.
- Sūperus, a, um, adj. (comp. superior, sup. supremus and summus),** above, upper, higher, on high. **Sūperi, ōrum,** the powers above, the gods.
- Sūpervēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr. and intr.,** to come upon, come up.

Sūpervólto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to fly over often; to fly over.

Sūpino, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.*, to bend or lay backward, to put or throw a person or thing on the back.

Sūpinus, a, um, *adj.*, lying on the back, supine; sloping, inclined.

Supplēo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *tr.* (sub + pleo), to recruit, fill up, complete.

Supplex, icis, *adj.* (sub + plico), suppliant. *Subst.*, a suppliant.

Suppono, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *tr.*, to place under, apply beneath.

Sūpra, *prep.* with *accus.*, above, over, beyond.

Sūprā, *adv.*, above.

Sūprēmus, a, um, *adj.* (*super.* of *sūperus*), the last, extreme; the top of.

Sūra, ae, *f.*, the calf of the leg; the leg.

Surcūlus, i, m., a twig, shoot, sprout, graft, slip, sucker, set.

Surdus, a, um, *adj.*, deaf.

Surgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr.* (sub + rego), to rise, arise, spring up.

Sūs, sūis, *m.* and *f.*, a hog, swine, sow, boar, pig. *Tergum suis*, a chine of bacon.

Suscīto, āre, āvi, ātum, *tr.* (sub + cito), to raise; to rouse up, incite, stir up.

Suspendo, ēre, di, sum, *tr.*, to hang, hang up, suspend; to raise.

Suspicio, ēre, pexi, pectum, *tr.* (sub + specio), to look up at or to; to mistrust, suspect.

Sustinēo, ēre, ui, tentum, *tr.* (sub + teneo), to uphold, bear up, support, sustain.

Sustūli. *See Tollo.*

Sūsurro, āre, —, —, *intr.*, to hum, murmur, whisper.

Sūsurrus, i, m., a humming,

murmuring, whispering, muttering.

Sūtus, a, um. *See Sūo.*

Sūus, a, um, *poss. adj. pron.* (sui), his, her, its, their; his own, her own, etc.; one's proper.

Syracōsius, a, um, *adj.*, Syracusan.

Syrīus, a, um, *adj.*, Syrian.

T.

Tābella, ae, *f.*, a small board, shelf, tablet.

Tābūla, ae, *f.*, a board, plank, tablet.

Tābūlārium, i, n., a record-office, archives.

Tābūlatum, i, n., a story, floor.

Tābum, i, n., putrid gore, corruption.

Tāburnus, i, m., a mountain between Samnium and Campania, abounding in olives.

Tācēo, ēre, ui, itum, *tr.* and *intr.*, to be silent; to pass over in silence, disregard.

Tācītus, a, um, *adj.*, silent, still.

Tactus, ūs, m., a touch.

Taeda, ae, *f.*, a torch; pine wood.

Taedium, i, n., weariness, disgust.

Taenārius, a, um, *adj.*, Taenarian, of Taenārus, a promontory in Laconia.

Tālis, e, *adj.*, such, of such a nature or kind; so great. **Tālis** — **qualis**, such — as.

Talpa, ae, *f.* and *m.*, a mole.

Tam, *adv.*, so, so very, so far.

Tam — **quam**, as much — as; as — as.

Tāmen, *conj.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, yet, still, however.

Tamquam, *adv.*, as if.

Tănăger, gri, *m.*, a river in Luceania.

Tănăis, is, *m.*, the river Don.

Tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last.

Tango, *ere*, *tētigi*, *tactum*, *tr.*, to touch; to reach, arrive at; to border on; to strike, to handle; to move, affect.

Tantum, *adv.*, only, alone, merely; so much, so long, so, to such a degree. **Tantum—quantum**, as much — as.

Tantus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, so great, so much, so many, such. **Tanto**, *ablat.*, by so much, the.

Tarde, *adv.*, slowly.

Tardus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, slow.

Tărentum, *i*, *n.*, a town of lower Italy.

Tartarus, *i*, *m.*, **Tartara**, *orum*, *n. pl.*, the abode of the wicked in the lower world.

Taurinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, bull-hide, bull's.

Taurus, *i*, *m.*, a bull, bullock, ox, steer; the Bull, *a constellation*.

Taxus, *i*, *f.*, a yew-tree.

Tăygēte, *es*, *f.*, a daughter of Atlas and Pleione, one of the Pleiades.

Tăygētus, *i*, *m.* and **Tăygēta**, *orum*, *n. pl.*, a ridge of mountains in Laconia.

Tectum, *i*, *n.* (*tēgo*), a roof; a house, abode, dwelling, shelter.

Tēgēaeus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, Tegeaeae, Arcadian. *An epithet of Pan.*

Tegmen, *inis*, *n.* (*tēgo*), a covering, cover.

Tēgo, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to cover, hide, conceal; to shelter, protect.

Tēla, *ae*, *f.*, the warp.

Tellus, *ūris*, *f.*, the earth; land, ground; Earth, *a goddess*.

Tēlum, *i*, *n.*, a weapon, dart, spear, etc.

Tēmo, *ōnis*, *m.*, the pole, beam, or tongue of a carriage. *etc.*

Tempe, *Greek neut. pl. indecl.*, a charming vale in Thessaly.

Tempēro, *ere*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to temper, moderate; to restrain, refrain from.

Tempestas, *ātis*, *f.*, time, season, period; the weather; a storm.

Tempestivus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, seasonable, timely, at the proper time, in due season.

Templum, *i*, *n.*, a temple.

Tempo, *ere*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr. freq.* (*tendo*), to try, attempt, tempt, essay; to attack, assail; to examine, prove.

Tempus, *ōris*, *n.*, time; a period, season; an occasion, opportunity. *Also*, **tempōra**, the temples (*of the head*).

Tēnax, *acis*, *adj.* (*teneo*), tough, tenacious.

Tendo, *ere*, *tētendi*, *tentum* or *tensum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to stretch, keep tight, extend, spread, distend; to offer.

Tēnēbrae, *arum*, *f. pl.*, darkness, gloom.

Tēnēo, *ere*, *ui*, *tum*, *tr.* and *intr.*, to hold, keep, possess, occupy; to detain, retain, delay; to restrain, refrain; to reach, attain, obtain; to hold out, endure; to comprehend.

Tēner, *era*, *erum*, *adj.*, tender, soft, delicate; young.

Tēnor, *ōris*, *m.* (*teneo*), a holding on, career, tenor, course.

Tēnūis, *e*, *adj.*, thin, fine, slim, slender; subtle, narrow, close; slight, trifling, poor, low; nice, delicate.

Tēnūo, *ere*, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to make thin, lean, fine, meagre; to attenuate.

Tēnus, *prep.* with *ablat.* or *gen.* (*following its case*), up to, down to, as far as.

Tēpéfācio, *ere*, *fāci*, *factum*, *tr.*, to warm.

Tēpēo, *ere*, —, —, *intr.*, to be warm.

Tēpidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, warm.

Ter, *num. adv.*, thrice, three times.

Têres, **êtis**, *adj.* (tero), rounded, smooth, polished.

Têrens, **i**, *m.*, a king of Thrace, husband of Proone, the sister of Philomela.

Tergo, **êre**, **si**, *sum, tr.*, to wipe.

Tergum, **i**, *n.*, the back; a ridge, surface. *A tergo*, from behind, in the rear.

Terminus, **i**, *m.*, a bound, term, limit.

Terni, **ae**, **a**, *distrib. num. adj.* (tres), three each, triple, three.

Têro, **êre**, **trivi**, **tritum**, *tr.*, to wear away, rub, wear by rubbing; *t*, rub against, to waste; to smooth, polish, grind.

Terra, **ae**, *f.*, the earth, land, ground, soil, region, country; the world; the goddess Earth.

Terrêo, **êre**, **ui**, **itum**, *tr.*, to frighten, terrify.

Terrêus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, earthen, of earth.

Testa, **ae**, *f.*, a piece of earthenware, a pot, jug, jar, potsherd, lamp, etc.

Testis, **is**, *m. and f.*, a witness.

Testor, **âri**, **âtus**, *dep.*, to attest, bear witness.

Testûdo, **inis**, *f.* (testa), a tortoise; a tortoise-shell, used in overlaying and veneering; poet. a lyre.

Têthys, **ÿos**, *f.*, wife of Océānus.

Têtigi. See **Tango**.

Texo, **êre**, **xui**, **xtum**, *tr.*, to weave; to compose, construct, build.

Thâlâmus, **i**, *m.*, a bed-chamber.

Thâlia, **ae**, *f.*, the muse of comedy.

Thâlia, **ae**, *f.*, a Nereid.

Thâsius, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (Thasus), of Thasus, Thasian.

Thésaurus, **i**, *m.*, a treasure; a treasury, store-house.

Thésides, **ae**, *m.*, a descendant of *Theseus*, i. e. an Athenian.

Thestylis, **Idis**, *f.*, the name of a female slave.

Thêtis, **Idis** or **Idos**, *f.*, a Nereid, mother of Achilles; sometimes put for the sea.

Thíasus, **i**, *m.* (Θίασος), the Bacchic dance.

Thrácius, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, Thracian.

Thâle, **ês**, *f.*, an uncertain island in the extreme north of Europe.

Thymbra, **ae**, *f.*, savory.

Thymbræus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* (Thymbra, a city in Troas), Thymbræan.

Thýmum, **i**, *n.*, thyme.

Thyrsis, **Idis**, *m.*, a shepherd's name.

Tibérinus, **i**, *m.*, Tiber, as the river-god.

Tibêris, **is**, *m.*, the Tiber.

Tibia, **ae**, *f.*, a flute, pipe.

Tignum, **i**, *n.*, a beam, log, rafter.

Tigris, **is** or **Idis**, *m. and f.*, a tiger.

Tigris, **is** or **Idis**, *m.*, the river Tigris.

Tilla, **ae**, *f.*, the linden-tree, lime-tree.

Timâvus, **i**, *m.*, a river in Istria.

Timêo, **êre**, **ui**, *tr. and intr.*, to fear.

Timidus, **a**, **um**, *adj.*, fearful, timorous, timid.

Timor, **ôris**, *m.*, fear, dread.

Tinëa, **ae**, *f.*, a moth.

Tinguo or **Tingo**, **êre**, **nxi**, **notum**, *tr.*, to wet, bathe, dip; to tinge, dye, wash.

Tinnitus, **ûs**, *m.*, a tinkling.

Tiphys, **ÿos**, *m.*, the pilot of the Argo.

Tisiphônê, **ês**, *f.* (avenger of murder), one of the Furies.

Tithónus, **i**, *m.*, husband of Aurora, and son of Laomedon; he was endowed with immortality.

Titýrus, **i**, *m.*, the name of a shepherd.

Tmâros, **i**, *m.*, a mountain in Epirus.

- Tmolius**, a, um, *adj.*, of Tmolus, Tmolian.
- Tmólus**, i, m., a mountain in Lydia.
- Tófus**, i, m., tufa.
- Tollo**, ére, *sustūli*, *sublātum*, *tr.*, to lift up, raise; to take away, off; to remove.
- Tondéo**, ére, *tōtondi*, *tonsum*, *tr.*, to cut close, clip, graze, crop, pluck, strip, shear.
- Tōno**, ére, *ui*, —, *tr.* and *intr.*, to thunder.
- Tornus**, i, m., a turner's wheel, a lathe.
- Torpéo**, ére, —, —, *intr.*, to be numb, inactive, dull, or listless.
- Torquéo**, ére, *torsi*, *tortum*, *tr.*, to whirl; to hurl, shoot; to turn, twist, bend.
- Torques**, *quis*, m. and f., a collar, coupling-collar; a garland, wreath.
- Torrens**, *entis*, *partic. adj.* (torreo), rushing, roaring, boiling.
- Torréo**, ére, *ui*, *tostum*, *tr.*, to parch, roast, burn, scorch.
- Torridus**, a, um, *adj.*, dry, dried up, parched, torrid.
- Tórus**, i, m., muscle, brawn.
- Torvus**, a, um, *adj.*, fierce, cruel, stern, grim-looking.
- Tót**, *indec. num. adj.*, so many.
- Tótidem**, *indec. num. adj.*, just so many, just as many.
- Tótiens**, *adv.*, so often.
- Tótus**, a, um, *gen. totius*, *adj.*, all, the whole, entire, total.
- Tractim**, *adv.* (traho), in a drawling manner.
- Tracto**, ére, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.* (traho), to handle, touch.
- Tractus**, *us*, m., a drawing, draught; an expanse, tract, extent; a region, district; a train.
- Trádo**, ére, *didi*, *dítum*, *tr.* (trans + do), to give over, de-
- liver, commit, intrust; to surrender.
- Tráduco**, ére, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.* (trans + duco), to lead or bring across; to transport, transfer.
- Tráhéo**, ae, f., a drag used in threshing.
- Tráho**, ére, *xi*, *ctum*, *tr.*, to draw, drag, drag along; to take in, draw in; to draw out, prolong, extend; to plunder, carry away; to dissipate, squander.
- Trájiáo**, ére, *jéci*, *jectum*, *tr.* (trans + jacio), to pierce, transfix.
- Trámes**, *itis*, m., a path.
- Trano**, ére, *avi*, *atum*, *intr.* (trans + no), to swim over or across.
- Trans**, *prep.* with the accus., across, over, beyond.
- Transéo**, ére, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *tr.*, to go or pass over; to omit, pass by.
- Transféro**, ére, *tūli*, *lātum*, *tr.*, to transfer.
- Transformo**, ére, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to transform.
- Transveřso**, ére, *avi*, *atum*, *tr.*, to turn over.
- Transversus**, a, um, *adj.*, turned across, going or lying across, athwart, crosswise, transverse, oblique; *transversa*, *neut. pl. as adv.*, transversely, obliquely, askance.
- Trápétus**, i, m., an olive-mill.
- Trémendus**, a, um, *partic. adj.* (tremo), to be dreaded, dread, fearful.
- Trémo**, ére, *ui*, —, *tr.* and *intr.*, to shake, quiver, tremble.
- Trémor**, *oris*, m., a trembling, shaking; an earthquake.
- Trémulus**, a, um, *adj.*, quivering, tremulous.
- Trépído**, ére, *avi*, *atum*, *intr.*, to hurry hither and thither, bustle about, be agitated, be in alarm; to pant, palpitate.
- Trépídus**, a, um, *adj.*, agitated,

fluttering, trembling; bubbling, foaming.
Trés, tria, num. adj., three.
Tribulum, i, n., a threshing-sledge.
Tribulus, i, m., a caltrop, a kind of thistle.
Tridens, entis, m., a trident.
Trío, ónis, m., and *pl.* **Triónes, um, m.**; *orig.*, the ploughing oxen; hence, the constellation of the Wain or Ursa Major and Ursa Minor. See **Septemtrio**.
Triplex, icis, adj. (tres + plico), threefold, triple.
Tristis, e, adj., sad, sorrowful, mournful, bitter, gloomy; austere, stern, harsh.
Trisulcus, a, um, adj. (tres + sulcus), three forked.
Triticæus, a, um, adj., of wheat, wheaten, wheat.
Tritura, æ, f. (terro), a rubbing; a threshing.
Tritus. See Téro.
Triumpho, ære, avi, atum, tr. and *intr.*, to triumph over, conquer; to triumph, celebrate a triumph.
Triumphus, i, m., a triumph.
Trivi. See Téro.
Trivium, i, n. (tres + via), a cross-road, place where three ways met; place of public resort.
Trója, æ, f., Troy.
Trópæum, i, n., a trophy; a victory; a memorial, token.
Trós, óis, m., a king of Phrygia, after whom Troy was named; he was the son of Erichthonius and grandson of Dardæus.
Trúdo, ère, si, sum, tr., to push along, shove forward; to push out, put forth, send forth.
Truncus, i, m., a trunk, stock, stem of a tree.
Truncus, a, um, adj., stripped, deprived; dismembered, broken.
Trux, ucis, adj., wild, fierce.

Ta, tui, pers. pron., m. and f., thou, you. **Tute, you yourself**.
Tûba, æ, f., a trumpet.
Tûsor, éri, uitus, dep., to look at, behold, watch, protect, guard, defend; to maintain, keep, support.
Tûgûrium, i, n., a hut, cot, cottage.
Tum, adv. and conj., then, at that time; **cum — tum**, both — and.
Tûméo, ère, —, intr., to swell, swell out.
Tûmesco, ère, ui, —, intr., to swell, swell up, be ready to burst forth.
Tûmidus, a, um, adj., swelling.
Tûmultus, us, m., uproar, commotion, tumult, disturbance, insurrection.
Tûmulus, i, m., a mound, tomb; a hillock, hill.
Tunc, adv., then, at that time.
Tundo, ère, tûtdi, tunsum or tûsum, tr., to beat, strike, pound, bruise, thresh, buffet.
Tûnica, æ, f., a tunic; a coating, membrane, husk, etc.
Turbidus, a, um, adj., turbid, muddy.
Turbo, inis, m., a whirlwind; hurricane, tornado.
Turbo, ære, avi, atum, tr., to disturb, confuse, disorder; to trouble, make thick or turbid.
Tûrésus, a, um, adj. (tus), of frankincense.
Turgéo, ère, rsi, —, intr., to swell out.
Turifer, èra, érum, adj. (tus + fero), incense-bearing.
Turma, æ, f., a troop, squadron.
Turpis, e, adj., base, foul, unsightly, shameful, disgraceful, ugly.
Turris, is, f., a tower, turret.
Turtur, úris, m., a turtle-dove.
Tus, tûris, n., frankincense.
Tuscus, a, um, adj., Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian.

Tussis, *is, f.*, a cough.
Tūtela, *ae, f.*, protection.
Tūto, *adv.*, safely, securely, in safety.
Tūtus, *a, um, adj.*, safe, secure, firm, protected, sheltered.
Tūus, *a, um, poss. adj. pron.*, thy, thine, your, yours.
Tympānum, *i, n.*, a drum, timbrel; a wheel.
Typhoeus, *ēi, m.*, a giant, struck with lightning by Jupiter and buried under Mount Aetna.
Tyrannus, *i, m.* a ruler, tyrant.
Tȳrius, *a, um, adj.*, Tyrian.
Tȳrrhēnus, *a, um, adj.*, Tyrrhenian, Tyrrhene, Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian. **Tȳrrhēnus**, *i, m.*, an Etruscan.

U.

Ūber, *ēris, n.*, an udder, breast; fertility, fruitfulness.
Ūber, *ēris, adj.*, rich, fruitful; plentiful, abundant.
Ūbi, *adv.*, where; when.
Ūdus, *a, um, adj.*, wet, moist.
Ūleus, *ēris, n.*, a sore, ulcer.
Ūligo, *inis, f.*, moisture, moist quality. [*ses.*]
Ūlixes, *is, ei or i, m.*, Ulysses.
Ūllus, *a, um, gen. ullifus, adj.*, any, any one.
Ūlmus, *i, f.*, an elm-tree.
Ūlna, *ae, f.*, the elbow; an ell.
Ūltimus, *a, um, adj.*, the farthest, most remote, last, final, extreme. *Super. of ultērior.*
Ūltrā, *prep. with accus.*, beyond, besides, over, more than.
Ūltrō, *adv.*, beyond, moreover, further; besides; of one's own accord, voluntarily; at once.
Ūlūla, *ae, f.*, a screech-owl.
Ūlūlo, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to ulva, *ae, f.*, sedge. [*howl.*]
Umbra, *ae, f.*, a shade, shadow, ghost; a trace, semblance.
Umbrāculum, *i, n.*, a shade.

Umbrōsus, *a, um, adj.* (umbra), shady, umbrageous.
Umquam, *adv.*, ever.
Ūnā, *adv.*, together, along with, in company, at the same time.
Uncus, *a, um, adj.*, crooked, curved, bent.
Unda, *ae, f.*, a wave; a stream, crowd.
Unde, *adv.*, whence.
Undēcimus, *a, um, num. adj.*, the eleventh.
Undique, *adv.*, from all sides, parts, or quarters, on all sides, everywhere.
Undo, *āre, āvi, ātum, intr.*, to wave, rise in waves, surge, undulate, swell.
Unguen, *inis, n.*, fat, unguent.
Unguis, *is, m.*, a nail of the finger, etc. **In unguem** = exactly, perfectly.
Ungūla, *ae, f.*, a hoof.
Unguo or Ungo, *ēre, nxi, netum, tr.*, to smear, oil, besmear, anoint.
Ūnicus, *a, um, adj.*, sole, only.
Unus, *a, um, gen. unius, num. adj.*, one, a, an; alone, only; uniform; in unum, together.
Ūpīlio, *ōnis, m.*, a shepherd.
Ūrbānus, *a, um, adj.*, of the city, city, urban.
Urbs, *is, f.*, a city; the city, i. e. Rome.
Ūrgēo, *ēre, ursi, —, tr. and intr.*, to press, urge, impel, drive; to weigh down, depress; to press on, push forward.
Ūro, *ēre, ussi, ustum, tr.*, to burn, burn up, consume; to dry up, wither; to inflame, disquiet; to inflame with love.
Ūrsus, *i, m.*, a bear.
Ūrus, *i, m.*, a wild ox, or species of buffalo.
Usque, *adv.*, as far as, all the way, even, until; continuously, incessantly. **Usque adeo**, to such a degree.

Ūsus, ūs, m., use, application; service, benefit; exercise, experience, usage; occasion, need, want, necessity.

Ūt or Ūti, adv., in what manner, how; as; when, as soon as.

Ūt or Ūti, conj., that, so that, in order that; although, even if; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

Ūter, tris, m., a bag made of hide; a skin, for wine, etc.

Ūterque, utrāque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj., both, each.

Ūterus, i, m., the womb, belly.

Ūti. See **Ūt.**

Ūtilis, e, adj., useful, serviceable, proper.

Ūtinam, adv., O that! would that!

Utrimque, adv., on both sides.

Ūva, ae, f., a bunch or cluster of grapes; a grape.

Ūvidus, a, um, adj., wet, moist.

Uxor, ōris, f., a wife.

V.

Vacca, ae, f., a cow, heifer.

Vaccinium, i, n., the bleaberry; according to some, the dark hyacinth.

Vāco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr., to be empty, vacant, unoccupied; to free, at leisure.

Vācūus, a, um, adj., empty, void, idle, vacant. **Vācūum, i, n.,** empty, open space; a void, vacuum.

Vae, inter., ah! alas!

Vāgor, āri, ātus, dep., to wander, stray.

Vālenis, entis, partic. adj. (valeo), strong, vigorous, stout.

Vālĕo, ĕre, ūi, ĭtum, intr., to be strong, be well; to be able, have power; *vālĕ*, farewell!

Vālidus, a, um, adj., strong, vigorous, powerful.

Vallis or valles, is, f., a valley, vale.

Vallus, i, m., a stake, pale.

Vannus, i, f., a fan for winnowing grain.

Vānus, a, um, adj., empty, void; deceptive, delusive.

Vārio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to diversify, variegate.

Vārius, i, m., a Roman poet.

Vārius, a, um, adj., various, different, variegated; changing, changeable.

Vārus, i, m., Varus.

Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to lay waste, ravage.

Vastus, a, um, adj., vast, enormous.

Vātes, is, m. and f., a prophet, soothsayer; bard, poet.

Vĕ, enclitic conj. = vel, or; either; or at most. Ve — ve = either — or.

Vector, ōris, m., a carrier; passenger.

Vĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, tr., to carry, bear, bring, convey. *Passive, also, to sail.*

Vel, conj., or; even; **vel — vel,** either — or; whether — or.

Vēlāmen, ĭnis, n., a cover; clothing, garment.

Vello, ĕre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, tr., to pull, pluck, pull up, tear up or away.

Vellus, ĕris, n., a fleece; wool.

Vĕlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to cover, veil, clothe.

Velox, ōcis, adj., swift, fleet.

Vĕlum, i, n., a sail.

Vĕlnt or Vĕlnti, adv., as, even as, like.

Vĕna, ae, f., a vein; artery, passage, pore.

Vĕnālis, e, adj., salable, for sale.

Vĕnĕnum, i, n., poison, venom; a color, dye.

Vĕnĕrandus, a, um, partic. adj. (veneror), venerable.

Vēnēror, āri, ātus, dep., to worship, adore, pray to.

Vēnia, ae, f., pardon, grace.

Vēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr., to come, arrive, reach; come forth.

Vēnor, āri, ātus, dep., to hunt.

Venter, tris, m., the belly.

Ventōsus, a, um, adj., windy.

Ventus, i, m., the wind.

Vēnus, ēris, f., Venus, the goddess of love; love; a beloved object; the pleasures of love.

Vepres, is, m., a thorn-bush, briar-bush, bramble-bush.

Vēr, vēris, n., the spring.

Verbēnae, ārum, f. pl., sacred plants, boughs, or branches; *e. g. laurel, olive, or myrtle.*

Verber, ēris, n., a lash, thong, whip, scourge, rod.

Verbēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to lash, beat.

Verbum, i, n., a word.

Vērēor, ēri, itus, dep., to fear.

Vergilius, i, m., Virgil.

Vergo, ēre, —, —, intr., to incline, lie, face.

Vēro, adv. and conj. (verus), in truth, indeed; but, however.

Verro, ēre, verri, versum, tr., to sweep.

Versātilis, e, adj. (verso), revolving, movable.

Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (verto), to turn, toss to and fro, turn over, knock this way and that; to stir up; to exert, employ; to tend.

Versus, ūs, m. (verto), a verse; poetry, song; a row. **In versum,** in rows.

Vertex, icis, m., the highest point, summit, top, height; the pole; a whirl, eddy. *A vertice,* from above, downward.

Verto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. and intr., to turn, change, overthrow, upturn, invert; to translate. *Se vertere* == to revolve.

Vēru, ūs, n., a spit.

Vērum, conj. (verus), but, yet, still; truly.

Vērus, a, um, adj., true.

Vērūtus, a, um, adj. (verutum), armed with a dart or javelin.

Vescus, a, um, adj., thin, small, slender, fine-grained.

Vēsēvus, i, m., Vesuvius.

Vesper, ēris or ēri, m., the evening star; the evening.

Vesta, ae, f., goddess of the domestic and of the national hearth; *poet.* a hearth.

Vester, tra, trum, poss. adj. pron., your.

Vestibŭlum, i, n., a fore-court, vestibule; an entrance.

Vestigium, i, n., a footstep, footprint, step, trace, track.

Vestigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to trace, search, or seek out.

Vestio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, tr., to clothe; to cover.

Vestis, is, f., a garment, robe, vestment, clothing.

Vēternus, i, m. (vetus), lethargy, dulness, drowsiness.

Vēto, āre, ui, itum, tr., to forbid.

Vētus, ēris, adj., old, ancient; former. **Veteres,** the ancients.

Vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to harass, trouble.

Via, ae, f., a road, way, course, avenue.

Viātor, ōris, m., a traveller.

Viburnum, i, n., the wayfaring-tree.

Vicia, ae, f., a vetch.

Viciŭia, ae, f., neighborhood.

Vicinus, a, um, adj., near, neighboring. *Subst.,* a neighbor.

Vicis, (genitive), f., change, alternation; reciprocal service, part, duty. **In vicem or invicem,** by turns, alternately.

Vicissim, adv. (vicis), in turn; again.

Victima, ae, f., a sacrifice, a victim.

Victor, ōris, m., a conqueror, victor. *Adj.*, victorious.
Victōria, ae, f., victory.
Victrix, icis, adj. (vinco), victorious.
Victus, ūs, m. (vivo), food, sustenance.
Vidēo, ēre, vīdi, visum, tr., to see; to perceive. *Passive*, to be seen; to seem, appear; *also*, to seem good, fit, proper.
Vidūo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to deprive; to free.
Vigilantia, ae, f., watchfulness, vigilance.
Vigilo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr., to watch, keep awake; to be watchful, vigilant; to do watchfully.
Vigor, ōris, m., energy, vigor.
Vilis, e, adj., cheap; paltry, mean, vile, common.
Villa, ae, f., a country-house, country-seat, villa, farm.
Villōsus, a, um, adj., shaggy.
Villus, i, m., shaggy hair, nap; wool, fleece.
Vimen, inis, n., a pliant twig, osier, switch, withé.
Viminēus, a, um, adj., made of osiers, osier.
Vincio, ire, nxi, nctum, tr., to bind, fetter.
Vinco, ēre, vici, victum, tr., to conquer, vanquish, baffle, gain, win.
Vinculum or Vinclum, i, n., a chain, fetter, bond, cord, tie.
Vindēmia, ae, f. (vinum+demo), the vintage, grape-gathering; grapes.
Vinea, ae, f., a vineyard, vine.
Vinētum, i, n., a vineyard.
Vinitor, ōris, m., a vine dresser, vintager.
Vinum, i, n., wine.
Viōla, ae, f., the violet; violet.
Viōlārium, i, n., a bed of violets.
Violentus, a, um, adj., violent, impetuous.

Vipēra, ae, f., a viper.
Vir, iri, m., a man; a husband.
Virēo, ēre, ui, —, intr., to be green; to flourish, bloom.
Viresco, ēre, —, —, intr., to grow green; to shoot forth.
Virga, ae, f., a twig, rod, sprout, branch.
Virgēus, a, um, adj., of rods or twigs, osier.
Virginēus, a, um, adj., virgin.
Virgo, inis, f., a virgin, maiden.
Virgultum, i, n. (virga), a bush, copse, shrubbery.
Viridis, e, adj., green, verdant; fresh, blooming, vigorous.
Virōsus, a, um, adj. (virus), having a bad odor, strong-smelling.
Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir), manliness, virtue, bravery, excellence, merit.
Virus, i, n., poison, virus; slime.
Vis, vis, f., strength, force, power, virtue. *Plural, vires.*
Viscum, i, n., the mistletoe; bird-lime, made from the berries of the mistletoe.
Viscus, ōris, n. plur. viscēra, the inward parts of an animal, the flesh, bowels, heart.
Viso, ēre, si, sum, tr., to see, view, behold; to go or come to see.
Visūrus, a, um, part. from Video or Viso.
Vita, ae, f., life.
Vitēus, a, um, adj. (vitis), of the vine, of wine.
Vitiōsus, a, um, adj. (vitium), faulty, defective, corrupt; decayed.
Vitis, is, f., a vine, grape-vine; vine-branch.
Vitiūm, i, n., a fault, defect, blemish, error.
Vitrēus, a, um, adj., glassy; bright.
Vitta, ae, f., a fillet, band, ribbon.

- Vitula**, *ae, f.*, a calf; *also*, a young cow, a heifer.
- Vitulus**, *i, m.*, a calf; bullock, steer.
- Vivax**, *âois, adj.*, long-lived, vivacious.
- Vivo**, *êre, vixi, vîctum, intr.*, to live, be alive.
- Vivus**, *a, um, adj.*, alive, living, native. **Vivum**, *i, n.*, the quick.
- Vix**, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.
- Voco**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.*, to call, summon, invoke, call upon; to name.
- Volëmam**, *i, n.*, a kind of large pear.
- Volgo**, *adv.*, commonly, generally, everywhere.
- Volgo**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.*, to publish, spread abroad; to make common.
- Volgus**, *i, n.*, the multitude, crowd; herd.
- Vollito**, *âre, âvi, âtum, intr.*, to fly, flit about, flutter. *Partic.* **vollitans** = an insect.
- Volnus**, *êris, n.*, a wound.
- Volo**, *velle, völuî, —, irreg. tr. and intr.*, to wish, will, be willing; to want, desire.
- Volo**, *âre, âvi, âtum, intr.*, to fly, speed.
- Volsci**, *orum, m. pl.*, the Volscians.
- Voltus**, *ûs, m.*, the countenance, face, visage; look, appearance.
- Völücer**, *oris, cre, adj.*, flying, winged.
- Völüceris**, *is, f.*, a bird.
- Völâmen**, *inis, n.*, a fold, roll, joint.
- Völuptas**, *âtis, f.*, pleasure, delight, enjoyment, joy.
- Völutâbrum**, *i, n.* (voluto), a slough, wallowing-place, *for swine.*
- Völuto**, *âre, âvi, âtum, tr.* (volvo), to roll, whirl; to revolve, meditate upon.
- Volvo**, *êre, volvi, völutum, tr. and intr.*, to roll, roll along.
- Vömer and Vömis**, *êris, m.*, a ploughshare.
- Vömo**, *êre, ui, itum, tr.*, to vomit, throw up; to pour forth, discharge, vomit forth.
- Vötum**, *i, n.*, a vow; a wish, desire.
- Vox**, *vöcis, f.*, a voice; sound, note, word, speech.
- Vulcânus**, *i, m.*, the god of fire; *poet.* fire.
- Vulpes**, *is, f.*, a fox.

X.

Xantho, *ûs, f.*, a sea-nymph.

Z.

Zëphÿrus, *i, m.*, the west wind; wind.

Zöna, *ae, f.*, a belt, girdle: a zone.



MODEL **Q**EXT-**B**OOKS

FOR

SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES AND COLLEGES.





MODEL TEXT-BOOKS

FOR

Schools, Academies, and Colleges.



CHASE AND STUART'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

EDITED BY

THOMAS CHASE, A.M.
PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE,
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, PENNA.

GEORGE STUART, A.M.,
PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,
CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA.

AND

E. P. CROWELL, A.M.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN AMHERST COLLEGE.

REFERENCES TO

HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
ANDREWS & STODDARD'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
BULLIONS & MORRIS'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN GRAMMAR,
ALLEN'S MANUAL LATIN GRAMMAR,

AND

ALLEN & GREENOUGH'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

THE publication of this edition of the Classics was suggested by the constantly increasing demand by teachers for an edition which, by judicious notes, would give to the student the assistance really necessary to render his study profitable, furnishing explanations of passages difficult of interpretation, of peculiarities of Syntax, &c., and yet would require him to make faithful use of his Grammar and Dictionary.

It is believed that this classical Series needs only to be known

to insure its very general use. The publishers claim for it peculiar merit, and beg leave to call attention to the following important particulars:

The purity of the text.

The clearness and conciseness of the notes, and their adaptation to the wants of students.

The beauty of type and paper.

The handsome style of binding

The convenience of the shape and size.

The low price at which the volumes are sold.

The preparation of the whole Series is the original work of American scholars.

The text is not a mere reprint, but is based upon a careful and painstaking comparison of all the most improved editions, with constant reference to the authority of the best manuscripts.

No pains have been spared to make the notes accurate, clear, and helpful to the learner. Points of geography, history, mythology, and antiquities are explained in accordance with the views of the best German scholars.

The Publishers desire to acknowledge their indebtedness to the teachers of Latin throughout the country who are using these books, for the high position that has been accorded to them. Grateful for the very flattering welcome they have received, we pledge ourselves that the entire Series shall be

In Scholarship

Inferior to None.

In Appearance

The Most Attractive.

In Binding

The Most Durable.

In Price

The Most Reasonable.

The Series contains the following works, viz.:

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES on the Gallic War.

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Geographical Index, Map of Gaul, Plan of the Bridge, &c.

By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

FIRST SIX BOOKS OF VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.

With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Remarks on Classical Versification, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail,

postpaid, \$1.25.

VIRGIL'S ÆNEID. With Explanatory Notes, Metrical Index, Remarks on Classical Versification, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

VIRGIL'S ECLOGUES, GEORGICS, AND MORETUM. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

CICERO'S SELECT ORATIONS. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, Life of Cicero, List of Consuls during his Life, Plan of the Roman Forum and its Surroundings, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

SALLUST'S CATILINE AND JUGURTHINE WAR. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

CORNELIUS NEPOS. With Explanatory Notes, Lexicon, &c. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

HORACE'S ODES, SATIRES, AND EPISTLES. With Explanatory Notes, Metrical Key, Index of Proper Names, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

LIVY. BOOKS I, XXI, AND XXII. With extracts from Books IX, XXVI, XXXV, XXXVIII, XXXIX, and XLV. With Explanatory Notes, Geographical Index, &c. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

CICERO DE SENECTUTE ET DE AMICITIA.

With Explanatory Notes, &c. By E. P. CROWELL, A.M., Professor of Latin, and H. B. RICHARDSON, Instructor of Latin in Amherst College. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

CICERO DE OFFICIIS. With Explanatory Notes, &c. By Prof. E. P. CROWELL, A.M. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

CICERO'S TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. Book First. The Dream of Scipio, and Extracts from the Dialogues on Old Age and Friendship. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. THOMAS CHASE. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

TERENCE'S ANDRIA AND ADELPHOE. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. E. P. CROWELL, A.M. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

TACITUS. The Germania, Agricola, and Dialogues on Orators. With Explanatory Notes. By Prof. GEORGE STUART. Price, by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

IN PREPARATION.

JUVENAL.

CICERO DE ORATORE.

The last two volumes are now in preparation. It is intended that they shall, in every respect, equal the volumes of the Series already issued.

▲

SERIES OF TEXT-BOOKS
ON THE
ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., Professor of Rhetoric and of the English Language in the College of New Jersey.

The Series comprises the following volumes, viz.:

Language Lessons for Beginners,	 Price \$0.30
English Grammar and Analysis,	 " 0.90
First Lessons in Composition,	 " 0.90
Composition and Rhetoric,	 " 1.50
A Short Course in Literature,	 " 1.50

And for Colleges and Higher Institutions of Learning:

A Manual of American Literature,	 " 2.50
A Manual of English Literature,	 " 2.50

Hart's Language Lessons for Beginners. A simple, practical and rational introduction to the study of Grammar.

Hart's English Grammar and Analysis is a book that will be hailed with delight by teachers who want an English Grammar that can be used with satisfaction both by teacher and pupil.

Hart's First Lessons in Composition is intended for beginners. A greater help to the Teacher never was invented. It will revolutionize the whole work of teaching. By the increased power of expression which it gives to the pupil, it doubles his progress in every study. There is not a school but in which a class can be formed for its advantageous use. Any pupil able to read tolerably well can use it to advantage.

Hart's Composition and Rhetoric has been prepared with a full knowledge of the wants of both teacher and scholar in this important branch of education, and the author has spared no pains to make the book eminently practical and adapted to use in the class-room. Dr. Hart has been engaged for more than one-third of a century in the practical duties of the school.

room, and for years past has made a specialty of the subject of which the present volume treats. The great variety and copiousness of the "Examples for Practice" will commend the book to general favor. In this respect it is unequalled by any similar work heretofore published.

Hart's Short Course in Literature, English and American, is intended as a text-book for Schools and Academies. It is designed for the use of those who have not the time to devote to the study of Literature as laid down in the larger books of the Series.

Hart's Manual of English Literature is intended as a text-book for Colleges, and as a book of reference.

Hart's Manual of American Literature is a companion volume to the "English Literature," with which it corresponds in general character and design. It is intended as a text-book for Colleges, and as a book of reference.

In these volumes Prof. Hart has embodied the matured fruits of his life-long studies in this department of letters. We believe they will be found in advance of any other text-books on the subject, in the comprehensiveness of the plan, the freshness of much of the materials, the sound judgment shown in the critical opinions, the clearness with which the several topics are presented, and the beauty as well as the practical convenience of the mechanical arrangements.

The scholarly culture and excellent literary judgment displayed, entitle these books to a high place among the works on English literature. The plan and arrangement present many novel features, and the thoroughness of detail, brevity and precision of statement, elegance of style, and soundness of opinion which characterize the volumes, call for the sincerest commendation.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

A Text-Book for Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Families. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D.,
Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.30.

The study of Physiology and the Laws of Health is as important as it is interesting. Its importance has become so generally recognized that there are now few schools in which it does not occupy a prominent position in the course of instruction. Dr. Martindale's Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene presents the following claims to the consideration of teachers. Technicalities have been avoided, so far as consistent with the treatment of the subject. The style in which it is written is not only pleasing, but such as to be readily comprehended by those for whose use it is designed. Superfluous matter has been omitted, so that the book can be completed in a much shorter period than any other text-book on the subject as yet published.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



FIRST LESSONS IN NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. For Beginners. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D., late Principal of the Madison Grammar School. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

This book is what its title indicates, "First Lessons in Natural Philosophy;" and it presents each division of the subject in such an easy and familiar style, that it cannot fail to interest and instruct any child of ordinary intelligence. Beginning as it does in a simple and easy manner, it secures the interest of the pupil by first directing his attention to objects in nature with which he is familiar. When the interest is thus excited, the subject is gradually unfolded by presenting, one after another, the familiar things met with in the every-day walks of life; thus, the most common objects are made the means of teaching great philosophical truths. Only so much of the subject is presented as can be taught with profit in our public and private schools, yet what has been given will be found to embrace all the more common phenomena met with in every-day life. The facts are so clearly and so plainly set forth, that they are entirely capable of comprehension by those for whose use and benefit this little work is designed.

Teachers interested in the "Object Lesson" system of teaching will find this little book a valuable aid, in furnishing subjects for discussion.

Circular containing specimen pages, &c., sent to any address on application.



AN ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, FOR SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES. By JOSEPH W. WILSON, A.M., Professor of Mathematics in the Philadelphia Central High School. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

The present work is the result of an effort to produce an Elementary Algebra suited to the wants of classes commencing the study. It has been prepared by one who for years has felt the need of just such a book, and is the fruit of long experience in the school-room.

With this book in hand, the pupil cannot help avoiding the difficulties which invariably present themselves at the very threshold of the study of Algebra.

It has been the aim to give such a presentation of the subject as will meet the wants of Common Schools and Academies. It is an *elementary* work, and no attempt has been made to include everything which might be brought under the head of Algebra. The treatment of the subject is on the principle of "step by step," so that the pupil at the very outset is inspired with a degree of confidence which induces self-reliance; rendering unnecessary a constant application to the teacher for help.

The book is commended to teachers in the hope that it will satisfy a need which the author has himself frequently felt.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



A KEY TO WILSON'S ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA, for the use of Teachers only. By Prof. JOSEPH W. WILSON, A. M. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

THE CRITTENDEN COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC AND BUSINESS MANUAL. Designed for the Use of Teachers, Business Men, Academies, High Schools, and Commercial Colleges. By JOHN GROESBECK, Principal of Crittenden's Philadelphia Commercial College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

In every High School and Academy in the land, the organization of a class in Commercial Arithmetic, Business Calculations and Forms, will prove an element of popularity and success that will yield rich results. The subject itself is so intrinsically valuable as a means of developing thought, that, were this the only result to be gained, it would be entitled to and should receive the special attention of the progressive teacher. But apart from this, the introduction of a study so interesting in itself, so attractive to the scholar, and having so direct a bearing on his future welfare, will, in many an instance, decide the welfare of a school, directing the channel of popular opinion in its favor, and prove the means of filling it with students anxious to secure its advantages.

Circulars containing full descriptive notice, testimonials, &c., will be sent to any address on application.



A MANUAL OF ELOCUTION. Founded upon the Philosophy of the Human Voice, with Classified Illustrations, Suggested by and Arranged to meet the Practical Difficulties of Instruction. By M. S. MITCHELL. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

SUBJECTS TREATED OF.

Articulation, Pronunciation, Accent, Emphasis, Modulation, Melody of Speech, Pitch, Tone, Inflections, Sense, Cadence, Force, Stress, Grammatical and Rhetorical Pauses, Movement, Reading of Poetry, Action, Attitude, Analysis of the Principles of Gestures, and Oratory.

The compiler cannot conceal the hope that this glimpse of our general literature may tempt to individual research among its treasures, so varied and inexhaustible; — that this text-book for the school-room may become not only teacher, but friend, to those in whose hands it is placed, and while aiding, through systematic development and training of the elocutionary powers of the pupil, to overcome many of the practical difficulties of instruction, may accomplish a higher work in the cultivation and refinement of character.



THE MODEL SPEAKER: Consisting of Exercises in Prose, Poetry, and Blank Verse, Suitable for Declamation, Public Reading, School Exhibitions, &c. Compiled for the Use of Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Private Classes, by Prof. PHILIP LAWRENCE. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

Great care has been taken to consult the authorized editions of the various writers represented, that the extracts from their works may be relied upon as accurate; though, in some instances, preference has been given to an early edition, when, in later issues, the alterations have not been deemed improvements. Many poems have been introduced which have never before found their way into any book of selections, being now for the first time published in this country in a permanent form.

It is believed that this book will be found admirably adapted for use as a "Reader," either in connection with any of the regular series of reading-books, or to be taken up by classes that, having used the higher readers of the different series, need variety as an incentive to interest. For this purpose we particularly commend it to the attention of Principals of Academies, Seminaries, High Schools, Normal Schools, and Institutions for Young Ladies.

Descriptive Circular, containing entire List of Contents, sent to any address on application.

THE MODEL DEFINER. An Elementary Book for Beginners, containing Definitions, Etymology, and Sentences as Models, exhibiting the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB. Price by mail, postpaid, 25 cents.

THE MODEL ETYMOLOGY. Giving not only the Definition, Etymology, and Analysis, but also that which can be obtained only from an intimate acquaintance with the best authors, viz.: the correct use of Words. By A. C. WEBB. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

The plan adopted in the Model Definer and Model Etymology is not new. All good Dictionaries illustrate the meaning by a Model. To quote from a good author, a sentence containing the word, as proof of its correct use, is the only authority allowed. A simple trial of the work, either by requiring the child to form sentences similar to those given, or by memorizing the sentences as models for future use, will convince any one of the following advantages to be derived from the Model Word-Book Series.

1. Saving of time.
2. Increased knowledge of words.
3. Ease to teacher and scholar.
4. A knowledge of the correct use of words.

Descriptive Circular sent on application.

MARTINDALE'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. From the Discovery of America to present time. By JOSEPH C. MARTINDALE, M.D., Principal of the Madison Grammar School, Philadelphia. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

With this book in his hand, the scholar can in a single school-term obtain as complete a knowledge of the History of the United States as has heretofore required double the time and effort.

Descriptive circular sent on application.

THE YOUNG STUDENT'S COMPANION ; or, Elementary Lessons and Exercises in Translating from English into French. By M. A. LONGSTRETH, Principal of a Seminary for Young Ladies, Philadelphia. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.00.

TABLES OF LATIN SUFFIXES. Designed as an Aid to the Study of the Latin Grammar. By AMOS N. CURRIER, A.M., Professor of Latin in the University of Iowa. Price, 50 cents.

A FRENCH VERB BOOK ; or, the New Expositor of Verbs in French. By ERNEST LAGARDE, A.M., Professor of Modern Languages in Mount St. Mary's College. Price, \$1.00.

Lagarde's French Verb Book embraces a comprehensive analysis of the conjugations, a new method for the formation and use of the tenses, and a complete paradigm of all the verbs, the whole explained and exemplified by full illustrations. It is believed that the book will be found a valuable aid to the study of the French language.

COMPENDIUM OF FRENCH RULES. A Compendium of the Grammatical Rules of the French Language. By F. A. BRÉGY, A.M., Professor of French in the University of Pennsylvania.

IN THREE PARTS.

PART FIRST. Price by mail, postpaid, 75 cents.**PART SECOND.** " " 50. "**PART THIRD.** In Preparation.

These hand-books can be advantageously used in connection with any system. They lead the student from the first elements of the language to and through the principal rules of the French Syntax, enabling him, in a short time, to master intelligently what otherwise would prove a tedious and difficult task.



THREE THOUSAND PRACTICE WORDS. By Prof. J. WILLIS WESTLAKE, A.M., Prof. of English Literature in the State Normal School, Millersville, Pa. Price by mail, postpaid, 50 cents.

This book contains Lists of Familiar Words often Mis-spelled, Difficult Words, Homophonous Words, Words often Confounded, Rules for Spelling, &c. It is a book that every teacher wants. Handsomely bound in flexible cloth, crimson edges.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES. By Prof. JOHN S. HART, LL.D. Price by mail, postpaid, 60 cents.

Just the book to place in the hands of every future voter. Should be taught in every school.



SELECTIONS FOR LITTLE FOLKS. A Book of Poetical Selections for Children. Price by mail, postpaid, 50 cents.

That sympathy which loves to link the present with the past, has prompted the preparation of this volume. Simply to make a child glad, is a worthy motive for storing its mind with poetic

utterances, especially when the remembrance of such happiness becomes a well-spring of delight for a lifetime.

This little book is intended for children not more than nine or ten years of age, and the compiler would feel it a good excuse for adding another book to those already extant, should the little ones find pleasure in it.



IN THE SCHOOL-ROOM ; or, CHAPTERS IN THE PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., late Principal of New Jersey State Normal School. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.25.

This work gives the results of the experience and observation of the author "In the School-room" for a period of years extending over more than one-third of a century.

No teacher can afford to be without it.

It is a teacher's library in a single book.

Descriptive circular sent on application.



THE MODEL POCKET REGISTER & GRADE-BOOK. A Roll-Book, Record, and Grade-Book combined. Adapted to all grades of classes, whether in College, Academy, Seminary, High or Primary School. Bound in fine English cloth, crimson edges. Price by mail, postpaid, 65 cents.



THE MODEL SCHOOL DIARY. Designed as an aid in securing the co-operation of parents. It consists of a Record of the Attendance, Deportment, Recitations, &c., of the Scholar, for every day in the week. At the close of the week it is to be sent to the parent or guardian for examination. Price per dozen, by mail, postpaid, \$1.05.

▲
SERIES OF TEXT-BOOKS
 ON THE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By JOHN S. HART, LL.D., Professor of Rhetoric and
 of the English Language in the College of New
 Jersey.

The Series comprises the following volumes, viz.:

Language Lessons for Beginners,	Price	\$0.30
English Grammar and Analysis,	"	0.90
First Lessons in Composition,	"	0.90
Composition and Rhetoric,	"	1.50
A Short Course in Literature,	"	1.50

And for Colleges and Higher Institutions of Learning:

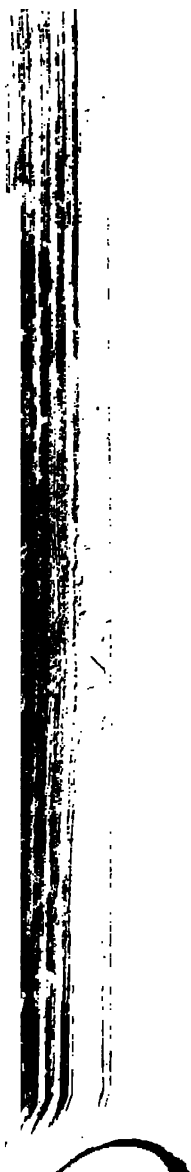
A Manual of American Literature,	"	2.50
A Manual of English Literature,	"	2.50

Hart's Language Lessons for Beginners. A simple, practical
 and rational introduction to the study of Grammar.

Hart's English Grammar and Analysis is a book that will be
 hailed with delight by teachers who want an English Grammar
 that can be used with satisfaction both by teacher and pupil.

Hart's First Lessons in Composition is intended for begin-
 ners. A greater help to the Teacher never was invented. It
 will revolutionize the whole work of teaching. By the increased
 power of expression which it gives to the pupil, it doubles his
 progress in every study. There is not a school but in which
 a class can be formed for its advantageous use. Any pupil able
 to read tolerably well can use it to advantage.

Hart's Composition and Rhetoric has been prepared with a
 full knowledge of the wants of both teacher and scholar in this
 important branch of education, and the author has spared no
 pains to make the book eminently practical and adapted to use
 in the class-room. Dr. Hart has been engaged for more than
 one-third of a century in the practical duties of the school.



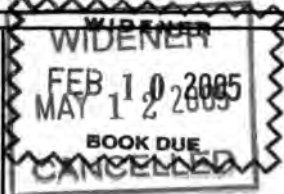


3 2044 014 691 034

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does **not** exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413



THE CRITTENDEN COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC AND BUSINESS MANUAL.

Designed for the Use of Teachers, Business Men, Academies, High Schools, and Commercial Colleges. By JOHN GROESBECK, Principal of Crittenden's Philadelphia Commercial College. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

In every High School and Academy in the land, the organization of a class in Commercial Arithmetic, Business Calculations and Forms, will prove an element of popularity and success that will yield rich results. The subject itself is so intrinsically valuable as a means of developing thought, that, were this the only result to be gained, it would be entitled to and should receive the special attention of the progressive teacher. But apart from this, the introduction of a study so interesting in itself, so attractive to the scholar, and having so direct a bearing on his future welfare, will, in many an instance, decide the welfare of a school, directing the channel of popular opinion in its favor, and prove the means of filling it with students anxious to secure its advantages.

Circulars containing full descriptive notice, testimonials, &c., will be sent to any address on application.



A MANUAL OF ELOCUTION. Founded upon the Philosophy of the Human Voice, with Classified Illustrations, Suggested by and Arranged to meet the Practical Difficulties of Instruction. By M. S. MITCHELL. Price by mail, postpaid, \$1.50.

SUBJECTS TREATED OF.

Articulation, Pronunciation, Accent, Emphasis, Modulation, Melody of Speech, Pitch, Tone, Inflections, Sense, Cadence, Force, Stress, Grammatical and Rhetorical Pauses, Movement, Reading of Poetry, Action, Attitude, Analysis of the Principles of Gestures, and Oratory.